



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



EducT 1118.94.873



3 2044 102 849 981



**Harvard College Library**

**FROM**

*Mrs. E. L. Sallaway*

A SERIES  
OF  
FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK:

ADAPTED TO THE  
REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITION OF  
GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR

PUBLISHED IN 1892,  
AND DESIGNED AS  
AN INTRODUCTION

EITHER TO GOODWIN'S GREEK READER, OR TO GOODWIN AND  
WHITE'S SELECTIONS FROM XENOPHON AND HERODOTUS,  
OR TO THE ANABASIS OF XENOPHON.

BY  
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH.D. (HARV.),  
PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

*Seventy-Second Thousand.*

Οὐκοῦν οἶσθ' ὅτι ἀρχὴ πάντων ἔργων μέγιστον, ἄλλως τε καὶ νέφ' καὶ ἀπαλῶ  
ότφουν; — PLAT. *Rep.* II. 377 a.

BOSTON, U.S.A. :  
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY.  
1894.



EducT 1118.94.873

✓

**Harvard College Library**

May 15, 1918.

Ex lib is

**Miss Annie E. Hutchins.**

From her sister,

**Mrs. Emma L. Sallaway.**

COPYRIGHT, 1892,

By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE.

---

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

TYPOGRAPHY BY J. S. CUSHING & Co., BOSTON, U.S.A.

---

PRESSWORK BY GINN & COMPANY, BOSTON, U.S.A.

## PREFACE.

---

THE second revision and enlargement of Professor William W. Goodwin's *Greek Grammar*, just republished, calls for a new edition of my First Lessons in Greek. After careful consideration, and after consultation with teachers who have used my book in their classes, I have determined to limit the present revision of the First Lessons strictly to the changes made necessary by Professor Goodwin's revision of his Grammar.

One of the most radical changes made by Professor Goodwin is the use of 1691 new sections in place of the former 302. References can now be made to most paragraphs in his Grammar by a single number. In consequence of this wise change, the references in the present edition of the First Lessons in Greek are much simpler and clearer than those in the two former editions.

I was aware, when this book was first published in 1876, that its plan necessarily made it more difficult than books of its kind ordinarily are. I waited, therefore, with interest to see whether these difficulties, which I had thought it better for the pupil to meet at once in his first year's study and not to defer to an evil day, had been presented so gradually as to make it possible for the Lessons to be used widely in our public schools. That fact was soon established. If extensive use is a trustworthy crite-

tion, the peculiar features of the book have met with general and hearty approval. Important among these are the introduction of the verb from the first and the subsequent development of its inflexion alternately with that of the other parts of speech, the introduction from the beginning of exercises consisting of complete sentences for practice in translation, and the development of the verb at first by moods and not by tenses.

I am glad to know that this last feature commends itself to teachers, and that it is now agreed that the point of view of the Grammar, which necessarily states the facts of the language scientifically, looking first to the forms of words and not to their use, is not the one to take in giving the pupil his first insight into the language considered as a means for the expression of thought. The subjunctive and optative moods, the uses of which in Greek, although delicate, are nevertheless clearly defined, illustrate well the correctness of this view. When the beginner first learns the forms of these moods, he should at once have the more common of their uses explained to him. In order to appreciate these uses properly, he must study the moods singly. If they are presented tense by tense along with the other moods, frequently he falls into a blind and often incorrect translation of the one by *may*, etc., and of the other by *might*, etc., as if they were independent in their use like the indicative, a translation in which he has no adequate feeling of their force. It may be easier to learn the mere forms of the verb by tenses than by moods, a single tense stem being presented at a time, but in the case of a pure verb the changes of stem in the different tenses resulting from augment and tense sign can hardly be called a matter of great difficulty.

In this book, therefore, λύω, as the representative of pure verbs, is first presented by moods. Its development, however, is very gradual, running through sixteen lessons. It is, moreover, carefully borne in mind in these lessons that λύω is the type, and any peculiar euphonic changes in the forms of the pure and mute verbs that are introduced are explained as they occur, generally in the foot-notes. The systematic development of the verb by tense stems begins at Lesson XXXV., although the subject of tense stems in pure and mute verbs is presented in part in Lesson XX. It is hoped that the verb, that one great difficulty which he who would learn Greek may not avoid, is here so fully and yet so gradually presented as to make the mastery of its forms if not easy, at least possible without discouragement.

The exercises, which are an essential part of the lessons, are taken mainly from the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. They are designed from the first as a drill not only on forms but also in syntax, the simpler principles of which are early introduced and illustrated. They consist entirely of complete sentences, each of which illustrates some principle of the lesson in which it occurs. These sentences have been transferred with as little change as possible from the original. It is obvious that it will be a great advantage to those who subsequently read the *Anabasis* to have studied previously in this careful way so great a part of it. Forms, however, cannot be learnt, especially by English-speaking boys, whose own language is almost destitute of inflexion, without constant practice. To supply materials for this practice, twenty-five additional exercises on forms are added to the lessons, at the end of the book. These are to be taken by way of review,

as the lessons proceed. In them no attempt is made to illustrate syntax systematically, and the sentences (for phrases are not admitted even here) have been made as brief as possible, although each introduces one or two, often many, illustrations of the forms under consideration. These additional exercises are drawn from various sources, but mainly from excellent books for beginners by Böckel, by Schenkl, and by Kühner.

In introducing the syntax, all idioms peculiar to Greek are carefully explained on their first occurrence, and this explanation is often subsequently referred to in the notes; but idioms identical with the English, as e.g. the infinitive not in indirect discourse, are freely employed from the first. The first year's knowledge of Latin also has been assumed in introducing constructions. The last twenty lessons are intended to give a drill on the general principles of syntax. If under any particular construction in these lessons there is a special fact of unusual difficulty or importance, attention is called to it in the notes. It is recommended that these lessons be taken at the rate of one or two a week in connexion with the author whom the class shall have taken up on finishing Lesson LX. The English parts of the exercises of these twenty lessons are not designed as a systematic course in Greek Composition.

The vocabularies, both special and general, have been made with care and from the point of view of the derivation and composition of words, on the study of which too great stress can scarcely be laid. Lessons LIX. and LX. should be introduced early in parts, and the student taught the habit of analyzing the words in his exercises to get at their meaning. In the Greek-English vocabu-

laries, English words that are cognate with the preceding Greek words are printed in small capitals, borrowed words in black letter. The former show the influence of the phonetic principle familiarly known as *Grimm's Law*. According to this law,  $\pi$  and  $\phi$  will generally appear in English respectively as *f* and *b*;  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $\chi$ , as *h*, *k* or *c*, and *g*; and  $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ , and  $\theta$ , as *th*, *t*, and *d*, although there are many exceptions. A borrowed word, on the other hand, is one transferred directly without consonantal change from Greek into English. This connexion between the Greek and English words is not traced exhaustively. What is given is intended to be suggestive, and leaves much that may be done by the teacher.

The special vocabularies should be well committed to memory. The words in these are taken from sentences in the exercises of the lesson in which they occur, and no word is repeated. In these vocabularies, in the course of the book, the student learns over four hundred Xenophonic words in common use. The parts of the verbs are given, without abbreviation of the forms, from Veitch. Late forms are excluded, but forms on the other hand occurring exclusively in Homer are given when necessary to complete the parts of a verb. When Veitch does not catalogue the verb, only the present and future are given in the general vocabulary, unless the verb has occurred also in one of the special vocabularies. In the general Greek-English vocabulary, further, the prepositions are fully treated, the simple stems of the verbs and the class to which the verb belongs are given, the cases accompanying the verbs are stated where necessary, and the natural quantities are marked. This last feature is unusual in books of this grade. But we ought, from the

very beginning, to mark by our pronunciation the difference between  $\tilde{a}$ ,  $\tilde{i}$ , and  $\tilde{u}$ , and  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{i}$ , and  $\bar{u}$ , as clearly as that between  $\epsilon$  and  $\eta$ , and  $o$  and  $\omega$ . The pupil's higher work in later years will be made easier if attention is paid to natural quantities from the start. In the English-Greek vocabulary there is no systematic treatment of synonymes, which are given only so far as is necessary to guide the pupil in his choice of words. This vocabulary is special, and is not designed for use with any other English sentences than those occurring in this book.

The use of blackboards, extensive enough for the entire class, is strongly recommended. The Greek of the English exercises might the first day be put on the board, and the second day recited orally. By this use of the blackboard, classes are soon initiated into the mysteries of accentuation. The teacher should also, with the material here given, make other short sentences to be translated, both Greek and English. This additional drill should be mainly oral, and conducted rapidly. We should train not only the eye, but also the ear of our pupils.

As to the order of the words in translating the English sentences into Greek, the pupil should be warned against the wrong placing of post-positive and adjective words and phrases, and further against following the English arrangement slavishly. As a general guide he should know that in Greek the subject followed by its modifiers stands first, the verb preceded by its modifiers last, although often, as in English, the verb precedes its modifiers either wholly or in part; but there are many exceptions, and too much attention should not be paid to the matter of the order of the words at first. These English sentences are for the most part translations, and for the satisfaction

of teachers who may care to know the original order and choice of the words, the original sentences have been published in pamphlet form, and may be had on application to the publishers.

A companion pamphlet of parallel references to Professor Allen's revision of Professor Hadley's *Greek Grammar* has been prepared for the accommodation of those who, using this Grammar, would like to use also the materials collected in the Lessons. These references are not arranged numerically in columns, but are given in sets under the head of each lesson, repeating the references made to Professor Goodwin's *Grammar*, a method, it is believed, as complete and satisfactory as could be desired.

It is not expected that the book as it stands, without omission or without division of the lessons, will meet the wants of all schools. To make the shortening of the lessons, when necessary, easier, the exercises up to the syntax have been divided into four sections, the second and fourth of which need not be taken. The additional exercises on forms also may either be omitted or drawn from on occasion. In general, however, the book had best be taken entire, in the manner prescribed, at such rate of progress as is possible in each particular case. It is believed that ordinarily, excluding the twenty lessons on syntax, it can be completed and the class set to reading an author in two terms of three months each. There will be much difference of opinion, also, as to how much introductory matter should be learnt before the class proceeds to the subject of inflexion, and on this account this part of the book has not been divided into lessons. The directions at the beginning of each lesson have been made as definite as possible. But it will be well for the



teacher to go over each lesson with his class before they undertake it, forestalling its difficulties.

My thanks are due to Mr. Charles Burton Gulick, instructor in Greek in this University, for kindly undertaking the responsible task of revising the book for this edition, on the lines indicated at the beginning of the preface, and of seeing it through the press. Mr. Gulick's scholarship is a guarantee of accuracy. My thanks are due also to the many teachers who during the last sixteen years have adopted this book for use in their classes. I am sincerely grateful both to those who have helped me by friendly criticism and suggestion and also to that larger number who have given me the encouragement of their silent approval.

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY,  
August 1, 1892.

# FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.



## INTRODUCTORY.<sup>1</sup>

THE portions of the Grammar designated by the following numerals are to be well learnt before taking up Lesson I.<sup>2</sup> The parts which are here cited of 68–95 inclusive are given that teachers who think it advisable may give their pupils at the outset a *comprehensive* view of the Euphony of Consonants, the principles of which, however, will be cited singly in the Lessons as they are needed. But these may be omitted, if thought best, until Lesson XVI. is reached. Before any attempt to learn the following paragraphs, the teacher should go over them carefully with the class, pointing out in each case how the examples illustrate the principle.

GRAMMAR<sup>3</sup>: 1, 2, together with the system of pronunciation given on page vii.; 5, 6; 7, 10; 11, 12, 15; 16, 18; 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24; 25, 26, 28; 68, 1, 69; 70, 71, 73, 74, 75, 78, 79; 92, 95, 1 and 2; 96; 98, 99, 100; 103, 104; 106, 110; 111, 112; 115, 1; 150.

After learning 1, with the system of pronunciation, give the name and English equivalent of each letter in the following Exercise. After 5, 6, 7, point out the vowels and diphthongs and give their sounds. After 16, 18, classify the consonants, and after 19, 20, 21, 22, classify them a second time, *minutely*. After the remainder of the references to the

Grammar, point out and name the breathings and accents, and name the words according to their accentuation (110, 1, 2, 3), and then pronounce the Exercise entire. (The hyphens show the division of the words into syllables according to 97.)

### Exercise.

Κῦ-ρος δὲ ψι-λὴν ἔ-χων τὴν κε-φα-λὴν εἰς<sup>4</sup> τὴν  
μά-χην κα-θί-στα-το. ἰ-δὼν δὲ αὐ-τὸν ἀ-πὸ τοῦ<sup>5</sup>  
Ἑλ-λη-νι-κοῦ Ξε-νο-φῶν Ἀ-θη-ναῖ-ος, ὑ-πε-λά-σας  
ὡς<sup>6</sup> συν-αυ-τῇ-σαι<sup>7</sup> ἦ-ρε-το εἰ<sup>8</sup> τι πα-ραγ-γέλ-λοι.  
ὁ<sup>9</sup> δ'<sup>9</sup> ἐ-πι-στή-σας εἰ-πε καὶ λέ-γειν ἐ-κέ-λευ-σε  
πα-σιν ὅ-τι καὶ τὰ ἰ-ε-ρὰ κα-λὰ καὶ τὰ σφά-γι-α  
κα-λά. ταῦ-τα δὲ λέ-γων θο-ρύ-βου ἦ-κου-σε δι-ὰ  
τῶν τά-ξε-ων<sup>10</sup> ἰ-όν-τος, καὶ ἦ-ρε-το τίς<sup>11</sup> ὁ θό-ρυ-βος  
εἶ-η. ὁ δὲ Κλέ-αρ-χος εἰ-πεν ὅ-τι τὸ σύν-θη-μα  
πα-ρέρ-χε-ται<sup>7</sup> δεύ-τε-ρον ἦ-δη. καὶ ὅς ἐ-θαύ-μα-  
σε τίς πα-ραγ-γέλ-λει καὶ ἦ-ρε-το ὅ-τι εἶ-η τὸ  
σύν-θη-μα. ὁ δ' ἀ-πε-κρί-να-το ΖΕΤΣ ΣΩ-ΤΗΡ  
ΚΑΙ ΝΙ-ΚΗ.

### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> The number of Lessons into which this introductory matter shall be divided is left to the judgment of the teacher.

<sup>2</sup> Let the teacher at the outset go over the "Introduction" (pages 3-6 of the Grammar) with the class, using maps.

<sup>3</sup> Those portions of the Grammar that are to be committed to memory are designated here and in the following Lessons by paragraph and subdivision. Occasionally, however, more specific directions are given.

<sup>4</sup> 136, 137, and 12.

<sup>5</sup> 136, 137.

<sup>6</sup> 109.

<sup>7</sup> 113.

<sup>8</sup> The proclitic εἰ (137) receives an accent from the enclitic τι (140, 141, 2).

<sup>9</sup> That is, 84 (48). Pronounce as if a part of the following word.

<sup>10</sup> 114.

<sup>11</sup> 115, 2.

## LESSON I.

## Preliminary.

GRAMMAR: 151, 152 (and read 153, 154); 155; 156; 160, 161, 162, 163; 441, 442, 443; 445, 446; 447, 448; 452; 453; 464, 467; 386<sup>1</sup>, declension of the Definite Article ὁ, ἡ, τό; 941; 421, declension of the Relative Pronoun ὃς, ἣ, ὅ.

## NOTE.

<sup>1</sup> The first column gives the masculine forms; the second, the feminine; the third, the neuter. See also 136, 137. In declining, give first the forms of the singular across the page, ὁ ἡ τό, τοῦ τῆς τοῦ, etc., and then those of the dual and plural.



## LESSON II.

## Verbs: Present Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: 455, 456, I., 458, and read 459, 460, 461; 480, 1, the *Present Indicative Active* of λύω, together with the *meaning* of this tense (474, I.); 561, 1<sup>1</sup>, 551, 552, first column, 623.

Vocabulary.<sup>2</sup>

ἀληθεύω, -εις,	to speak the truth. <sup>3</sup>
βασιλεύω, -εις,	to be king, to reign.
γράφω, -εις,	to write, to GRAVE. <sup>4</sup>
ἐθέλω, -εις,	to wish, to desire.
ἐλαύνω, -εις,	to march.
λύω, -εις,	to LOOSE, to destroy.
πέμπω, -εις,	to send.
τρέχω, -εις,	to run.

**Exercises.**

Translate into English.

- I. 1. λύνουσι.<sup>5</sup> 2. βασιλεύω. 3. βασιλεύεις.  
4. ὁ μάντις (*soothsayer*) ἀληθεύει. 5. γράφω.  
6. γράφεται.<sup>6</sup> 7. λύομεν. 8. ἐθέλει γράφειν.<sup>7</sup>

- II. 1. ὁ ἀνὴρ (*man*) γράφει. 2. πέμπομεν.  
3. ἀληθεύεις. 4. λύετε. 5. γράφουσι. 6. ἐθέλει  
βασιλεύειν.

Translate into Greek.

- III. 1. He writes. 2. They (two) speak the truth. 3. I desire to run. 4. They send. 5. You (*singular*) march. 6. He looses.

- IV. I. You (*plural*) run. 2. We speak the truth. 3. I write. 4. We wish to write.

**NOTES.**

<sup>1</sup> If the teacher thinks best, the consideration of the thematic vowel, of tense-stems, and of personal endings may be omitted in Lessons II., V., and VII. The references are repeated in Lesson X., which is a review of the active voice.

<sup>2</sup> On the *special vocabulary* of each Lesson, see the Preface.

<sup>3</sup> The definitions are given in the infinitive to express the simple meaning of the verb without reference to person or number.

<sup>4</sup> In the vocabularies the small capitals denote that the English word is of kindred origin with the Greek word. See the Preface for the difference between **COGNATE** and **borrowed** words in English.

<sup>5</sup> **THEY loose.** In the English translation always use the pronoun which is of the same person and number as the verb, provided that no noun-subject occurs.

<sup>6</sup> *You (two), or they (two), write (dual).*

<sup>7</sup> *To write, present infinitive active of γράφω, the ending being -ειν.*

## LESSON III.

## Nouns: First Declension.

GRAMMAR: 164, 165; 168; 169, *except the terminations of the masculine singular* (and read 167, 170); 121, 123, 124; 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 177, 178.

## Vocabulary.

εἰς, <sup>1</sup> prep. used with the acc. only,	<i>into, to.</i>
ἐκ, <sup>2</sup> prep. used with the gen. only,	<i>out of, from.</i>
ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, ἡ, <sup>3</sup>	<i>a letter, an epistle.<sup>4</sup></i>
θάλαττα, <sup>5</sup> -ης, ἡ,	<i>the sea.</i>
κρήνη, -ης, ἡ,	<i>a spring.</i>
κώμη, -ης, ἡ,	<i>a village.</i>
σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ,	<i>a tent.</i>
χώρα, -ας, ἡ,	<i>a country.</i>

## Exercises.

I. 1. εἰς τὴν<sup>6</sup> χώραν ἐλαύνουσι. 2. γράφει ἐπιστολήν. 3. τρέχουσιν<sup>7</sup> εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 4. τὰς ἐπιστολάς πέμπομεν. 5. τὴν σκηνὴν λύει (*he destroys*). 6. ἐκ<sup>2</sup> τῶν κωμῶν ἐλαύνει. 7. τρέχουμεν εἰς τὰς σκηνάς.

II. 1. ἐλαύνει εἰς τὰς κώμας. 2. τὴν στρατιὰν θαυμάζει. 3. ἐν (*in*) τῇ κώμῃ κρήνην εὕρισκει (*he finds*).<sup>8</sup>

III. 1. We admire the springs. 2. He has<sup>8</sup> a letter.<sup>9</sup> 3. He marches into the village. 4. They destroy the tents. 5. They are writing letters.

IV. 1. We run into the sea. 2. He marches from the sea to the tents.

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 136, 137.

<sup>2</sup> 136, 137, and 63.

<sup>3</sup> The article here shows the gender of the substantive, 157, end.

<sup>4</sup> In the vocabularies the black letter denotes that the English word is borrowed from the Greek word. See note 4, Lesson II.

<sup>5</sup> In earlier Attic Greek and the other dialects, *θάλασσα*. The form in double *tau* (ττ) occurs in the later Attic.

<sup>6</sup> 918.

<sup>7</sup> 56.

<sup>8</sup> Words not found in the special vocabulary of the Lesson are to be looked for in the general vocabularies at the end of the book.

<sup>9</sup> On the *Order of Words* in Attic Greek Prose, consult the Preface.



### LESSON IV.

**Nouns: First Declension (*continued*).—Subject, Predicate, Object.**

GRAMMAR: 169; 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 177, 178, 179, 181, 182; 890, 892; 894; 899, 1; 1047.

#### Examples.<sup>1</sup>

890: *Ξέρξης βασιλεύει*, XERXES (subject) IS KING (predicate).

892: *βοήθειαν πέμπομεν τοῖς στρατιώταις*, we send AID (direct object in the acc.) TO THE SOLDIERS (indirect object in the dat.).<sup>2</sup>

- 894: ὁ πολίτης γράφει, THE CITIZEN (subject nom.)  
writes.
- 899, 1: (ἐγὼ)<sup>3</sup> λέγω, I SAY; ὁ πολίτης λέγει, the citi-  
zen SAYS; οἱ πολῖται λέγουσι, the citizens  
SAY; etc.
- 1047: τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔχει, he has THE SOLDIERS  
(direct object in the acc.).

## Vocabulary.

- 5 βοήθειᾶ,<sup>4</sup> -ās, ἡ, aid, assistance.  
θαυμάζω, -εις, to wonder at, to admire.  
κελεύω, -εις, to command, to order.  
πέτρα, -ās, ἡ, a rock, a mass of rock.  
πολίτης, -ου, ὁ, a citizen.  
σατράπης, -ου, ὁ, a satrap.  
στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ, a soldier.  
182 φέρω, -εις, to BEAR, to bring, to produce.

## Exercises.

I. 1. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν στρατιώτας ἄγει. 2. βοή-  
θειαν πέμπομεν τῷ σατράπῃ. 3. ὁ σατράπης τοὺς  
στρατιώτας θαυμάζει. 4. καὶ<sup>5</sup> (and) αἱ πέτραι εἰς  
τὴν θάλατταν καθήκουσι<sup>6</sup> (reach down). 5. τὸ  
πεδῖον (plain) μελίνην φέρει.

II. 1. ὄρος (a mountain) τὸ πεδῖον περιέχει  
(surrounds) ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν. 2. ἐνταῦθα  
(thereupon) ὁ σατράπης κελεύει τοὺς<sup>7</sup> στρατιώτας<sup>8</sup>  
φυλάττειν.



III. 1. The satrap is now king. 2. The citizen writes a letter. 3. And I march to the tents. 4. The satrap sends aid to the citizens.

IV. 1. He marches from the village into Phrygia. 2. Thereupon the soldier runs into his (τῆν) tent.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> To be used in place of the illustrations given in the articles of the Syntax that are cited, since these would not be understood.

<sup>2</sup> 1158.

<sup>3</sup> 896.

<sup>4</sup> 175 (b).

<sup>5</sup> In continued discourse, the sentence commonly has a conjunction connecting it with what goes before. In the detached sentences of the exercises these have necessarily often been dropped (less and less, however, as the Lessons proceed), but the principle should be carefully kept in mind.

<sup>6</sup> 60.

<sup>7</sup> 949.

<sup>8</sup> 895, 1.

---

## LESSON V.

### Verbs: Imperfect and Future Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: 455, 456, I. and II.; 480, 1, the *Imperfect* and *Future Indicative Active* of λύω, together with the meanings of these tenses (474, I. and II.); 561, 1, 662, 552, first and second columns, 626; 510, 511, 1, 513; 110, 4; 130.

### Vocabulary.

ἄμαξα, -ης, ἡ,

a wagon.

γέφυρα, -ας, ἡ,

a bridge.

ἔχω,<sup>1</sup>

to have, to possess, to hold.

θύω, fut. θύσω.

to sacrifice.

ὀπλίτης, -ου, ὁ,	a heavy-armed foot-soldier, a hoplite.
παίω, fut. παίσω,	to strike.
πελταστής, -οῦ, ὁ, (πέλτη, a target or shield)	a targeteer, a peltast.
περι-έχω, (περί, around, and ἔχω)	to surround.

## Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ σατράπης βασιλεύσει. 2. κεύσω τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς θύειν. 3. τῷ στρατιώτῃ τιμὴν ἔφερεν<sup>2</sup> (it brought). 4. ὁ σατράπης ἔξει ὀπλίτᾱς. 5. οἱ δὲ<sup>3</sup> (but) στρατιώται<sup>4</sup> ἐχάλεπαινον. 6. οἱ ὀπλίται θύσουσιν.<sup>2</sup>

II. 1. λύσουσι γὰρ<sup>3</sup> (for) τὴν γέφυρᾱν. 2. οἱ πολῖται ἔπαιον τοὺς ὀπλίτᾱς. 3. κεύσουσι τοὺς Πέρσᾱς λύειν τὰς γεφύρᾱς. 4. λύσομεν τὰς ἀμάξας ἃς<sup>5</sup> ἔχομεν.

III. 1. You (plural) will sacrifice. 2. They were striking the targeteers. 3. The heavy-armed foot-soldier ran to the tents. 4. The sea surrounded (περιεῖχε<sup>6</sup>) the country.

IV. 1. The soldiers were running from their tents. 2. He will command the hoplites to guard their tents.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> The future, ἔξω or σχήσω (two forms), and imperfect, εἶχον, of this verb are both peculiar in formation.

<sup>2</sup> 56, 60.

<sup>3</sup> A *postpositive* conjunction, i.e. a conjunction which is always put after one or more words of the sentence. See also again note 5, Lesson IV.

<sup>4</sup> 113. Cf. 112.

<sup>5</sup> 1019.

<sup>6</sup> 133, 1. Cf. 132.



## LESSON VI.

**Nouns: Second Declension. — Prepositions.**

GRAMMAR: 189; 190 (and read 191); 192, 193.

### Remarks on the Use of Prepositions.<sup>1</sup>

1. The *genitive* is used with prepositions to denote the object *from* which an action proceeds, as ἤκει παρὰ τοῦ στρατηγού, *he is come FROM the general*.

2. The *dative* is used to denote the object *by* which an action takes place, as μένει παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ, *he remains BY (at the side of) the general*.

3. The *accusative* is used to denote the object *towards* which the motion is directed, as ἐλαύνει παρὰ τὸν στρατηγόν, *he is advancing TO the general*.

### Vocabulary.

ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ,	a messenger.
λίθος, -ου, ὁ,	a stone.
λόφος, -ου, ὁ,	a hill.
λοχαγός, -ου, ὁ, (λόχος, a company, and ἄγω)	a captain.
νόμος, -ου, ὁ,	a law.
πεδῖον, -ου, τό,	a plain.
στρατηγός, -ου, ὁ, (στρατός, an army, and ἄγω)	a general.
χρυσίον, -ου, τό, (dim. of χρυσός, gold)	gold money, gold.

## Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ ἄγγελος ἀληθεύσει. 2. τὸ δὲ πεδῖον πυροὺς ἔφερεν. 3. ἐμένετε παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ. 4. ὁ λοχαγὸς πέμπει στρατιώτας ἐκ<sup>2</sup> τῆς κώμης. 5. καὶ<sup>3</sup> στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ θύσουσιν. 6. καὶ ἐξαπύνης οἱ στρατιῶται φέρουσι λίθους. 7. παρὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπει τῷ<sup>4</sup> Κύρῳ ἄγγελον.

II. 1. ὁ<sup>4</sup> οὖν<sup>5</sup> Κλέαρχος πέμπει Λύκιον ἐπὶ (υπορ) τὸν λόφον. 2. τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους κλέπτειν κωλύει νόμος. 3. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς λαμβάνει τὸ χρυσίον.

III. 1. The messengers were running from (the side of) the tent into the plain. 2. But Clearchus sends the gold to the soldiers. 3. The generals will lead<sup>6</sup> the army. 4. The general commanded the captain to march into the plain.

IV. 1. For the general destroys the bridge and marches into Phrygia. 2. The soldiers desire to sacrifice to both gods and goddesses.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> To be learned with care.

<sup>2</sup> παρὰ with the genitive means strictly *from the side of*, while ἐξ means *out of*. So παρὰ with the accusative means *to the side of*, but εἰς, *into*.

<sup>3</sup> καί...καί, correlative conjunctions, *both...and*.

<sup>4</sup> 943.

<sup>5</sup> Postpositive. See note 3, Lesson V.

<sup>6</sup> The future of ἄγω is ἄξω (ἀγ-σω), 74.

## LESSON VII.

Verbs: Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: 455, 456, III. and V.; 480, 1, *Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active* of λύω; 669, 682, 683, 1; 474, III. and V.; 552, first and second columns; 510, 511, 1, 513, 520, 521, 523, 527.

## Vocabulary.

ἀδελφός, <sup>1</sup> -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>a brother.</i>
βουλεύω, fut. βουλεύσω, aor. ἐβού- λευσα, perf. βεβούλευκα, (βουλή, <i>a plan</i> )	<i>to plan, to devise.</i>
δασμός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>a tax, an impost.</i>
δῶρον, -ου, τό,	<i>a gift.</i>
ὄρκος, -ου, ὁ, (εἴρω, <i>to restrain</i> )	<i>an oath.</i>
σιγή, -ῆς, ἡ,	<i>silence.</i>
τοξεύω, fut. τοξεύσω, aor. ἐτόξευσα, (τόξον, <i>a bow</i> )	<i>to shoot with a bow.</i>
τοξότης, -ου, ὁ, (τόξον, <i>a bow</i> )	<i>a bowman.</i>

## Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἤδη λελύκασιν τὰς γεφύρας.  
2. τὰς σπονδὰς ἐλελύκετε. 3. ὁ γὰρ σατράπης  
ἐκέλευσε τοὺς πολίτας δασμοὺς πέμπειν. 4. οἱ δὲ  
πολέμιοι τοὺς<sup>2</sup> ὄρκους λελύκασιν. 5. τεθύκαμεν<sup>3</sup>  
τοῖς θεοῖς. 6. ὑμεῖς,<sup>4</sup> ὦ στρατιῶται, τὴν γέφυραν  
ἐλύσατε. 7. ὁ<sup>5</sup> δὲ Κλέαρχος Τολμίδην<sup>6</sup> κεκέλευκε  
σιγὴν κηρύττειν.

II. 1. ὁ Κῦρος μένειν τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐκέλευσεν.  
 2. ἐταῦθα ὁ βάρβαρος ἐγέλασεν. 3. καὶ ὁ στρα-  
 τηγὸς ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ (αἰχμῇ) τὴν τοῦ σατράπου  
 χώραν.

III. 1. They have planned to break the truce.  
 2. I sacrificed to both gods and goddesses. 3. We  
 have ordered the bowmen and the targeteers to  
 send gifts. 4. But the barbarians shot from<sup>7</sup> their<sup>8</sup>  
 horses. 5. For<sup>9</sup> his brother had ordered Cyrus to  
 send imposters. 6. The captain has ordered the  
 hoplites to take the arms.

IV. 1. And Cyrus commanded Orontas to take  
 the soldiers. 2. The generals have broken their  
 oaths; for they have not<sup>9</sup> sacrificed to the gods.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> The vocative singular is *ὦ Σέλαφε* with irregular accent.

<sup>2</sup> 949. <sup>3</sup> 95, 1.

<sup>4</sup> *You*, nominative plural of the personal pronoun *σύ, ἑστί, ἑστί, ἑστί*.

<sup>5</sup> 943. <sup>6</sup> 895, 1.

<sup>7</sup> *ἀπὸ*, with the genitive.

<sup>8</sup> The Greek word is postpositive. See note 3, Lesson V.

<sup>9</sup> *οὐ*, 137.

## LESSON VIII.

Nouns: The Attic Second Declension. — The Adnominal Genitive.

GRAMMAR: 196; 114; 125; 1084, 1085, with 1, 2, 3,  
 4, 5, 6, and 7.

## Examples.

1085, 1: αἱ τοῦ σατραπάου<sup>1</sup> κῶμαι, *the SATRAP'S villages.*

1085, 2: ἡ τῶν στρατιωτῶν εὖνοια, *the good-will OF THE SOLDIERS (i.e. which the soldiers feel).*

1085, 3: ὁ τῶν πολεμίων φόβος, *the fear OF THE ENEMY (i.e. which is felt toward them).*

1085, 4: δέκα ἄμαξαι πετρῶν, *ten wagon-loads OF STONES.*

1085, 5: ποταμὸς πλέθρου, *a river OF (ONE) PLETHRUM (in breadth); δέκα ἡμερῶν ὁδός, a journey OF TEN DAYS; δίκη δέκα ταλάντων, a law-suit OF (i.e. involving) TEN TALENTS.*

1085, 7: δέκα τῶν ἀνθρώπων, *ten OF THE MEN.*

## Vocabulary.

ἡμέρα, -ας, ἡ,

*a day.*

θηράω, fut. θηράσω, aor. ἐθήρασα,

*to hunt wild beasts.*

perf. τεθήρακα,<sup>2</sup>

*a village-chief.*

κωμάρχης, -ου, ὁ, (κώμη and ἄρχω)

*a hare.*

λαγώς, -ῶ, ὁ,

*pay, hire.*

μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ,

*WINE.<sup>3</sup>*

οἶνος, -ου, ὁ,

παιδίον, -ου, τό, (dim. of παῖς, *a child*)

*a little child.*

υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ,

*a son.*

## Exercises.

I. 1. ἐν (in) τοῖς ἀνώγεφς θησαυροὺς εὐρίσκουσιν.

2. ἐν τῷ νεῷ ἔθυσεν. 3. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἔπεμψε<sup>4</sup> τῷ

Θετταλῷ δέκα ἡμερῶν μισθόν. 4. τῶν δὲ Πελοπον-

νησίῳ ἔχομεν ὀπλίτας ἑκατόν. 5. παρὰ τοῖς τῶν θεῶν νεῶς ἔμενον. 6. ἀλλ' <sup>5</sup> (*but*) ἐκρύπτετε τὴν τοῦ Ἀρταξέρξου ἐπιπορκίαν.

II. 1. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου. 2. ὁ τοῦ κωμάρχου υἱὸς λαγὼς θηράσει. 3. τοὺς Ταρσοὺς ἀρπάζουσι διὰ (*on account of*) τὸν ὀλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν.<sup>6</sup> 4. καίτοι (*and yet*) ἔχω παιδία τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐν Μιλήτῳ.

III. 1. We will sacrifice in the temples. 2. The soldiers admire the hall. 3. He had caught five (πέντε) hares. 4. We have five hares and a jar of wine. 5. For thirty of the hoplites are surrounding the village. 6. But the soldiers had destroyed the wagons on account of<sup>7</sup> their fear of the enemy.

IV. 1. The brother of the village-chief sent the bowmen ten days' pay. 2. Thereupon they threw<sup>8</sup> their little children down from<sup>9</sup> the rocks of the stronghold.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Note carefully the *position* of the attributive genitive, 959, 1, 960.

<sup>2</sup> 95, 1.

<sup>3</sup> The Greek word was originally pronounced with the *digamma* (3), **Φοῖνος**. The Latin word is *vinum*.

<sup>4</sup> That is, ἐπεμ-σε, 74.

<sup>5</sup> 48, and 120.

<sup>6</sup> 965, end.

<sup>7</sup> Express *on account of* by διὰ with the accusative.

<sup>8</sup> ἔρριπτον. See 69.

<sup>9</sup> Express *down from* by κατά. For the case, see Rem. 1 in Lesson VI.



## LESSON IX.

**Nouns: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions.—**  
**Apposition.**

GRAMMAR: 34; 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 1; 117; 183, 184;  
 201; 202; 203, 1; 911.

**Examples.**

911 : Εὐρύλοχος ὁ ὀπλίτης, *Eurylochus*, THE HOPLITE.  
 Εὐρυλόχῳ τῷ ὀπλίτῃ, *to Eurylochus*, THE HOP-  
 LITE.

**Vocabulary.**

ἀργύριον, -ου, τό, (dim. of ἄργυρος, silver; cf. ἀργός, white)	a piece of silver, money.
γῆ (γέα), γῆς, ἡ,	earth, land.
ἵππος, -ου, ὁ or ἡ, <sup>1</sup>	a horse, a mare.
κανοῦν (κάνεον), κανοῦ, τό,	a basket.
ὄνος, -ου, ὁ or ἡ,	an ass.
πλοῦς (πλόος), πλοῦ, ὁ, (πλέω, to sail)	a voyage.
ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ,	a river.
ψέλιον, -ου, τό,	a bracelet.

**Exercises.**

- I. 1. ὁ οἰκέτης εἶχε πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς.  
 2. ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἀραβίᾳ ἦν (was) ἡ γῆ πεδιον. 3. τί<sup>2</sup>

(*what*) ἐν νῶ ἔχετε ; 4. ὁ δὲ πλοῦς ἐστίν<sup>3</sup> (*is*) εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας. 5. ἔπεμψε τὸν ἄνθρωπον Ἀριαῖος ὁ στρατηγός. 6. ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ.

II. 1. ἐν τῷ νεῷ ἔθνε τῷ θεῷ Ἑρμῇ. 2. ὁ δὲ τοξότης τὸ κανοῦν ἐθαύμαζεν. 3. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ δῶρα ἔπεμψεν, ἵππον καὶ ψέλια καὶ μνᾶν ἀργυρίου.

III. 1. He wishes to send five minae of silver. 2. The horses and asses of Pharnabazus, the satrap, kept running<sup>4</sup> into the sea. 3. Cyrus, the brother of Artaxerxes, sends the bowmen ten days' pay, five minae of silver.

IV. 1. Cyrus, the (son)<sup>5</sup> of Darius, wishes to be king in place of<sup>6</sup> his brother. 2. He therefore orders his generals to assemble<sup>7</sup> hoplites and targeteers, and marches through Lydia to<sup>8</sup> the river Maeander.<sup>9</sup>

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 158, first two lines.

<sup>2</sup> The neuter singular accusative of the interrogative pronoun τίς. Consult, further, 115, 2, and 150, 2.

<sup>3</sup> Enclitic, 140, 141; 3, 143, 3. See also 57.

<sup>4</sup> Kept running, imperfect.

<sup>7</sup> ἀθροίζω.

<sup>5</sup> Omit, and see 953.

<sup>8</sup> ἐπὶ.

<sup>6</sup> In place of, ἀντὶ with the genitive.

<sup>9</sup> 970.

## LESSON X.

Verbs: The Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: 480, 1, the *Indicative Active*; 551, 552, *Active endings* (read 556, 1 and 5, 557, 558, 559); 561, 1, 623, 626, 662, 669, 682, 683, 1; 474, the *synopsis* in the Active voice of the Indicative of λύω (observe carefully the tense stems); 510, 511, 1 and 2; 513, 515, 518; 520, 521, 523, 526, 527; 540; 635; 1230; 1250.

## Examples.

1230: τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἡγόν, THEY LED the *hoplites* (the subject is represented as *acting*).

## Vocabulary.

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡχα (in comp.), <sup>1</sup>	to lead.
ἐκκλησία, -ας, ἡ, (ἐκ and καλέω, to call)	an assembly.
ἐπιχειρέω, ἐπιχειρήσω, ἐπεχείρησα, ἐπικεχείρηκα, (ἐπὶ and χεῖρ, the hand)	to lay hand to, to try.
ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα,	to do, to make.
πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, ἐπολιόρκησα, πεπολιόρκηκα,	to besiege, to blockade.
τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, (τελευτή, τέλος, end)	to end one's life, to die.
τιμάω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, <sup>2</sup>	to honor.
φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ,	speech, language.

**Exercises.**

I. 1. ὁ δὲ Δαρείῳς τετελευτήκει<sup>3</sup> καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης ἐβασίλευεν. 2. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ὃ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκει ἐλαύνει εἰς Ταρσοὺς. 3. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τότε ἐποίησεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 4. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος πολιορκήσει Μίλητον καὶ<sup>4</sup> κατὰ (by) γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 5. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τὸν στρατηγὸν τε<sup>5</sup> ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια. 6. ἡῦρισκον<sup>6</sup> δὲ καὶ νεῦρα ἐν ταῖς κόμαις καὶ μόλυβδον.

II. 1. ἐπεὶ (when) δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρείῳς, ὁ σάτραπης διέβαλλε Κῦρον. 2. ἐνταῦθα οἱ πολέμιοι κάειν ἐπεχείρησαν τὰς κόμας. 3. καὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ προσετρεχέτην δύο νεανίσκω.

III. 1. We shall besiege the emporium by land and sea. 2. He has written<sup>7</sup> a letter to<sup>8</sup> Artaxerxes. 3. For I have been a slave, and say that (ὅτι) I know the men's language. 4. I led the soldiers among (εἰς) the barbarians.

IV. 1. And thence he descended<sup>9</sup> into a plain. 2. For Cyrus had honored him<sup>10</sup> on account of (his)<sup>11</sup> fidelity.

**NOTES.**<sup>1</sup> 692.<sup>3</sup> 533, end.<sup>2</sup> 153.<sup>4</sup> See note 3, Lesson VI.<sup>5</sup> τέ . . . καί, both . . . and. See also 141, 4.<sup>6</sup> εὑρίσκω.<sup>7</sup> The final letter of stems in φ (as γραφ- in γράφω) remains unchanged in the perfect and pluperfect active, 692.<sup>8</sup> παρά with the accusative.<sup>10</sup> αὐτόν.<sup>9</sup> Imperfect.<sup>11</sup> Omit.

## LESSON XI.

Verbs: The Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί. — Neuter Plural Subject, and Dative of the Possessor.

GRAMMAR: 806, 1, the Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί; 130, 132; 133, 1, 806, 2; 140, 141, 3; 142, 143, 1, 2, and 3; 891; 899, 2; 1173.

## Examples.

899, 2: οὐ<sup>1</sup> γὰρ ἔστι<sup>2</sup> πλοῖα, *for there ARE no boats.*

1173: ἔστι<sup>2</sup> Κύρῳ παράδεισος, *CYRUS has a park.*

## Vocabulary.

κίνδυνος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>danger, peril.</i>
παράδεισος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a park.</i>
πηγή, -ῆς, ἡ,	<i>a spring, a (river's) source.</i>
πλοῖον, -ου, τό, (πλέω, <i>to sail</i> )	<i>a vessel, a transport.</i>
πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>war.</i>
πολέμιος, -ου, ὁ, (πόλεμος)	<i>an enemy in war: plur. οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy.</i>
σῖτος, <sup>3</sup> -ου, ὁ,	<i>grain, food.</i>
φίλος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a friend.</i>

## Exercises.

I. 1. ἡμεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 2. στρατιώτης ἐστίν. 3. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι. 4. ἐν κινδύνοις ἐσμέν. 5. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος<sup>4</sup> ἦν. 6. εἰ ἐπὶ

(in the power of) τῷ<sup>5</sup> ἀδελφῷ. 7. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία<sup>6</sup> ἦν<sup>7</sup> καὶ παράδεισος.

II. 1. στρατιῶται ἦσαν οἱ Κύρου φίλοι. 2. ἦν τῷ Κύρῳ πόλεμος πρὸς Μυσούς. 3. ἔστι<sup>2</sup> δὲ καὶ (also) Ἀρταξέρξου βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ.

III. 1. For (there) was food in the villages. 2. And it was not<sup>8</sup> possible<sup>9</sup> to capture the asses. 3. Cyrus has a stronghold at the sources of the river. 4. The soldiers have arms and horses.

IV. 1. You (*plural*) are in the power of the generals. 2. Since Clearchus has soldiers and boats, he will besiege the enemy's stronghold.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 136, 137.<sup>5</sup> 949.<sup>2</sup> 144, 5.<sup>6</sup> A neuter plural.<sup>3</sup> 288.<sup>7</sup> 901.<sup>4</sup> 907.<sup>8</sup> 62.<sup>9</sup> *It was possible*: use simply the proper form of εἶμι.

## LESSON XII.

Adjectives: First and Second Declensions. — Accusative of  
Extent.

GRAMMAR: 298; 299, 300, 302; 304, 305, 306; 918  
(and read 919); 1062.

**Examples.**

- 918: 1) ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, *the WISE man*; τοῦ σοφοῦ ἀνθρώπου, τῷ σοφῷ ἀνθρώπῳ, τὸν σοφὸν ἄνθρωπον, τῶν σοφῶν ἀνθρώπων, etc.
- 2) ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενή, *but there was a NARROW passage along the Euphrates* (an attributive adjective).
- 3) ἦν γὰρ ἡ πάροδος στενή, *for the passage was NARROW* (a predicate adjective).
- 1062: ἔμνε δέκα ἡμέρας, *he remained TEN DAYS* (time).  
 ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσι, *he advances TWENTY PARASANGS* (space).

**Vocabulary.**

ἄγριος, -α, -ον, (ἀγρός, a field)	<i>living in the fields, wild.</i>
ἀμαξιτός, -ός, -όν, (ἀμαξα)	<i>passable by wagons.</i>
ἱλεως, -ως, -ων,	<i>propitious.</i>
καλός, -ή, -όν,	<i>beautiful.</i>
μακρός, -ά, -όν, (μῆκος, length)	<i>long.</i>
ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ,	<i>a way, a road.</i>
παρασάγγης, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a league, a parasang.</i>
σταθμός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>a day's journey, a stage.</i>

**Exercises.**

- I. 1. ἐνταῦθά εἰσι κῶμαι καλαὶ μεσταὶ σίτου<sup>1</sup> καὶ οἴνου. 2. ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἴκοσιν.<sup>2</sup> 3. οἱ θεοὶ ἱλεω ἦσαν. 4. ὄνοι δ'

ἄγριοι οὓς οἱ στρατιῶται θηράσουσιν ἐν τῷ τόπῳ εἰσίν. 5. οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐλεύθεροί τε καὶ<sup>3</sup> ἄλκιμοι ἦσαν· ὅπλα δ' εἶχον<sup>4</sup> γέρρα μακρὰ καὶ λόγχας.

II. 1. ἔτοιμός εἰμι ἐλαύνειν. 2. ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν.

III. 1. He sends two thousand hoplites and ten thousand targeteers. 2. There<sup>5</sup> were a thousand wild asses in the plain. 3. Thence he marches ten days through Phrygia, a friendly country.

IV. 1. The generals marched forth into a friendly country. 2. Thence he marches five stages, thirty parasangs, to<sup>6</sup> the sources of the river. 3. In this place (ἐνταῦθα) there was a beautiful park.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Adjectives of fulness and want, like the corresponding verbs, take the genitive. See 1139, 1140, and 1112.

<sup>4</sup> 537.

<sup>2</sup> 56, 60.

<sup>5</sup> Omit.

<sup>3</sup> See note 5, Lesson X.

<sup>6</sup> ἐπὶ.

## LESSON XIII.

Verbs: Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle.

GRAMMAR: 455, 456, I. and II.; 623, 626, 662; 480, 2,<sup>1</sup> Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle of



λύω; 474, I. and II., Middle voice; 552, Middle and Passive endings; 561, 1, 565, 1 and 6; 1242, with 1, 2, and 3.

### Examples.

1242, 1: *τρέπονται πρὸς ληστείαν*, they turn THEMSELVES to piracy.

1242, 2: *πορίζονται σῖτον*, they procure food FOR THEMSELVES.

1242, 3: *λύσονται τὰ παιδιά*, they will ransom THEIR (OWN) children.

So also: *ἀμύνω*, to ward off, but *ἀμύνομαι*, to ward off from one's self; *ἀπ-έχω*, to hold off, but *ἀπ-έχομαι*, to hold one's self off, to refrain; *βουλεύω*, to plan, but *βουλεύομαι*, to plan with one's self, to deliberate; *πορεύω*, to make go, but *πορεύομαι*, to make one's self go, to proceed; *φαίνω*, to show, but *φαίνομαι*, to show one's self, to appear; etc.

### Vocabulary.

<i>ἀρχή</i> , -ῆς, ἡ, ( <i>ἄρχω</i> , to rule)	rule, command, province.
<i>δούλος</i> , -ου, ὁ,	a slave.
<i>θεός</i> , -οῦ, ὁ or ἡ,	a god, a deity.
<i>ἵχνιον</i> , -ου, τό, (dim. in form of <i>ἵχνος</i> , a track)	a track.
<i>ὄπλον</i> , -ου, τό,	an implement: plur. arms.
<i>πορεύω</i> , <i>πορεύσω</i> , <i>ἐπόρευ-</i> <i>σα</i> , ( <i>πέρω</i> , a way across)	to make go, to convey.
<i>στρατιά</i> , -ας, ἡ, ( <i>στρατός</i> , an army)	an army.
<i>τόξον</i> , -ου, τό,	a bow.

**Exercises.**

I. 1. ἄζεται τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 2. οἱ δὲ δούλοι ἐφαίνοντο. 3. ὁ δὲ σατράπης ἐβουλευέτο. 4. ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ ἐπορίζετο σῖτον. 5. εἰς τὰς κώμας οἱ στρατιῶται τρέφονται.<sup>2</sup> 6. οἱ ὀπλῖται τρέπονται<sup>2</sup> τοὺς πολεμίους. 7. καὶ ἐφ'<sup>3</sup> ἀμάξης ἐπορεύετο.

II. 1. ἐφαίνετο ἵχνια ἵππων. 2. ἀπειχόμεθα<sup>4</sup> διὰ τοὺς τῶν θεῶν<sup>5</sup> ὄρκους. 3. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν (*him*) σατράπην ἐποίησε.<sup>6</sup> 4. τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην μέντοι πειρασόμεθα<sup>7</sup> σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνεσθαι.<sup>8</sup>

III. 1. The citizens ransomed their (own) children with money.<sup>9</sup> 2. Wild asses appeared in the plain. 3. Thereupon the bowmen sent for their bows. 4. He will lead his (own) army into Cilicia.

IV. 1. We shall send for ten thousand hoplites. 2. And then<sup>10</sup> they proceeded to the river. 3. The enemy put the army to flight.

**NOTES.**

<sup>1</sup> Page 102.

<sup>2</sup> Consult the general vocabulary under *τρέπω*.

<sup>3</sup> 92.

<sup>4</sup> 537.

<sup>5</sup> 1085, 3.

<sup>6</sup> The English idiom requires the pluperfect. For the two accusatives, see 1077.

<sup>7</sup> 635.

<sup>9</sup> Dative, 1181.

<sup>8</sup> Present infinitive middle.

<sup>10</sup> And then, *εἰτα* *δέ*.

## LESSON XIV.

**Adjectives: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions.—  
Position of the Article.**

GRAMMAR: 310; 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 1; 117, 118;  
122 (a), 203, 1 and 2; 311; 959, 960, 971.

**Examples.**

959, 1: ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, *the WISE man*; οἱ τῶν  
Θηβαίων στρατηγοί, *the generals OF THE*  
THEBANS.

959, 2: ἄνθρωπος ὁ σοφός OR ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὁ σοφός,  
*the WISE man*; οἱ στρατηγοὶ οἱ τῶν Θη-  
βαίων, *the generals OF THE THEBANS.*

971: ὁ ἄνθρωπος σοφός OR σοφὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος (sc.  
ἐστίν), *the man is WISE.*

**Vocabulary.**

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν,	<i>good, virtuous, brave.</i>
ἀετός, -οῦ, ό,	<i>an eagle.</i>
ἄθλον, -ου, τό,	<i>a prize.</i>
ἀλόγιστος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. <sup>1</sup> and λογίζομαι, <i>to consider</i> ; cf. λόγος, λέγω)	<i>inconsiderate.</i>
βασιλείος, -ος, -ον, (βασιλεύς, <i>king</i> )	<i>royal, kingly.</i>
εὖνους (εὖνοος), -ους, -ουν, (εὖ, <i>well</i> , and νοῦς)	<i>well-disposed.</i>
μέσος, -η, -ον,	MIDDLE.
σημεῖον, -ου, τό, (σῆμα, <i>a sign</i> )	<i>a sign, a standard.</i>

## Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλ' ἔστι<sup>2</sup> Κύρω ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ πατρώα.  
 2. ὄνους δὲ τοὺς ἀγρίους οἱ στρατιῶται ἐδίωκον.  
 3. τὰ δὲ χωρία σατραπεύσουσιν οἱ τοῦ Κύρου  
 ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι.<sup>3</sup> 4. οἱ καλοί<sup>4</sup> τε<sup>5</sup> καὶ ἀγαθοὶ<sup>6</sup> Κύρω  
 εὖνοι ἦσαν. 5. Κῦρος δὲ ἔδωκε<sup>7</sup> (*gave*) τῷ  
 ἀνθρώπῳ στρεπτόν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην  
 χρυσοῦν.

II. 1. ἔδωκε δὲ καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν. 2. ἔμενον  
 ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ταῖς ὑπὲρ (*above*) τοῦ πεδίου. 3. διὰ  
 μέσον<sup>8</sup> δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ<sup>9</sup> ὁ Μαϊάνδρος ποτα-  
 μός. 4. οὐχ<sup>10</sup> οὕτως, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀλόγιστοί ἐσμεν,  
 ἀλλὰ τοῖς τοῦ Κύρου φίλοις εὖνοι.

III. 1. But the Persian bows are long. 2. The  
 royal standard was a golden eagle. 3. The soldiers  
 are well-disposed toward<sup>11</sup> their general.

IV. 1. But the prizes were necklaces of gold.  
 2. The satrap's boats are unseaworthy.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 875, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 144, 5. For the following dative, see 1173.

<sup>3</sup> English order: οἱ φίλοι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.

<sup>4</sup> 932, 1.

<sup>5</sup> See note 5, Lesson X.

<sup>6</sup> καὶ ἀγαθοί, 42, 43, 1, and 119. The coronis (') is used to mark the crasis.

<sup>7</sup> Aorist third singular (first singular ἔδωκα) of δίδωμι, a verb in μι, 467.

<sup>8</sup> 978, 1.

<sup>9</sup> That is, ῥεῖ, contracted third singular present indicative active of ῥέω.

<sup>10</sup> 62.

<sup>11</sup> See above, I. 4.

## LESSON XV.

Verbs : Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Middle.

GRAMMAR : 456, III. and VII. ; 669, 698 ; 480, 2,<sup>1</sup> Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Middle of λύω ; 552 (Middle and Passive endings) ; 563, 564, 6, 565, 6 ; 474, the *synopsis* in the Middle voice of the Indicative of λύω.

## Vocabulary.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρχα, <sup>2</sup>	<i>to take the lead, to begin,</i>
ἡρῶμαι,	<i>to rule.</i>
κωμήτης, -ου, ὁ, (κώμη)	<i>a villager.</i>
μάχη, -ης, ἡ, (μάχομαι, <i>to fight</i> )	<i>a battle.</i>
παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέ-	<i>to stop, to end : mid. to stop</i>
παυκα, πέπαυμαι,	<i>one's self, to desist.</i>
πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέ-	<i>to persuade : mid. to obey</i>
πεικα, πέπεισμαι, <sup>3</sup>	<i>(i.e. to persuade one's self).</i>
πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπείρασα,	
πεπείρακα, πεπείραμαι, <sup>4</sup>	
(πειρα, <i>a trial</i> )	<i>to try, to attempt.<sup>5</sup></i>
στρατοπεδεύω, στρατοπε-	
δείσω, ἐστρατοπέδευσα,	
(στρατόπεδον, <i>a camp</i> , fr. στρατός,	
and πέδον, <i>ground</i> )	<i>to encamp, to bivouac.<sup>5</sup></i>
ὑποψία, -ας, ἡ, (ὑπό, and the root	
ὄπ-, <i>look</i> , so that the idea is <i>eying</i>	
stealthily)	<i>suspicion, apprehension.</i>

**Exercises.**

I. 1. τοῖς θεοῖς ἐθύσατο. 2. μάχης<sup>6</sup> πέπανσαι. 3. πεπείρανται τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνειν. 4. ἐλέλυσθε τὰ παῖδιά. 5. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεπόρευντο σταθμοὺς πέντε. 6. τοῦ πολέμου ἐπαύσατο. 7. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος βεβούλευται ὅπως (*that*) βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 8. οἱ δὲ Μιλήτου πολῖται ἡδέως ἐπαύσαντο. 9. καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο.

II. 1. δισχίλιοι ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλεάρχῳ. 2. καὶ πεπείραται πείθειν τοὺς πολίτας. 3. καὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν καὶ τὸν σατράπην ἀπεπέμψατο.<sup>1</sup> 4. ἐστράτευσεν δὲ Κῦρος εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώραν.

III. 1. The bowmen have desisted from battle. 2. The hoplites accordingly encamped by the army of Cyrus. 3. They have proceeded to the sources of the river. 4. And the general attempted to surround the villages.

IV. 1. Hereupon the village-chief began<sup>7</sup> to lead away the villagers. 2. The satrap has deliberated that he may<sup>8</sup> end the apprehensions of the citizens.

**NOTES.**<sup>1</sup> Page 103.<sup>2</sup> 692.<sup>3</sup> For the euphonic change in the future and aorist (παιθ-σω and παιθ-σα), see 74. For the changes in the perfect, see 73 and 71.<sup>4</sup> 635.<sup>5</sup> Commonly used in the middle voice as a deponent (443).<sup>6</sup> From battle, 1117.<sup>7</sup> Aorist middle. See the general vocabulary.<sup>8</sup> See above, I. 7.

## LESSON XVI.

**Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension.**

GRAMMAR: 205, 207; 167, second column; 209; 214; 219, 220, 221, 222; 224; 225, I., the declension of the first five nouns; 70, 74, 78, 2 and 3, 79, 80; 127.

**Vocabulary.**

ἄρχων, <sup>1</sup> -οντος, ὁ, (ἄρχω)	<i>a ruler, a commander.</i>
γέρον, -οντος, ὁ, (cf. γῆρας, old age)	<i>an old man.</i>
θώραξ, -ακος, ὁ,	<i>a breastplate, a cuirass.</i>
κήρυξ, -υκος, ὁ, (κηρύττω, to proclaim).	<i>a herald.</i>
μάστιξ, -ιγος, ἡ,	<i>a whip, a lash.</i>
φάλαγξ, -αγγος, ἡ,	<i>a line of battle, a phalanx.</i>
φεύγων, <sup>1</sup> -οντος, ὁ, (φεύγω, to flee)	<i>a fugitive, an exile.</i>
φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, (φυλάττω, to guard)	<i>a guard.</i>

**Exercises.**

I. 1. τότε δὲ κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. 2. οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευσαν ὑπὸ μαστίγων.<sup>2</sup> 3. ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι<sup>3</sup> ὅλην τὴν φάλαγγα. 4. τὸν δὲ κήρυκα ἐκέλευσε σιγὴν κηρύττειν. 5. ἔχει μισθοφόρους Χάλυβας. 6. οἶνον ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου πεποιήκασιν τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος.

II. 1. εἶχον δὲ θώρακας λωοῦς, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν πτερύγων σπάρτα πυκνά. 2. καὶ οὐκέτι πέντε στάδια διειχέτην τῷ<sup>4</sup> φάλαγγε. 3. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τὸν ἄρχοντα τῆς κώμης σύνδειπνον ἐποίησατο.<sup>5</sup> 4. καὶ παίει τὸν ἀδελφὸν κατὰ (ον) τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. 5. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἀντιπαρετάξαντο<sup>6</sup> κατὰ φάλαγγα.

III. 1. He was wearing his<sup>7</sup> cavalry breastplate. 2. And he ordered the fugitives to take part in the expedition.<sup>8</sup> 3. And the Cilician woman had guards. 4. And he has Xenias (as)<sup>9</sup> commander of the hoplites.

IV. 1. And first I warred against<sup>10</sup> the Thracians. 2. They kept leaving the old men behind at home. 3. (The trumpeter)<sup>11</sup> sounds with his trumpet,<sup>12</sup> and at once the soldiers run to close quarters<sup>13</sup> with the enemy.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> A participle used as a noun. For the vocative singular, see 221, 1.

<sup>2</sup> Shot under the lash, that is, of their leaders, who were urging them on. This was a part of Persian discipline.

<sup>3</sup> Present infinitive middle, the ending being -εσθαι.

<sup>4</sup> 388.

<sup>5</sup> 1077.

<sup>6</sup> Aorist of the compound verb ἀντιπαρετάττομαι.

<sup>7</sup> 949.

<sup>8</sup> στρατεύεσθαι.

<sup>11</sup> 897, 4.

<sup>9</sup> 916.

<sup>12</sup> 1181.

<sup>10</sup> πρὸς with the accusative.

<sup>13</sup> ὁμόσε with the dative, 1175.



## LESSON XVII.

Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: 225 entire, Mute and Liquid stems; review the Grammar of the last Lesson.

## Vocabulary.

γέλως, -ωτος, ὁ, (γελᾷ, to laugh)	laughter.
ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ, (ἡγίομαι, to lead; cf. ἄγω)	a leader, a guide.
ἱμάς, -άντος, ὁ,	a leathern strap.
μήν, μηνός, ὁ,	a MONTH.
πούς, <sup>1</sup> ποδός, ὁ,	a FOOT.
στράτευμα, -ατος, τό, (στρατός, an army)	an army, a host.
φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ, (φεύγω)	a fugitive, an exile
χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ, (χαίρω, to rejoice)	gratitude.

## Exercises.

I. 1. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία<sup>2</sup> ἄνευ ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο.  
2. Μένων δὲ συνέλεξε τὸ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλ-  
λων.<sup>3</sup> 3. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἐνυκτέρευσαν ἄσι-  
τοι<sup>4</sup> καὶ ἄνευ πυρός.<sup>5</sup> 4. εἴτα δὲ παρήλανεν ἐφ'<sup>6</sup>  
ἄρμαϊος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης. 5. ὁ δὲ<sup>7</sup>  
στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τῶν χρημάτων.<sup>8</sup> 6. εἰσε-  
δύνοντο εἰς τοὺς πόδας οἱ ἱμάντες.

II. 1. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλῳτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἦλθον.<sup>9</sup> 2. ἐνταῦθα φυγὰς Σάμιος ἔλεξεν. 3. κατελάμβανον (*found*) Ἀρμενίους παῖδας<sup>10</sup> σὺν ταῖς<sup>11</sup> βαρβαρικάῃς στολαῖς. 4. τῷ σατράπῃ<sup>12</sup> οὐ τοῦ μισθοῦ ἕνεκα μόνον ὑπηρετήσομεν ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς<sup>13</sup> χάριτος.

III. 1. And Clearchus, the Lacedaemonian exile, had come. 2. And the prize was a beautiful golden tiara. 3. But Cyrus<sup>14</sup> gave pay for six months<sup>15</sup> to the general. 4. But the men descended<sup>16</sup> upon<sup>17</sup> a ladder.

IV. 1. The army has<sup>18</sup> fair hopes of safety. 2. He will make war with the aid of<sup>19</sup> the fugitives of the Milesians.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> ποῖς (for ποδς) in the nominative irregularly lengthens the short vowel of the stem. <sup>2</sup> 1192.

<sup>3</sup> 966, and 932, 1. Declined regularly except in the neuter ἄλλο.

<sup>4</sup> 919.

<sup>5</sup> A *heteroclite*. See 287, 1, and in the general vocabulary, πῦρ.

<sup>6</sup> 92. With παρήλαινεν, sc. ὁ Κῆρος.

<sup>7</sup> 983 (a).

<sup>8</sup> *By means of the money*. See the general vocabulary, χρήμα.

<sup>9</sup> *Came*, second aorist (449) indicative third plural of the deponent verb ἔρχομαι. <sup>10</sup> 128.

<sup>11</sup> The (*well known*). The article is often used in Greek to mark a particular object as *well known*.

<sup>12</sup> 1159.

<sup>13</sup> 944.

<sup>14</sup> ὁ δὲ Κῆρος, 943. For *gave*, see Lesson XIV., I. 5.

<sup>15</sup> 1085, 5.

<sup>16</sup> A customary action, imperfect tense.

<sup>17</sup> ἐπὶ with the genitive. <sup>18</sup> 1173.

<sup>19</sup> *With the aid of*, σὺν.

## LESSON XVIII.

Verbs: Indicative Passive. — Historical Present.

GRAMMAR: 456, I., VII., and VIII.; 698, 703, 707, 710; 480, 3,<sup>1</sup> Indicative Passive;<sup>2</sup> 552,<sup>3</sup> 557, 558, 559, 560; 561, 1 and 4; 474, I., VII., and VIII., the *synopsis* in the Passive voice of the Indicative of λύω; 443, 444; 462, 463; 1233; 1234, 1238, 1; 1252.

## Examples.

- 1233: Ἀρταπάτης ἐτετίμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου, *Artapātes* HAD BEEN HONORED *by Cyrus*. (Active: Ἀρταπάτην ἐτετιμήκει Κῦρος.)
- 1238, 1: πάντα<sup>4</sup> τοῖς στρατηγοῖς πεποιήται, *everything* has been done BY THE GENERALS.
- 1252: Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται, *he* SENT FOR *Cyrus*.

## Vocabulary.

- βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι,  
ἐβουλήθην,<sup>5</sup> *to wish.*
- δηλόω, δηλώσω, etc. reg., (δῆλος, *clear*) *to make clear.*
- κυκλόω, κυκλώσω, etc. reg., (κύκλος, *a circle*) *to surround.*
- λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην,<sup>6</sup> *to say.*
- λέγω,<sup>7</sup> λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἵλοχα,<sup>8</sup> εἵλεγμαι  
or λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, *to gather.*
- μισθόω, μισθώσω, etc. reg., (μισθός) *to hire.*
- παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc. reg., (παῖς, *a child*) *to educate.*
- φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc. reg.,<sup>9</sup> (φίλος) *to love.*

**Exercises.**

I. 1. ἐμεμισθώμεθα τῷ ἄρχοντι. 2. ἐλέγετο ἡ χώρα ἄρχεσθαι<sup>10</sup> ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν. 3. ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Δαρείου παιδευθήσονται. 4. εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδῖον ἀθροίζονται. 5. φίλος τοῖς στρατιώταις λελείψεται. 6. ἐταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ χεὶρ ἡ δεξιὰ. 7. οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν οὐκ ἐφιλήθησαν.

II. 1. ἄλλο<sup>11</sup> δὲ στράτευμα συνελέγετο<sup>12</sup> ἐν Χερρονήσῳ. 2. ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 3. ὡς (how) Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησε ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν<sup>13</sup> λόγῳ δεδηλωται. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρείως, πρὸς τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐπέμφθησαν ἄγγελοι ὑπὸ Κύρου.

III. 1. He was sent. 2. The bridges will have been destroyed. 3. The boys will be honored by the satrap. 4. He wishes an army to be collected.<sup>10</sup> 5. They learn both to rule and to be ruled.

IV. 1. Miletus was besieged both by land and by sea. 2. The army was encircled on both sides. 3. He has been made satrap<sup>14</sup> of Lydia by Darius.

**NOTES.**

<sup>1</sup> Page 104.

<sup>2</sup> For the present, imperfect, perfect, and pluperfect indicative passive, see pages 102 and 103.

<sup>3</sup> The aorist indicative passive uses the secondary endings of the active.

- <sup>4</sup> Neuter plural nominative of the adjective *πᾶς*, literally *all (things)*.  
<sup>5</sup> 653, 657. <sup>6</sup> 71.  
<sup>7</sup> This verb is found only in composition in Attic Greek.  
<sup>8</sup> 522 (a). <sup>9</sup> 95, 1.  
<sup>10</sup> The present infinitive passive, like the middle, uses the ending *-εσθαι*.  
<sup>11</sup> See the general vocabulary under *ἄλλος*. <sup>12</sup> 952, 1.  
<sup>13</sup> Look for *συνάλλεγω*, 78, 2. <sup>14</sup> 907.

## LESSON XIX.

**Nouns: Stems of the Third Declension ending in Σ. — The Declension of οὗτος.**

GRAMMAR: 226, 227; 228, 229, 230; 231, 39, 2; 234, 235, 208, 3; 156, 157, 158, 159; 280, 281, 282, 283, 284; 409, the declension of the Demonstrative Pronoun οὗτος; 974.

### Example.

974: οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, or ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος (never ὁ οὗτος ἀνὴρ), *THIS man*.

### Vocabulary.

εὖρος, -εος, τό, (εὐρύς, <i>wide, broad</i> )	<i>width, breadth.</i>
κράνος, -εος, τό, (κάρα, <i>the head</i> )	<i>a helmet.</i>
κράτος, -εος, τό,	<i>might, power.</i>
μῆκος, -εος, τό,	<i>length.</i>
ὄρος, -εος, τό,	<i>a mountain.</i>
τείχος, -εος, τό,	<i>a wall for defence,</i>

τέλος, -εος, τό, (τέλλω, *to accomplish*, *end*: pl. by metonymy 'magistrates.

ὑψος, -εος, τό, (ὑψι, *on high*, *aloft*) *height*.

### Exercises.

I. 1. διώκει τούτους τοὺς στρατηγούς Κῦρος τριήρεσι.<sup>2</sup> 2. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον κατὰ κράτος<sup>3</sup> οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἦν. 4. Ὀρόντας δὲ γένει<sup>4</sup> προσήκε<sup>5</sup> τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ. 5. τούτου δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὐρὸς ἐστὶν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν.<sup>6</sup> 6. ἔνθα δὴ ἔφευγον ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη.

II. 1. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης συμβουλεύει τῷ Ξενοφῶντι.<sup>7</sup> 2. ἔπονται ἡγεμόνι τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ.<sup>7</sup> 3. ἦν δὲ τοῦτο τὸ τεῖχος εὐρος<sup>8</sup> εἴκοσι ποδῶν, ὑψος δὲ ἑκατόν· μῆκος δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι<sup>9</sup> εἴκοσι παρασαγγῶν. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους, οἱ μὲν<sup>10</sup> στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν<sup>11</sup> εἰσω· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἔμενον.

III. 1. He tells this oracle to Socrates. 2. The breadth of this river is two plethra. 3. Thence they sent the scout upon the mountains. 4. He announces that they are fleeing at full speed.<sup>12</sup>

IV. 1. But the enemy were kindling fires upon<sup>13</sup> the mountains. 2. This man was condemned to death by the magistrates at Sparta.<sup>14</sup> 3. And they had brazen helmets and purple tunics.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> In declining nouns and adjectives, especially in the third declension, great attention should be given to the formation of the various cases from the stem, particularly of the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and the dative plural. Consult the references to the Grammar given in Lesson XVI.

<sup>2</sup> 1181.

<sup>3</sup> κατὰ κράτος, according to might, with all their might.

<sup>4</sup> 1182.

<sup>5</sup> 1094, 5.

<sup>6</sup> 1058.

<sup>7</sup> 133, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 1159.

<sup>9</sup> To be.

<sup>10</sup> When two parts of a sentence are contrasted, they are very commonly correlated by μέν . . . δέ (both postpositive), in the sense of *indeed . . . but, on the one hand . . . on the other*; though, in many cases, μέν can hardly be rendered in English.

<sup>11</sup> Aorist passive of παρακαλέω.

<sup>12</sup> ἐπί with the genitive.

<sup>13</sup> At full speed, ἀνὰ κράτος.

<sup>14</sup> At Sparta, ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ. See, further, 960.

## LESSON XX.

## Verbs: Augment and Formation of Tense Stems.

GRAMMAR: 510, 511, 512; 513, 515, 518; 520, 521, 523, 526, 527; 529; 537; 540; 635; 660, 661, 662, 669, 682, 683, 698, 703, 707, 710.

## Vocabulary.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι,<sup>1</sup> ἤκουσα,

ἠκούσθην,

to hear.

εἰάω, εἰάσω, εἰάσα, εἰάκα, εἰάμαι,

to permit, to allow, to

εἰάθην,

let alone, to let go.

εὐχομαι,<sup>2</sup> εὐξομαι, εὐξάμην,

to pray.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc. reg.,

to seek.

θηρεύω,<sup>3</sup> θηρεύσω, etc. reg., (θήρ, a

wild beast)

to hunt wild beasts.

πράττω, <sup>4</sup> πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέ- πραχα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην, <sup>2</sup>	<i>to do, to practice.</i>
ρίπτω, <sup>5</sup> ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθην,	<i>to throw, to hurl.</i>
ταράττω, <sup>6</sup> ταραῶ, ἐτάραξα, τετά- ραγμαι, ἐταράχθην,	<i>to disturb, to trouble.</i>

### Exercises.

I. 1. πραχθήσεται. 2. εἶχε δὲ τὸ δεξιόν.  
3. τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐγεγράφει. 4. εἶτα δὲ ἐξήγον τὸν  
Ὅρονταν. 5. καὶ οἱ μὲν<sup>7</sup> ἠύχοντο, οἱ δὲ ᾤκτειρον.  
6. οἱ στρατηγοὶ σὺν Ξενοφῶντι ἠκολούθησαν. 7. τὰ  
δὲ ἄλλα<sup>8</sup> εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἔρριψαν.

II. 1. πορεύεσθαι<sup>9</sup> εἶασε τοὺς στρατιώτας. 2. ὀλί-  
γοι ἀμφὶ Κῦρον κατελείφθησαν. 3. δηλώσει δὲ ὦν  
δεόμεθα. 4. ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐστρατεύετο. 5. Κῦρος  
δὲ οὐπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσήλυνεν.

III. 1. But he was marching against<sup>10</sup> Menon's  
soldiers. 2. But a mountain surrounded<sup>11</sup> the plain.  
3. For Cyrus honored his guest. 4. He has hunted  
wild beasts on horseback.<sup>12</sup> 5. We had broken our  
oaths.

IV. 1. They have sought the commanders. 2. He  
has been loved by the barbarians. 3. But the gen-  
eral was greatly troubled.



## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See note 3, Lesson XXVIII. For the form of the aorist passive, see 640, 641. <sup>2</sup> 519. <sup>3</sup> 95, 1.

<sup>4</sup> Simple stem (459, 567) **πραγ-**. See also 580.

<sup>5</sup> Simple stem **φιφ-**. See 576, and 69.

<sup>6</sup> Simple stem **παρᾶχ-**.

<sup>7</sup> 981.

<sup>9</sup> See note 3, Lesson XVI.

<sup>11</sup> Imperfect.

<sup>8</sup> 953.

<sup>10</sup> ἐπὶ.

<sup>12</sup> ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ.

## LESSON XXI.

**Nouns:** Stems of the Third Declension ending in a Vowel or Diphthong, or in ΑΣ, or in ΑΣ and ΑΤ.

GRAMMAR: 237; 241, 242, 243; 249, 250; 114, 252, 253, 254, 256; 257; 263, 265, 90, 3; 268.

## Vocabulary.

- ἀνάβασις**, -εως, ἡ, (ἀνά, up,  
and βαίνω, to go) *an ascent, a march inland.*
- δύναμις**, -εως, ἡ, (δύναμαι, ability, power, military force,  
to be able) *troops.*
- ἐξέτασις**, -εως, ἡ, (ἐξετάζω,  
to inspect) *an inspection, a review.*
- ἵππεύς**, -έως, ὁ, (ἵππος) *a horseman: pl. cavalry.*
- κατάβασις**, -εως, ἡ, (κατά, a descent, a return to the  
- down, and βαίνω) *coast.*
- πλῆθος**, -εος, τό, (πλήν, full) *fulness, a great number, an  
amount.*
- πρόφασις**, -εως, ἡ, *a pretext.*
- τάξις**, -εως, ἡ, (τάττω, to ar- arrangement, good order,  
range) *discipline.*

## Exercises.

I. 1. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἔκοπτε τοὺς βοῦς καὶ ὄνους. 2. τὰ θηρία οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐνίστε ἐδίωκον. 3. εἰχον δὲ καὶ δόρυ ὡς (*about*) πεντεκαίδεκα πήχεων. 4. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν. 5. δῆλον ἦν ὅτι (*that*) ἐγγὺς ποὺ βασιλεὺς ἦν. 6. καὶ παρήσαν<sup>2</sup> αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες.

II. 1. παρῆν δὲ καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 2. τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχει. 3. ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους<sup>3</sup> τὸ ἀρχαῖον.<sup>4</sup> 4. χρόνου πλῆθος τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ καταβάσεως ἐνιαυτὸς<sup>5</sup> καὶ τρεῖς (*three*) μῆνες. 5. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε<sup>6</sup> Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

III. 1. And he was collecting his Grecian force. 2. For Cyrus kept remitting the tributes to the king from<sup>7</sup> the cities. 3. He proceeds to<sup>8</sup> the king. 4. For they cast aside their purple robes. 5. But Menon holds the left wing.

IV. 1. He had ships, with which<sup>9</sup> he was besieging<sup>10</sup> Miletus. 2. Cyrus had another pretext. 3. And the Cilician woman admired the discipline of the army.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> βασιλεὺς, when used to designate the king of Persia, commonly omits the article. <sup>4</sup> Formerly, 1060. <sup>7</sup> ἐκ.

<sup>2</sup> 133, 1.

<sup>5</sup> Sc. ἦν.

<sup>8</sup> ὡς, 1220, 8.

<sup>3</sup> 1094, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 1103.

<sup>9</sup> 1181.

<sup>10</sup> ἐπολιόρκει, i.e. ἐπολιόρκει (before contraction).

## LESSON XXII.

Verbs: Subjunctive Active.

GRAMMAR: 480, 1, the Subjunctive Active of λύω<sup>1</sup> (read 473<sup>2</sup>); 552, the endings of the Active voice; 718, 719, 720; 806, 1, the Future Indicative and Present Subjunctive of εἰμί; 1344; 1381, 1382 (first half), and 1383, 1; 1403.

## Examples.

1344: μὴ τοῦτο ποιήσωμεν, LET US *not* DO *this*.

1403: τί<sup>3</sup> τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἔσται, ἐὰν κρατήσωσω ;  
*what will the generals have, IF THEY CONQUER?*

## Vocabulary.

δια-τρίβω, τρίψω, ἔτριψα, τέ- *to rub through, to wear*  
τριφα, τέτριμμαι, ἐτρίφθην, *away, to waste, to*  
(διά and τριβω) *delay.*

θαρραλέος, -α, -ον, (θάραρος, *courage*) *courageous.*

κόπτω,<sup>4</sup> κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, *to strike, to cut, to*  
κέκομμαι, *slaughter.*

μάντις, -εως, ὁ or ἡ, (μαίνομαι, *to*  
*rave*) *a seer, soothsayer.*

παραπλήσιος, -α or -ος, -ον,  
(παρά and πλησίος, *near, close to*) *similar, like.*

πραῖξις, -εως, ἡ, (πράττω) *a transaction, an un-*  
*dertaking.*

σώζω,<sup>5</sup> σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα,  
σέσωσμαι or σέσωμαι, ἐσώ-  
θην, *to save.*

τήμερον,<sup>6</sup> *adverb,* *to-day.*

**Exercises.**

I. 1. ἐὰν δὲ ἀναστρέψωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, θέωμεν καὶ διαβαίνωμεν τὸν ποταμόν. 2. καὶ ἐὰν ἡ πρᾶξις ἧ παραπλησία, ἐψόμεθα. 3. ἐὰν πρὸς ταῦτα<sup>7</sup> λέγῃ, βουλευσόμεθα. 4. ἐὰν γὰρ διατρίψωμεν τὴν τήμερον<sup>8</sup> ἡμέραν, οἱ πολέμιοι θαρραλέοι ἔσονται. 5. κἂν<sup>9</sup> ἀπῇ,<sup>10</sup> ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 6. ἦν δὲ ἀγαθοὶ ἦτε, εἰσονται.

II. 1. ἀλλὰ πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, μὴ ἀναμένωμεν. 2. ἦν οὕτω προσάγωμεν, περιττεύσουσιν ἡμῶν<sup>11</sup> οἱ πολέμιοι. 3. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν γέφυραι ὦσι, σωθησόμεθα.

III. 1. And let us not now delay. 2. Cyrus will pursue the enemy, if they flee to the mountains. 3. Let us slaughter the cattle. 4. The soldiers will follow, if their general shall end their suspicions.

IV. 1. But let us burn<sup>12</sup> the king's<sup>13</sup> country. 2. But if he does this, the seer shall have ten talents.

**NOTES.**

<sup>1</sup> Pages 100 and 101.

<sup>2</sup> Note that in the *dependent* moods the present and aorist (the tenses commonly occurring) do not differ *as to time* (except in the optative and infinitive in indirect discourse); and read carefully 1272.

<sup>3</sup> The neuter singular nominative of the interrogative pronoun *τίς*, *what*. See 115, 2.

<sup>4</sup> Simple stem (459) *κω-*. See also 576. The perfect active is used only in composition.

<sup>5</sup> Simple stem *σωδ-*, 584, 585. The forms *σέσωμαι* and *ἐσώθην*, however, are formed from a shorter stem *σω-* (seen in Epic *σάω*).

<sup>6</sup> For its derivation, see the general vocabulary.

<sup>7</sup> *In respect to this*, literally, *these (things)*. The Greek constantly

viewed objects with reference to their parts, and so used the plural when we should use the singular.

<sup>8</sup> 952, 1.

<sup>9</sup> καὶ ἄν, 42, 43, 44.

<sup>10</sup> 806, 2.

<sup>11</sup> *Us*, genitive plural of the first personal pronoun ἐγώ. For the case, see 1120.

<sup>12</sup> κάωμεν, common Attic for καίωμεν, the ι being dropped between the two vowels.

<sup>13</sup> See note 1, Lesson XXI.

## LESSON XXIII.

### Verbs: Subjunctive Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: 480, 2 and 3, Subjunctive Middle<sup>1</sup> and Passive<sup>2</sup> of λύω; 552, the endings of the Middle and Passive; 561, 2 and 4, 718, 719; 721<sup>3</sup>; 474<sup>4</sup>, the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Subjunctive of λύω; 1362, 1 and 3; 1365; 1378, first sentence; 448.

### Examples.

- 1365: φίλους ποιήσεται, ὥς συνεργούς ἔχῃ, *he will make himself friends, THAT HE MAY HAVE co-workers.*
- 1378: δέδοικα<sup>5</sup> μὴ βασιλεὺς κατακόψῃ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν,<sup>6</sup> *I fear LEST the king MAY CUT the Greek force TO PIECES.*

### Vocabulary.

ἀπο-σπάω, σπάσω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα,<sup>7</sup>

ἔσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, (ἀπό and σπάω, *to draw off, to to draw*) *separate.*

ἀσφαλῶς, adverb, (ἀσφαλής, *safe*)

*safely, in safety*

βασιλικός, -ή, -όν, (βασιλεύς)	<i>kingly, royal.</i>
εἰρήνη, -ης, ῆ,	<i>peace.</i>
ἐπίπονός, -ος, -ον, (ἐπί, for, and πόνος, toil; cf. πίνωμαι, to toil)	<i>toilsome, laborious.</i>
λόχος, -ου, ό,	<i>a company of soldiers.</i>
οἰκέω, <sup>8</sup> οἰκήσω, etc. reg., (οἶκος, a home)	<i>to inhabit.</i>
ὀπλίζω, <sup>9</sup> ὀπλιστα, ὀπλισμαι, ὀπλί- σθην, (ὄπλον)	<i>to arm.</i>

## Exercises.

115<sup>2</sup>

I. 1. εἰδὲν δὲ ἡ πρᾶξις φαίνεται ἐπίπονός, οὐχ<sup>10</sup> εἰσονται. 2. πορευόμεθα, ἵνα ἀποσπασθῶμεν τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος.<sup>11</sup> 3. τί (what) ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις, εἰδὲν βασιλεῖ<sup>12</sup> ταῦτα<sup>13</sup> χαρίζονται ;<sup>9</sup> 4. ἐγὼ γὰρ δέδοικα μὴ οὐ<sup>14</sup> τοῦ πολέμου πεπαυμένος ᾗ.<sup>15</sup> 5. ἦν δὲ τὴν εἰρήνην ποιησώμεθα, ἀσφαλῶς τὴν πόλιν οἰκήσομεν. 6. δέδοικα μὴ ὁ λόχος πεμφθῇ.

II. 1. ἀλλὰ πορευόμεθα ἔνθεν<sup>16</sup> ἀπελθεῖν<sup>17</sup> ἔσται ἦν βουλόμεθα. 2. εἰδὲν δὲ ταῦτα διαπράξωμαι, πάλιν ἦξω. 3. οὐ δέδοικα μὴ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης σατράπης ποιηθῇ. 4. εἰδὲν τέ τις<sup>18</sup> πιέζεται, ὁ πλησίον<sup>19</sup> βοηθήσει.

III. 1. But if they obey, he will proceed. 2. They will cross<sup>20</sup> the sources of the river Tigris,<sup>21</sup> if they wish. 3. The army will slaughter the cattle, that it may procure food for itself. 4. I fear that the bridges will be destroyed.

IV. 1. If the king delay, I fear that the hoplites will arm themselves. 2. He is collecting an army, in order that he may proceed against his brother.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Pages 102 and 103.

<sup>2</sup> Page 104.

<sup>3</sup> The perfect middle and passive participle of **λύω** is formed by adding **-μένος** to the reduplicated stem, thus: **λελυ-μένος**. It is declined like **σοφός** (299). See further, 131, 4.

<sup>4</sup> For **λελυκώς** **ᾧ**, see 720. For the declension of **λελυκώς**, see 335.

<sup>5</sup> 1263.

<sup>11</sup> 1117.

<sup>6</sup> Sc. **στράτευμα**.

<sup>12</sup> 1159.

<sup>7</sup> 523, and 640.

<sup>13</sup> 1058.

<sup>8</sup> 518.

<sup>14</sup> 1364.

<sup>9</sup> 584, 585.

<sup>15</sup> 1273.

<sup>10</sup> 62.

<sup>16</sup> (*To the place*) *from which*.

<sup>17</sup> *To depart*, second aorist active infinitive of **ἀπέρχομαι**.

<sup>18</sup> *Any one*, the nominative singular masculine of the indefinite pronoun (416), which is enclitic. The preceding **τέ** is also enclitic. See 145.

<sup>19</sup> 952.

<sup>20</sup> The future of **διαβαίνω** is **διαβήσομαι**, the stem of **βαίνω** being **βα-**.

<sup>21</sup> 970.

## LESSON XXIV.

Adjectives: Third Declension, and First and Third Declensions Combined.

GRAMMAR: 312, 313; 318, 319, 320; 324, 325; 328, 329; 74, 79, 80.

## Vocabulary.

**ἀφανής**, **-ές**, (a- priv. and **φαίνω**, stem

**φαν-**, to show)

*unseen, out of sight.*

**βαθύς**, **-εῖα**, **-ύ**,

*deep.*

ἐγκρατής, -ές, (ἐν <sup>1</sup> and κράτος)	in power over, in possession of.
εὐρύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	wide, broad.
καταφανής, -ές, (κατά, intens., and φαίνω)	clearly seen, in plain sight.
πλήρης, -ες, (πλήω, full)	FULL.
πρηνής, -ές,	prone, steep.
ψευδής, -ές, (ψεύδω, to deceive)	false.

### Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα<sup>2</sup> ψευδῇ ἦν. 2. αἱ λόγchai καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἦσαν. 3. ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν εὐδαίμονα. 4. περὶ δὲ τὸ χωρίον ἦν χαράδρα ἰσχυρῶς βαθεῖα. 5. ἦν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς πλήρης ἰχθύων πραέων,<sup>3</sup> οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.<sup>4</sup> 6. τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τὸ μὲν<sup>5</sup> ἐνθύμημα χαρίεν ἔδοξεν εἶναι,<sup>6</sup> τὸ δ' ἔργον ἀδύνατον.

II. 1. ἐντεῦθεν οἱ πολέμοι ἱππεῖς φεύγουσι κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς.<sup>7</sup> 2. οἱ ἡμέτεροι φίλοι τῆς ἀρχῆς<sup>8</sup> τῆς πατρῴας ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσονται. 3. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεεῖς. 4. ἔδοξε τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἀληθῆ λέγειν. 5. στρατηγὸν δὲ Κῦρον ἐποίησε πάντων.

III. 1. They were out of sight. 2. (There) was a broad ditch about the place. 3. And the enemy were not yet in sight. 4. They have the (well-known)<sup>9</sup> costly tunics. 5. The spot was black.



IV. 1. They kept running<sup>10</sup> down a very steep hill. 2. Thence he marches away to Celaenae, a prosperous city. 3. There Cyrus<sup>11</sup> had a park full of wild animals, which he hunted<sup>12</sup> on horseback.<sup>13</sup>

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 78, 1.<sup>4</sup> 1077.<sup>2</sup> 899, 2.<sup>5</sup> See note 10, Lesson XIX.<sup>3</sup> 346.<sup>6</sup> *To be.*<sup>7</sup> *Down the steep*, the neuter of *πρηνής* used substantively.<sup>8</sup> 1139, 1140, and 1109.<sup>11</sup> Dative.<sup>9</sup> See note 11, Lesson XVII.<sup>12</sup> A customary action.<sup>10</sup> Imperfect.<sup>13</sup> ἀφ' ἵππου (92).

## LESSON XXV.

## Verbs: Optative Active.

GRAMMAR: 480, 1,<sup>1</sup> the Optative Active of λύω (read 473); 552 (Active endings); 562, 730, 1 and 3, 731, 732; 806, 1, the Present Optative of εἰμί; 1362, 1 and 3; 1365; 1378, first sentence; 1381, 1382 (first two sentences), 1383, 1; 1408.

## Examples.

1365: Κῦρον ᾗτησαν<sup>2</sup>, πλοῖα, ὥς ἀποπλέοιεν, *they asked Cyrus for boats, THAT THEY MIGHT SAIL OFF.*

1378: μάλα ἐνενοήθησαν<sup>3</sup> μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔχοιεν, *they were very anxious LEST THEY MIGHT not HAVE provisions.*

1408 : εἰ Τισσαφέρνει κακὸν βουλευοῖς, κακόνους ἂν εἴης, IF YOU SHOULD PLOT harm to Tissaphernes, YOU WOULD BE evil-minded.

### Vocabulary.

ἄπορος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and πόρος, a resource)	<i>difficult, impassable.</i>
ἀχαρίστως, adv., (ἀχάριστος, unrewarded; α- priv. and χαρίζομαι, to gratify; cf. χάρις)	<i>without gratitude.</i>
βάρβαρος, -ος, -ον,	barbarous, rude: as subst. a barbarian.
ἐκβασίς, -εως, ἡ, (ἐκ and βαίνω)	<i>an outlet, a pass.</i>
ὀπισθοφύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, (ὀπισθεν, behind, and φύλαξ)	<i>one of the rear-guard:</i> pl. <i>the rear-guard.</i>
πιστός, -ή, -όν, (πίθω)	<i>trustworthy, faithful.</i>
πύλη, -ης, ἡ,	<i>one door of a double gate:</i> pl. <i>a gate, a pass.</i>
φανερός, -ά, -όν, (φαίνω, stem φαν-)	<i>conspicuous, plain.</i>

### Exercises.

I. 1. Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως ὀπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν<sup>4</sup>· εἰσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν.<sup>5</sup> 2. οἱ βάρβαροι ὤκησαν μὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες μένοιεν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ. 3. πολλοῦ<sup>6</sup> ἄξιοι ἂν εἶημεν φίλοι, εἰ ἔχοιμεν τὰ ὅπλα. 4. εἰ ἀποσώσαιμι ὑμᾶς<sup>7</sup> εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, οὐκ ἂν ἀχαρίστως ἔχοι.<sup>8</sup>

II. 1. εἰ βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἑλλησι βούλοιο<sup>9</sup> φίλος εἶναι, πιστοὶ ἂν εἴησαν. 2. εἰσὶ δὲ ποταμοὶ, οὓς οὐδ'<sup>10</sup> ἂν διαβαίνοιτε, εἰ μὴ ὑμᾶς διαπορεύοιμεν. 3. Ξενοφῶν δὲ τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας ἦγε πρὸς τὴν φανεράν ἑκβασιν, ὅπως ταύτη<sup>11</sup> οἱ πολέμιοι προσέχοιεν τὸν νοῦν.

III. 1. If the hoplites should destroy the bridge, the enemy would flee. 2. He built a wall,<sup>12</sup> that the way might be impassable. 3. He feared that the enemy might cut the army to pieces.

IV. 1. But he said this, that the Greeks might be of good hope.<sup>13</sup> 2. If the general should make an assembly of the soldiers, it would be well.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Pages 100 and 101. In reading 473, cf. note 2, Lesson XXII.

<sup>2</sup> 1069.

<sup>3</sup> Aorist passive of the deponent (443) ἐννοέομαι.

<sup>4</sup> From ἀποβιβάζω.

<sup>5</sup> 1148.

<sup>6</sup> πολλοῦ ἄξιοι, *worth much, valuable*, πολλοῦ being the genitive singular neuter of the irregular adjective πολὺς. For the case, see 1135.

<sup>7</sup> You, accusative plural of the second personal pronoun σὺ, thou.

<sup>8</sup> ἔχω and an adverb are often joined in the sense of the verb *to be* and an adjective; as καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well*, literally, *it has (itself) well*.

<sup>9</sup> Present optative middle third person singular.

<sup>10</sup> 120.

<sup>11</sup> Agrees with its antecedent ἑκβασιν in gender and number. For the case, see 1179.

<sup>12</sup> ἀπετείχιζεν.

<sup>13</sup> 316.

## LESSON XXVI.

## Verbs: Optative Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: 480, 2 and 3, the Optative Middle and Passive<sup>1</sup> of λύω; 552 (Middle and Passive endings); 562, 564, 6, 730, 1 and 4, 731; 733; 474,<sup>2</sup> the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Optative of λύω.

## Vocabulary.

ἀπο-κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι οἱ	to shut off, to
κέκλεισμαι, <sup>3</sup> ἐκλείσθην, (ἀπό and κλείω)	intercept.
κολάζω, <sup>4</sup> κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλα-	to check, to
σμαι, ἐκολάσθην, (κόλος, docked, stunted)	punish.
κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc. reg., (κόλος)	to hinder, to
	prevent.
οἴκαδε, <sup>5</sup> adverb, (οἶκος, a house)	homeward.
πρόθυμος, -ος, -ον, (πρό, forward, and θυμός,	earnest, zeal-
soul)	ous.
τέθριππον, -ου, τό, (τέτταρες, four, and ἵππος)	a four-horse
	chariot.
φοβέομαι, <sup>6</sup> φοβήσομαι, πεφόβημαι,	to fear, to
ἐφοβήθην, (φόβος, fear)	dread.
χράομαι, χρήσομαι, κέχρημαι, ἐχρη-	
σάμην,	to use.

## Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς ἐφοβήθη μὴ κυκλωθεῖν ἑκατέρωθεν. 2. οἱ δὲ<sup>7</sup> καθέλκον τὰς τριήρεις, ὥς ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι σώζονται. 3. καὶ εἰ θέλοι

ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον στρατεύειν, συγκαταστρεψαίμεθ' ἅν.  
 4. ἔδεισαν μὴ ἀποκλεισθείησαν. 5. ὁδοποιήσεί γ'  
 ἅν Μυσοῖς βασιλεὺς, καὶ εἰ σὺν τεθρίπποις βού-  
 λωντο πορεύεσθαι.

II. 1. ἔδεισαν μὴ ἀποτμηθείησαν.<sup>8</sup> 2. Αἰγυπτί-  
 οὺς δέ, εἰ τῇ δυνάμει<sup>9</sup> τῇ νῦν σὺν ἐμοὶ<sup>10</sup> χρήσασθε,  
 κολάσασθε ἅν. 3. εἰ γὰρ οὕτως ἐποίμεθα, φίλοι τῷ  
 Κύρῳ καὶ πρόθυμοι ἅν ἐποίμεθα. 4. εἰ σωθείημεν,  
 χάριν Τισσαφέρνει ἅν ἔχοιμεν δικαίως.

III. 1. Xenophon feared that he might be  
 hemmed in on all sides. 2. But, if the king should  
 not hinder (us), we should proceed homeward. 3. If  
 the soldiers should show themselves zealous, the  
 advantage would be common.

IV. 1. He wished to be a friend to Tissaphernes,  
 that he might be honored by the king. 2. How  
 should we proceed with safety, if it should be neces-  
 sary (δέοι) to proceed? 3. The general marched on  
 rapidly, that he might not be separated from the rest  
 of the army.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Pages 102, 103, and 104.

<sup>4</sup> 584, 585.

<sup>2</sup> 733.

<sup>5</sup> 293.

<sup>3</sup> 640.

<sup>6</sup> The active occurs in the sense of *to frighten*. See the general vocabulary. On the reduplication of the perfect, see 95, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 983 (a).

<sup>8</sup> From ἀπο-τέμνω, stem τεμ- (603), the aorist passive being ἀπ-ετμή-  
 θην (by *metathesis*, 64).

<sup>9</sup> 1183.

<sup>10</sup> *Me*, dative singular of ἐγώ, *I*.

## LESSON XXVII.

Nouns: Synocopated of the Third Declension. — Two Accusatives with One Verb.

GRAMMAR: 273, 274, 275; 277, 278; 1069; 1077.

## Examples.

1069: ἤτησε τὸν Κῦρον μισθόν, *he asked* CYRUS *for* PAY.

1077: βασιλέα Σεύθην ἐποίησαν, *they made* SEUTHES KING.

## Vocabulary.

ἀπο-στερέω, στερήσω, <sup>1</sup> etc. <i>reg.</i> , (ἀπό, intens., and στερῶ, <i>to deprive</i> )	<i>to rob, to defraud.</i>
γάμος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>marriage.</i>
καλέω, <sup>2</sup> καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην,	<i>to call.</i>
κρύπτω, <sup>3</sup> κρύψω, etc. <i>reg.</i> ,	<i>to conceal.</i>
κτηῖμα, -ατος, τό, (κτάομαι, <i>to acquire</i> )	<i>a possession.</i>
νομίζω, <sup>4</sup> νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην, (νόμος, <i>custom, law</i> ; cf. νέμω)	<i>to regard as a custom, to believe.</i>
φρούραρχος, -ου, ὁ, (φρουρός, <i>a garrison soldier</i> , — cf. προ-οράω, — and ἄρχω)	<i>a commander of a garrison.</i>
χρῆμα, -ατος, τό, (χράομαι)	<i>a thing: pl. goods, wealth.</i>

**Exercises.**

I. 1. μετὰ Κύρου ἀνέβαινον παρὰ τὸν πατέρα.  
 2. καταλαμβάνει ἔνδον τοὺς κωμήτας καὶ τὸν κωμάρ-  
 χην καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ κωμάρχου. 3. ἐντεῦθεν  
 δὲ ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς τὰς Παρυσάτιδος κώμας τῆς Κύ-  
 ρου καὶ βασιλέως μητρός. 4. τοὺς δὲ στρατιώτας  
 ἀποστερεῖ<sup>5</sup> τὸν μισθόν. 5. πατέρα Ξενοφῶντα ἐκα-  
 λείτε.<sup>6</sup>

II. 1. ἦγε δὲ καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τὴν βασιλέως ἐπὶ  
 γάμφ.<sup>7</sup> 2. παραγγέλλει τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβά-  
 νειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίου. 3. ἔχεις πόλιν, ἔχεις  
 τριήρεις, ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἄνδρας. 4. κατεπέμ-  
 φθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατραπῆς.<sup>8</sup>

III. 1. But his mother sends him<sup>9</sup> back again  
 to his province. 2. But I have two men. 3. We  
 have robbed the citizens of their ship. 4. The river  
 was full of fish, which the Syrians believed (to be)  
 gods.

IV. 1. They concealed their possessions from the  
 king. 2. They asked the general for boats, that they  
 might sail away. 3. His father had made<sup>10</sup> him  
 satrap of both Lydia and Phrygia.

**NOTES.**

<sup>1</sup> 523.

<sup>2</sup> See 639, with *b*. The future *καλώ* is Attic for *καλέσω*, 665, 1. The last three principal parts are formed on the stem *καλε-*.

<sup>3</sup> Simple stem (459) *κρυβ-* or *κρυφ-*. See 576.

<sup>4</sup> 584, 585. The future *νομίω* is common Attic for *νομίσω*, 665, 3.

<sup>6</sup> The contracted form of *ἀποσπείρειν*. <sup>8</sup> 1078.

<sup>6</sup> The contracted form of *ἐκαλέεσθαι*. <sup>9</sup> *αὐτόν*.

<sup>7</sup> *ἐπὶ γάμῳ*, in marriage, as his wife. <sup>10</sup> See note 6, Lesson XIII.

## LESSON XXVIII.

Verbs: Imperative Active. — Personal Pronouns.

GRAMMAR: 480,<sup>1</sup> the Imperative Active of *λύω*; 474, the *synopsis* and *meanings* of the Imperative Active; 553 (Active endings); 746, 747, 748; 806, 1, the Present Imperative of *εἰμί*; 1342; 1346; 389, the declension of *ἐγώ* and *σύ* in the singular and plural; 140, 141, 1.

### Examples.

1342: *λέγε*, *speak thou*; *φεῦγε*, *begone!* *ἀρχέτω*, *let him rule*; *χαιρόντων*, *let them rejoice*.

1346: *μὴ κλέπτε*, *do not steal* (the habit is forbidden); *μὴ κλέψῃς*, *do not steal* (in a particular instance).

### Vocabulary.

<i>βλέπω</i> , <i>βλέψομαι</i> , <sup>3</sup> <i>ἔβλεψα</i> ,	<i>to see, to look.</i>
<i>δέχομαι</i> , <sup>4</sup> <i>δέξομαι</i> , <i>etc.</i> , <i>reg.</i> ,	<i>to receive, to accept.</i>
<i>διώκω</i> , <i>διώξω</i> or <i>διώξομαι</i> ,	
<i>ἐδίωξα</i> , <i>εδίδίωχα</i> , <i>ἐδιώχθην</i> ,	<i>to pursue, chase.</i>
<i>ἦκω</i> , <i>ἦξω</i> , <sup>5</sup>	<i>to come, to be come.</i>



σπονδή, -ῆς, ῆ, (σπίνδω, to pour)	a libation: plur. a truce.
στρατόπεδον, -ου, τό, (στρατός and πέδον, ground)	a camp, an encampment.
συν-βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc. reg., (σύν and βουλεύω)	to plan with, to advise.
τάττω, τάξω, etc. reg.,	to arrange, marshal.

### Exercises.

I. 1. λεξάτω, λεξάτω. 2. ἀκούσατε οὖν μου<sup>6</sup> πρὸς θεῶν. 3. βλέψον πρὸς τὰ ὄρη. 4. λέξον δὲ ἡμῖν τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ὀνόματα. 5. μηκέτι με Κῦρον νομίζετε. 6. μὴ ποιήσης ταῦτα, ἀλλὰ φεύγε. 7. μὴ ἐθέλετε ταῦτα δέχεσθαι.

II. 1. παῖε, παῖε, βάλλε, βάλλε. 2. ἄλλως ἐχέτω.<sup>7</sup> 3. λέξον δὲ καὶ σύ,<sup>8</sup> ὦ Ξενοφῶν. 4. αἱ σπονδαὶ μενόντων. 5. σὺ οὖν πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν.<sup>9</sup>

III. 1. Fellow-soldiers, do not be surprised. 2. Arrange the soldiers. 3. But since Cyrus is dead,<sup>10</sup> carry back word to your commander. 4. Be both brave and of good hope, soldiers.

IV. 1. But send the generals hither. 2. And now let us not delay, fellow-soldiers, but do you come into the middle of the encampment. 3. Do not pursue the enemy, but remain in the camp.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Pages 100 and 101.<sup>2</sup> See note 2, Lesson XXII.<sup>3</sup> The future middle in some verbs has an active sense, especially in such as express an action or function of the body.<sup>4</sup> 443, 444.<sup>7</sup> See note 8, Lesson XXV.<sup>5</sup> 1256.<sup>8</sup> 896.<sup>6</sup> 1102.<sup>9</sup> 1179.<sup>10</sup> I.e. *has died*. Use the perfect of *τελευτάω*.

## LESSON XXIX.

## Verbs: Imperative Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: 480, 2 and 3, the Imperative Middle<sup>1</sup> and Passive<sup>2</sup> of λύω; 553 (Middle and Passive endings); 746, 747, 757, 1; 474, the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Imperative of λύω.

## Vocabulary.

διαφερόντως, adv., (δια-φέρω, to dif-fer) *preëminently*.

ἐνθυμέομαι, ἐνθυμήσομαι, ἐν-

τεθύμημαι, ἐνεθυμήθην, (ἐν to reflect, i.e. to have in  
and θυμός, mind) mind.

ἐπιτήδεις, -α, -ον, (ἐπιτηδής, adv., *suitable*: plur. τὰ ἐπιτή-  
for a purpose) δεια, *provisions*.

μιμνήσκω,<sup>3</sup> μνήσω, ἔμνησα, to remind: mid. to re-  
μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, member, to mention.

μύριος,<sup>4</sup> -α, -ον, ten thousand.

πορίζω, -ιῶ,<sup>5</sup> etc. reg., (πρόρος, a way  
across, a means) to find, to procure.

σκέπτομαι,<sup>6</sup> σκέψομαι, ἔσκεμ- to look intently, to con-  
μαι, ἐσκεψάμην, sider.

χρήζω,<sup>7</sup> χρήσω, ἔχρησα, to want, to desire.

## Exercises.

I. 1. πρόθυμος φανέσθω. 2. ἀθροίζέσθωσαν οἱ πολῖται εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. 3. στρατοπεδεύσασθε παρὰ τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. 4. ἐκκλησίαν τῶν πολιτῶν ποιήσαι. 5. σοφοῦ παρ' ἀνδρὸς προσδέχου συμβουλήν. 6. ἀλλὰ, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι· εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ<sup>8</sup> αὐτοῦ.

II. 1. μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 2. σκέψασθε οὖν, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τί (what) ἐν νῷ ἔχετε. 3. ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οἱ μύριοι ἱππεῖς μύριοί εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι. 4. καὶ σύ, ὦ φίλε, πείσθητι.<sup>9</sup>

III. 1. Procure yourselves provisions. 2. Let this man be honored<sup>10</sup> preëminently. 3. Send for the ships. 4. Let the soldiers always show themselves friendly and zealous.

IV. 1. Let us deliberate in regard to this. 2. Let the hoplites follow.<sup>11</sup> 3. Consider what the barbarians have done. 4. Proceed, fellow-soldiers, and remember to be brave (men).

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Pages 102 and 103.<sup>2</sup> Page 104.

<sup>3</sup> The simple stem (459) of μι-μνή-σκω is μνα-, from which the present stem is formed by reduplication and the addition of σκ (613, 615). The perfect μέμνημαι is present in meaning, *I remember, memini*, 1263. The aorist passive has the force of the middle.

<sup>4</sup> 383, 2.<sup>5</sup> 584, 585, and 665, 3.

<sup>6</sup> Simple stem σκεπ-. See 576. For σκέπτομαι in the present and imperfect the common Attic uses σκεπέω.

<sup>7</sup> 584, 585.

<sup>8</sup> *Will remain*, the first person singular of the future of μένω, the future active of liquid verbs being formed with the characteristic ε in place of σ. Thus μέν-ε-ω, μένω.

<sup>9</sup> First aorist passive of πείθω, 71.

<sup>10</sup> Aorist.

<sup>11</sup> Present.



## LESSON XXX.

### Adjectives: Irregular. — Comparison.

GRAMMAR: 346 (read 347 and 348); 350, 351; 357, 358, 359, *a* and *c*, 122, *b*.

### Vocabulary.

ἄθεος, <sup>1</sup> -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and θεός)	godless, impious.
ἄθυμος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and θυμός, soul, spirit)	dispirited, discouraged.
αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν, (αἶσχος, disgrace, shame)	shameful, base.
ἀσφαλής, -ές, (α- priv. and σφάλλω, to trip up)	firm (i.e. not liable to be tripped up), safe.
εὐειδής, -ές, (εὖ, well, and εἶδος, form)	well-formed, fine-looking.
εὖοπλος, -ος, -ον, (εὖ and ὄπλον)	well-armed.
πανουργός, -ος, -ον, (πᾶς, all, and ἔργον, work)	unprincipled (i.e. ready for every act), perfidious.
φοβερός, -ά, -όν, (φόβος, fear)	fearful, alarming.

**Exercises.**

I. 1. ἐνὴν δὲ ταῖς κόμαις σῖτος πολὺς. 2. στρατιὰν πολλήν ἄγει. 3. ἀθυμότεροι ἦσαν. 4. τὰ δὲ κρέα<sup>2</sup> τῶν ωτίδων ἥδιστα ἦν. 5. αἰσχίον ἐστίν. 6. νῦν δὲ πορευσόμεθα ὁδὸν μακροτέραν. 7. βασιλεῖ εἰσι πιστότατοι. 8. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἦκε ὁ τῆς βασιλείας γυναικὸς<sup>3</sup> ἀδελφός· δοῦλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἵποντο.

II. 1. βουλευσόμεθα, μὴ αἰσχιστοι ἄνδρες ἀποφαινώμεθα. 2. ἥδιον<sup>4</sup> καὶ προθυμότερον ἐπορεύονται. 3. φοβερώτατον<sup>5</sup> δ' ἐρημία· μεστὴ γὰρ πολλῆς ἀπορίας<sup>6</sup> ἐστίν.<sup>7</sup> 4. οὐκοῦν τῶν ἱππέων<sup>8</sup> πολὺν<sup>9</sup> ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρου ὀχήματός ἐσμεν.

III. 1. But Cyrus kept finding many pretexts. 2. He sends back the Cilician (queen) into Cilicia by the quickest way.<sup>10</sup> 3. They were much<sup>9</sup> more zealous. 4. Along the river there was a great city.

IV. 1. They will be more courageous. 2. He has both the best-armed and finest looking of the soldiers. 3. The good<sup>11</sup> appeared most prosperous.<sup>12</sup> 4. He was a most impious and perfidious man.

**NOTES.**<sup>1</sup> 304.<sup>2</sup> 228.<sup>3</sup> Genitive singular of γυνή.<sup>4</sup> 369.<sup>5</sup> 925.<sup>6</sup> See note 1, Lesson XII.<sup>7</sup> 143, 2.<sup>8</sup> 1153.<sup>9</sup> 367.<sup>10</sup> 1060, second example.<sup>11</sup> 932, 1.<sup>12</sup> 354.

## LESSON XXXI.

Verbs: Infinitive Active, Middle, and Passive.

GRAMMAR: 480, 1, 2, and 3,<sup>1</sup> the Infinitive Active, Middle, and Passive of λύω; <sup>2</sup> 554, 759, 763, 764, 765; 474, the *synopsis* and *meanings* in all the voices of the Infinitive of λύω; 806, 1, the Present Infinitive of εἰμί; 895, 1; 1516, 1517 (read 1542); 1518, 1519, 1522, 1, omitting the last sentence, and 2<sup>3</sup>; 812, the Present and Imperfect Indicative of φημί; 140, 141, 3.

## Examples.

- 895, 1: ἐβούλετο τὸ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι, *he wished BOTH HIS SONS to be present.*
- 1517: εἰ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, δεῖ<sup>4</sup> παρασκευάσασθαι, *if it is necessary to fight, it behooves (us) TO PREPARE OURSELVES (infinitive as subject of a finite verb).*
- τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ψεύδεσθαι, *this is TO LIE (infinitive as predicate).*
- φησὶ δεῖν τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *he says it is necessary TO DO this (subject of another Infinitive).*
- 1519: βούλεται θηρεῦσαι, *he wishes TO HUNT; but*
- 1522: φησὶ θηρεῦσαι, *he says THAT HE HUNTED (the original speaker said, ἐθήρευσα, I hunted).*

## Vocabulary.

- ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκάσω, etc. *reg.*, *to constrain, to compel.*  
 (ἀνάγκη, *constraint*)
- ἀνάγκη, -ης, ἡ, *constraint, necessity.*

ἀνα-πείθω, πείσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , (ἀνά, intens., and πείθω)	<i>to persuade.</i>
κατα-κόπτω, κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέ- κοφα, κέκομαι, (κατά and κόπτω)	<i>to cut down, to cut to pieces.</i>
μάχομαι, <sup>5</sup> μαχοῦμαι, μεμάχη- μαι, ἔμαχεσάμην,	<i>to fight.</i>
οἶομαι, οἰήσομαι, ᾤήθην,	<i>to think, to suppose.</i>
στρατεύομαι, <sup>6</sup> στρατεύσομαι, ἐστράτευμαι, ἐστρατευσά- μην, (στρατός)	<i>to make an expedi- tion.</i>
ψεύδομαι, <sup>7</sup> ψεύσομαι, ἔψευσαι, ἔψευσάμην,	<i>to lie.</i>

### Exercises.

I. 1. τοὺς στρατιώτας πορεύσασθαι ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκέλευσεν· οἱ δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνειν οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν. 2. τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστιν<sup>8</sup> ἔχειν. 3. καὶ τὰ δὴ ἀφανῆ<sup>9</sup> ἔξεστι ψεύδεσθαι. 4. ἔπεσθαι βούλομαι. 5. Μίδαν τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεύσαι φασιν.<sup>10</sup> 6. ἔφασαν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων Κῦρον φιλεῖσθαι.<sup>11</sup>

II. 1. καὶ κελεύει τοὺς στρατηγοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἀναπείθειν ἔπεσθαι. 2. τοξευθῆναι<sup>12</sup> Ἑλληνα ἔφασαν. 3. ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιήσῃτε οἴεται κατακεκόμεσθαι.<sup>13</sup>

III. 1. (It) is safer<sup>14</sup> to flee. 2. He wishes to make an expedition into the country of<sup>15</sup> the Pisidians. 3. And he says that the enemy will come<sup>16</sup>

at day-break.<sup>17</sup> 4. But it is necessary to proceed at once.

IV. 1. You are not willing to fight nor<sup>18</sup> to follow. 2. But it is sometimes possible<sup>8</sup> to capture these. 3. So that the Greeks were compelled to proceed slowly.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Pages 100, 101, 102, 103, and 104.

<sup>2</sup> The first aorist active infinitive, all infinitives in *-vai*, and the perfect middle and passive infinitive accent the penult. See 131, 4.

<sup>3</sup> Read carefully 1520, consulting the references. Cf. with this the statement in 1522, 1 (second sentence) in regard to the time-force of each tense of the infinitive in indirect discourse. The verb implying *thought* in the following exercises, after which the infinitive in indirect discourse will occur, will always be one whose force will be easily seen, and generally will be a verb of saying. See 1523, 1. For what is meant by *indirect discourse*, see 1475, 1476.

<sup>4</sup> For *δαί*, the contracted present third singular, used impersonally, of *δαίω*, *to need*. So in the fourth example *δεῖν* for *δαίειν*. See 35, 38.

<sup>5</sup> 653, 657. The future *μαχοῦμαι* is Attic for *μαχέσομαι*, 665, 1.

<sup>6</sup> A deponent. Forms of the active occur with the same meaning, but used only of the commander. The middle is used of both leaders and followers.

<sup>7</sup> Forms of the active occur, commonly with the transitive meaning, *to deceive*.

<sup>8</sup> 144, 5.

<sup>9</sup> 1058.

<sup>10</sup> What they say in their own words is, *Μίδας ἐθάρησε*, *Midas caught*, etc. For the accent, see 141, 3, and 143, 1.

<sup>11</sup> They said, *Κύρος φιλείται* (contracted from *φιλέεται*).

<sup>12</sup> They said, *ἐποξέσθην Ἕλλην*.

<sup>13</sup> His thought is, *κατακεκόψομαι*, *I shall be (instantly) cut to pieces*. See 1266.

<sup>14</sup> 918.

<sup>15</sup> *Into the country of eis.*

<sup>16</sup> He says, *ἤξουσιν οἱ πολλοί*.

<sup>17</sup> *ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*.

<sup>18</sup> *οὐδέ*.



## LESSON XXXII.

## Verbs: Participles Active.

GRAMMAR: 480, 1,<sup>1</sup> the Participles, in the Active voice, of λύω; <sup>2</sup> 474, the meanings of the Participles; 770, 772; 334, 335,<sup>3</sup> decline λύων, λύσας,<sup>4</sup> and λελυκώς; 337, 338; 806, the Present Participle of εἰμί; 1288<sup>5</sup>; 1557; 1559, 1560.

## Examples.

- 1559: πόλις ἀγορὰν καλὴν ἔχουσα, *a city HAVING*  
(or WHICH HAS) *a beautiful market-place*  
(πόλις ἣ ἀγορὰν καλὴν ἔχει).  
ὁ παρὼν καιρός, *the PRESENT occasion.*
- 1560: τοὺς φεύγοντας ὑπελάμβανεν, *he took THOSE*  
THAT WERE FLEEING (or THE FUGITIVES) *un-*  
*der his protection.*

## Vocabulary.

- ἀγορά, -ās, ἡ, (ἀγείρω, *to collect*; *an assembly* of the people,  
cf. ἄγω) *a place of assembly,*  
*a market-place.*
- ἥλιος, -ου, ὁ, *the sun.*
- παρίειμι, παρέσομαι, παρῆν,<sup>6</sup>  
(παρά and εἰμι) *to be by, to be present.*
- πλέκω, πλέξω, etc. *reg.*, *to PLAIT, to braid.*
- σύμμαχος, -ου, ὁ, (σύν and μάχομαι) *an ally, an auxiliary.*
- σφενδόνη, -ης, ἡ, *a sling.*

τελέω,<sup>7</sup> τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέ-

λεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτέλε- *to finish, to fulfil an*  
σθην, (τέλος) *obligation, to pay.*

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν, *hard, grievous, cruel.*

### Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπιλέγειν τάδε<sup>8</sup> ἐκέλευε τὸν φέροντα τὰ δῶρα. 2. ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ κωλύσοντες<sup>9</sup> πέραν. 3. ταῦτα δὲ ἡγγέλλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 4. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκάθισαν<sup>10</sup> χωρὶς τοὺς τοῦτο φάσκοντας. 5. καὶ ἤδη ἦν (it was) ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσαν.

II. 1. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν τὰ βασίλεια τοῦ Συρίας<sup>11</sup> ἄρξαντος.<sup>12</sup> 2. τότε δὲ ἅμα ἡλίω ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἔπεμψε. 3. ὁμως δὲ δεῖ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων<sup>13</sup> ἀνδρας<sup>14</sup> ἀγαθοὺς τελέθειν. 4. ἦν δέ τις<sup>15</sup> μὴ πείθηται, ψηφισώμεθα τὸν ὑμῶν ἐντυγχάνοντα<sup>16</sup> σὺν τῷ ἄρχοντι κολάζειν.

III. 1. The soldiers obey those who command<sup>17</sup> (them). 2. Cyrus marches on to the river Chalus, being of (one) plethrum in breadth.<sup>18</sup> 3. Fellow-soldiers,<sup>19</sup> the present (circumstances) are hard. 4. He has the force of him who has (in marriage) the daughter of the king.

IV. 1. And they paid money to him who was willing to plait slings. 2. Those who before were<sup>20</sup> allies have broken their oaths. 3. Those who command,<sup>21</sup> therefore, must be<sup>22</sup> much more vigilant.

## NOTES.

- <sup>1</sup> Pages 100 and 101.  
<sup>2</sup> The perfect active participle is oxytone, 131, 5.  
<sup>3</sup> 134.  
<sup>4</sup> See 336.  
<sup>5</sup> For illustrations, see in particular the first three sentences in the Exercises.  
<sup>6</sup> 133, 1.  
<sup>7</sup> 639 (with *a*), 640, and 665, 1.  
<sup>8</sup> Neuter plural accusative of **ἔσθ**, 409. Translate *what follows*, lit. *these (things)*, and see 1005.  
<sup>9</sup> *Men ready to prevent (it)*, lit. *those who would*, etc.  
<sup>10</sup> From **καθ-ίζω**. See 544.  
<sup>11</sup> 1109.  
<sup>12</sup> Note the tense, *him who HAD governed*, etc.  
<sup>13</sup> Neuter plural of the participle of **πάρειμι** with the article, used substantively. See the general vocabulary.  
<sup>14</sup> In the accusative to agree with **ἡμᾶς** understood, the subject of **τελέθειν**. See 907.  
<sup>15</sup> *Any one*, an enclitic.  
<sup>16</sup> **τὸν ἐντυγχάνοντα** is the subject of **κολάζειν**. Translate: *let us decree that he of you who falls in with (him)*, etc.  
<sup>17</sup> 1159. <sup>18</sup> 1058.  
<sup>19</sup> In Greek the vocative is much oftener accompanied by **ὦ** than the corresponding case in English by its equivalent.  
<sup>20</sup> Use the *present* participle, 1289.  
<sup>21</sup> 895, 1. <sup>22</sup> *Must be, Set . . . εἶναι*.

## LESSON XXXIII.

## Verbs: Participles Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: 480, 2 and 3,<sup>1</sup> the Participles Middle and Passive of **λύω**; <sup>2</sup> 770, 775; 334, 335, decline **λυθείς** (like **τιθείς**); <sup>3</sup> 474, the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Participles of **λύω**; 1563, with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7.<sup>4</sup>

**Examples.**

- 1563, 1: ταῦτα λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε, WHILE SAYING  
this he heard a noise.
- 1563, 2: τούτων τῶν κερδῶν ἀπείχοντο αἰσχρὰ νομί-  
ζοντες εἶναι, they abstained from these gains  
BECAUSE THEY CONSIDERED them to be shame-  
ful.
- 1563, 3: ἐπορεύοντο ᾄδοντες, they advanced SINGING.  
ληϊζόμενοι ζήσουσι, they will live BY PLUN-  
DERING.
- 1563, 4: ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ λαγῶς ὥχετο θηράσων, her husband  
was gone TO HUNT hares.
- 1563, 5: τοῦτο ποιήσαντες εὖ πράξουσιν, IF THEY DO  
this, they will prosper.<sup>5</sup>
- 1563, 6: αὐτὸν προσεκύνησαν ἐπὶ θάνατον ἀγόμενον,  
they saluted him, THOUGH HE WAS BEING LED  
to execution.
- 1563, 7: ἀναβαίνει ἔχων ὀπλίτας, he goes up WITH  
hoplites.

**Vocabulary.**

ἀντιστασιώτης, -ου, ὁ, (ἀντί, against,  
and ἵσταμαι, to stand)

an opponent.

ἀπόμαχος, -ος, -ον, (ἀπό and μάχη)

disabled, out of the  
ranks.

ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ,

a shield.

ἀτιμάζω, ἀτιμάσω, etc. reg., (ἀτιμος,  
dishonored, from α- priv. and τιμη)

to dishonor.

γελάω, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγε-  
λάσθην,

to laugh.

δεξιός, -ά, -όν, <sup>6</sup>	<i>right, on the right.</i>
κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, etc. reg., (κίνδυνος)	<i>to run a risk.</i>
λογίζομαι, λογιούμαι, <sup>7</sup> etc. reg., (λόγος, λέγω)	<i>to consider.</i>

### Exercises.

I. 1. πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι<sup>8</sup> ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἤτησε Κῦρον μισθόν. 2. δεξάμενος δὲ ταῦτα ἐγέλασεν. 3. ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ. 4. περιέμενον Τισσαφέρην ἐγγὺς ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι. 5. ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἥξειν ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι εἰς κώμας.

II. 1. εἶχον δὲ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαλυμμένας.<sup>9</sup> 2. ἐπεσφάξατο Κύρῳ σπασάμενος τὸν ἀκινάκην. 3. ὁ δὲ<sup>10</sup> κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεὶς βουλεύεται ὅπως βασιλεύσει. 4. πολλοὶ γὰρ ᾗσαν ἀπόμαχοι, οἱ τετρωμένοι καὶ οἱ ἐκείνους<sup>11</sup> φέροντες καὶ οἱ τῶν φερόντων τὰ ὄπλα δεξάμενοι.

III. 1. They descend into the plain to encamp. 2. He was greatly troubled because he had been dishonored. 3. They were fighting with those who had been drawn up<sup>12</sup> in front. 4. But his mother, when she had begged (him) off, sends him back again.

IV. 1. He was of those who were making war<sup>13</sup> about Miletus. 2. He was not willing to withdraw

the right wing, since he feared<sup>14</sup> that he might be encircled.<sup>15</sup> 3. He hits Cyrus with a javelin while fighting with<sup>16</sup> the king.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Pages 102, 103, and 104.

<sup>2</sup> The perfect participle middle and passive is paroxytone, 131, 4. The first aorist passive participle is oxytone, 131, 5.

<sup>3</sup> All participles in *-os*, on the other hand, are declined like *σοφός*, 299.

<sup>4</sup> The participle in Greek, while it expresses all of these relations, does not do so definitely and distinctly. Hence the different uses run into each other, and cases occur in which the participle expresses at the same time two or even more of them.

<sup>5</sup> See *ἐκ-καλύπτω*.

<sup>5</sup> 1075, at the end.

<sup>10</sup> 983 (a).

<sup>6</sup> See the general vocabulary.

<sup>11</sup> 409.

<sup>7</sup> 665, 3.

<sup>12</sup> Use the *perfect*.

<sup>8</sup> 113, at the end.

<sup>13</sup> 1094, 7.

<sup>14</sup> Use the proper form of *φοβέσθαι*, applying 38, 1, second sentence.

<sup>15</sup> Use the *aorist*.

<sup>16</sup> That is, while *Cyrus* was fighting, etc.

## LESSON XXXIV.

Adjectives: Irregular Comparison. — Verbals.

GRAMMAR: 361; 776; 1594, 1595, 1596, 1597.

## Examples.

1595: *ὠφελήτεια σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν*, the city MUST BE BENEFITED by you.

1597: *ἡμῖν πάντα<sup>1</sup> ποιητέον ἐστίν*, we MUST DO everything.

## Vocabulary.

ἄδειπνος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and δειπνον,  
supper)

*supperless.*

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc. reg.,

*to ask, to de-  
mand.*

ἀφύλακτος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and φυλάττω,  
to guard)

*unguarded.*

ἐξ-απατάω, ἀπατήσω, etc. reg., (ἐκ,  
intens., and ἀπατάω, to deceive, from ἀπάτη,  
deceit)

*to deceive grossly.*

ἔργον, -ον, τό, (ἔργω, ἔργω,<sup>3</sup> to do WORK)

*a WORK, deed.*

εὐπρακτος, -ος, -ον, (εὖ and πράττω)

*practicable, easy  
to do.*

ὄνομα, -ατος, τό,

*a NAME.*

φυλάττω, φυλάξω, etc. reg.,

*to guard.*

## Exercises.

I. 1. ποταμὸς δ' ἄλλος ἡμῶν ἐστὶ διαβατέος.  
2. πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς διαβατός. 3. ἀλλὰ νομίζω  
ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων<sup>3</sup> ὑμᾶς  
εἶναι. 4. λαμβάνουσιν ἄνδρας ὅτι<sup>4</sup> πλείστους καὶ  
βελτίστους. 5. τοὺς στρατιώτας παρεκάλεσαν ἐπὶ  
τὰ κάλλιστα ἔργα. 6. ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων, οὐχ<sup>1</sup>  
ἡμᾶς ἐξηπάτησας; 7. κολαστέον ἐστὶ τὸν παῖδα.

II. 1. πλείονος<sup>6</sup> ἂν ἄξιοι εἶημεν φίλοι ἔχοντες  
τὰ ὄπλα. 2. πορευτέον δ' ἡμῖν τοὺς πρώτους<sup>8</sup> στα-  
θμοὺς ὡς<sup>4</sup> μακροτάτους. 3. ἦσαν δ' οἱ ἵπποι μείονες  
τῶν Περσικῶν. 4. ὡς (to) βασιλέα πορευτέον τῇ  
ταχίστην ὁδόν. 5. πειστέον<sup>9</sup> ἐστὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ.

III. 1. These are worse than we. 2. The most of the Greeks were supperless. 3. There are many Persians better than this (man). 4. I must not ask for this. 5. This is more practicable.

IV. 1. But it is easiest to take<sup>10</sup> the unguarded<sup>11</sup> (property) of one's<sup>12</sup> friends. 2. This girl is very fair.<sup>13</sup> 3. There were very many<sup>14</sup> wild asses in the plain. 4. But nevertheless I must tell the man's name. 5. We must guard the soldiers.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 329.<sup>2</sup> 3.<sup>3</sup> 1153.<sup>4</sup> *ὅτι* or *ὥς* is often prefixed to the superlative to strengthen it, as *ὅτι πλείστοι*, as many as possible, etc.<sup>5</sup> 1603.<sup>7</sup> 1408, 1413, and 1563, 5.<sup>6</sup> 1135.<sup>8</sup> 363.<sup>9</sup> Verbal of *πείθομαι*, to obey. For the following dative, see 1159, 1160.<sup>10</sup> Present tense.<sup>11</sup> Neuter plural.<sup>13</sup> *Very fair*, superlative of *καλός*.<sup>12</sup> The article, 949.<sup>14</sup> Use the superlative.

## LESSON XXXV.

## Verbs: The Present Stem.

GRAMMAR: 455,<sup>1</sup> 456, I., 458, 459, 460, 461; 717, the Present stem; 464, 465, 466, 467 (read simply); 473, 474, I.,<sup>2</sup> 475, 476, I., 477, 478, I., 479, 2; 480, 1 and 2,<sup>3</sup> the Present of *λύω*<sup>4</sup> in all the moods and voices, and the Imperfect Indicative in the three voices; 566, 567, 568; 569.



## Vocabulary.

ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ- <sup>5</sup> ), ἀθροίσω, etc. reg., (ἀθρόος, close together)	to assemble, to muster.
βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	short.
εὐθύς, adverb,	straightway, at once.
ξύλον, -ου, τό,	a stick of wood, wood, fuel.
συν-εκ-βιβάζω (βιβαδ- <sup>5</sup> ), βι- βάσω, ἐβίβασα, (σύν, ἐκ, and βιβάζω, to cause to go; cf. βαίνω, to go)	to help or join in getting out.
σχίζω (σχιδ- <sup>5</sup> ), σχίσω, etc. reg.,	to split.
ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	swift, quick.
ὕβριζω (ὕβριδ- <sup>5</sup> ), ὕβρις and ὕβριω <sup>6</sup> , etc. reg., (ὑβρις, insolence)	to insult.

## Exercises.

I. 1. ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι.  
2. ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι  
ἦξεω<sup>7</sup> ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι εἰς κώμας. 3. ἄνδρες στρα-  
τιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω<sup>8</sup> τοῖς  
παροῦσι πράγμασιν. 4. πέτονται γὰρ αἱ ὠτίδες  
βραχὺ<sup>9</sup> καὶ ἀπαγορεύουσιν. 5. ὁ δ' ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ  
τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτας, ὥστ' ἐκείνους τρέχειν<sup>10</sup> ἐπὶ  
τὰ ὄπλα. 6. εἰ ἐθέλοιτε ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, ἔπessθαι  
βουλοίμην ἂν.

II. 1. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζει  
τις. 2. μὴ ἀναμένωμεν ἄλλους ἡμᾶς παρακαλέσαι.  
3. ὥστε εὐθύς παῖδες ὄντες μαθάνουσιν ἄρχειν τε

καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. 4. ἤκουον λέγοντες ὅτι οὐχ ἵππεῖς εἰσιν.  
5. καὶ εὐθὺς ὤχρετο ὡς μὴ μέλλοιτο (*be delayed*) ἀλλὰ  
περαίωντο τὰ λεχθέντα.

III. 1. He is said to be mustering an army.  
2. From there he marches five stages with the river  
on the right. 3. For a great army was mustering  
at Sardis. 4. Bid this (man) march at once, if the  
king makes an expedition against us.

IV. 1. But those of the horsemen that pursued<sup>11</sup>  
stopped quickly. 2. Be persuaded, fellow soldiers,  
not to transgress the laws. 3. And he ordered  
Figres to aid in getting the wagons out. 4. Being  
beaten and insulted, they thought (themselves<sup>12</sup>) to  
be dishonored.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Up to this point the verb has been developed by *moods*. Hereafter the development will be by *tense stems*, and in doing this the conjugation of λέω will be repeated.

<sup>2</sup> Pages 96, 98, 99. Give the synopsis of each verb by moods across the page, first in the active, then in the middle, and then in the passive.

<sup>3</sup> Conjugate the verb in the order of moods and voices suggested in the preceding note. The references to 551-555, given in previous lessons, are not here repeated. It may, however, be necessary to review the various tables of personal endings. The teacher must decide this.

<sup>4</sup> Let the pupil conjugate in the same manner the present and imperfect of λείπω and φαίνω, and, if there is time, of the two other verbs given in 717.

<sup>5</sup> The simple stem of verbs in ζω ends either in δ or in γ (or γγ), 584, 585, 588. The future ends respectively either in σ or ξ (or γξ). Hereafter, in the special vocabularies, the simple stem of each verb, when this does not appear in the present, i.e. unless the verb is of the *first class* (569), will be given in ( ) directly after the present indicative. In every such case the pupil should be required to show how the present stem is formed from the simple stem, and to tell to which one of the eight classes the verb belongs.

<sup>6</sup> 665, 3.

<sup>7</sup> Their thought was, ἤξομεν, *we shall come*, etc.

<sup>8</sup> χαλεπῶς φέρω, *to be distressed*, lit. *to bear up*. The following dative expresses the cause, 1181.

<sup>10</sup> 1449.

<sup>11</sup> Those that pursued, 1560.

<sup>9</sup> 1062.

<sup>12</sup> 895, 2.



## LESSON XXXVI.

Adverbs and their Comparison. — Numerals.

GRAMMAR: 365, 367; 369; 372, 373; 375, 380.

### Vocabulary.

βρέχω, ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμαι, ἔβρέχθην,	<i>to wet.</i>
ἐπιμελέομαι and ἐπιμέλομαι, ἐπιμελήσομαι, ἐπιμεμέλημαι, ἐπεμελήθην, (ἐπί and μέλω, <i>to be</i> an object of care)	<i>to care for, to look out for.</i>
ἰσχυρῶς, adverb (ἰσχυρός, <i>strong</i> ; ἰσχυς, <i>strength</i> )	<i>strongly, vigorously.</i>
μαστός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>one of the breasts, a breast: also, a hill.</i>
πλευρά, -ās, ἡ,	<i>a rib of the body, a flank of an army.</i>
πονέω, πονήσω, etc. reg., (πόνος, <i>toil</i> ; cf. πίνωμαι, <i>to toil</i> )	<i>to toil.</i>
σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα,	<i>to hasten, to press on.</i>
στερρῶς, adverb (στερρός, <i>firm</i> )	<i>resolutely.</i>

### Exercises.

- I. 1. ἡδίων καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο.
2. ἐξελαίνει σταθμὸν ἓνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ.

3. καὶ ἰσχυρῶς ἀλλήλων<sup>2</sup> ἐπεμέλοντο. 4. Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως<sup>3</sup> μᾶλλον. 5. πολὺ γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον θάττον. 6. ἔλεγον δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ ὅτι δικαίως ἂν μοι χαρίζοιτο.<sup>4</sup>

II. 1. στερρῶς πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀπειχόμεθα. 2. ἥδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιοι τοῦνομα.<sup>5</sup> 3. πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ἔσπευδεν. 4. οὐκ ἐπόνησαν τῶν ἄλλων πλεόν στρατιωτῶν. 5. τῶν δὲ πλευρῶν<sup>6</sup> ἐκατέρων δύο τῷ πρεσβυτάτῳ στρατηγῷ ἐπιμελήσεσθον.

III. 1. And they<sup>7</sup> gladly obeyed. 2. They were greatly deceived. 3. He asked Cyrus for pay for three months.<sup>8</sup> 4. And no one of those who crossed<sup>9</sup> the river was wet higher<sup>10</sup> than his breast.<sup>11</sup>

IV. 1. He sent gifts with great liberality. 2. But he gave<sup>12</sup> the army pay for four months. 3. He marches thence five stages, thirty parasangs, to the sources of the river, of which the breadth was a plethrum.<sup>13</sup>

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Parts of 372 can be omitted, or read only, at the discretion of the teacher.

<sup>2</sup> 1102.

<sup>3</sup> 336, and 371.

<sup>4</sup> 1408, and 1327, 1328, 1329.

<sup>5</sup> 42, 43, 44.

<sup>6</sup> 1102.

<sup>7</sup> 983.

<sup>8</sup> 1085, 5.

<sup>9</sup> 1560.

<sup>10</sup> 370, 1.

<sup>11</sup> Plural of *μαστός*.

<sup>12</sup> See note 7, Lesson XIV.

<sup>13</sup> 1094, 5. A predicate genitive of *measure*.

## LESSON XXXVII.

Verbs: Contracts in *aw*.

GRAMMAR: 492, the conjugation of *τιμάω*, with 496; 737; 340, the declension of *τιμῶν*; 35, 36, 37, 38; 39, 5.

## Vocabulary.

<i>βοάω, βοήσομαι,</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>ἐβόησα, (βοή,</i> <i>a loud cry)</i>	<i>to shout out.</i>
<i>ζάω, ζήσω, ἔζησα, ἔζηκα,</i>	<i>to live.</i>
<i>ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι</i> or <i>ἡττη-</i> <i>θήσομαι, ἡττημαι, ἡττήθην,</i> <i>(ἡττων, worse)</i>	<i>to be inferior, to be worsted.</i>
<i>θεάομαι, θεάσομαι, etc. reg.,</i>	<i>to gaze at, to watch, to observe.</i>
<i>κοιμάω, ἐκοίμησα, ἐκοιμήθην,</i> <i>(κείμαι, to lie)</i>	<i>to put to sleep; mid. and pass. to lie down, to go to bed.</i>
<i>κτάομαι,</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>κτηήσομαι, etc. reg.,</i>	<i>to acquire.</i>
<i>νικάω, νικήσω, etc. reg., (νίκη, victory)</i>	<i>to conquer, to defeat, to be victorious.</i>
<i>τολμάω, ἤσω, etc. reg., (τόλμα, cour-</i> <i>age, hardihood)</i>	<i>to dare.</i>

## Exercises.

I. 1. κατεθεᾶτο ἐκατέρωσε. 2. νικῶμέν τε<sup>3</sup> βασι-  
λέα καὶ, ὡς ὁρᾶτε, οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἡμῶν μάχεται. 3. καὶ  
εὐθὺς πᾶσιν ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ ἑλληνικῶς.

4. εἰ πειρώμεθα εἰσβάλλειν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν, φεύγοι ἂν βασιλεύς. 5. καὶ ἀριστῶντι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι<sup>4</sup> προσέτρεχον δύο νεανίσκω. 6. οἱ Ἕλληνες κοιμῶνται οἰόμενοι τὰ πάντα νικᾶν<sup>5</sup> καὶ Κῦρον ζῆν.

II. 1. τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνικᾶτε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς. 2. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ζῶντα Ὀρόνταν οὐδεὶς ὄρᾳ. 3. εἰ δ' αὐτὸν ὀρώῃ δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον, ἡσθείη ἂν. 4. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον,<sup>6</sup> τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ἰδιώτης διδάσκειν. 5. καὶ ἐμελέτων τοξεύειν οἱ Κρήτες.

III. 1. He was calling out to lead the army. 2. He defeats the enemy. 3. But if we conquer, we shall be honored. 4. Try to make use of this.<sup>7</sup> 5. He gained from this a great name. 6. They are being worsted by barbarians.

IV. 1. Let us all strive to conquer the king's army. 2. The barbarians were observing the Greeks. 3. But if we should treat these with affection, they would be well-disposed to us. 4. I account him happy who is honored<sup>8</sup> by the king.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See note 3, Lesson XXVIII.

<sup>2</sup> Perfect generally κέκτημαι, rarely in Attic ἔκτημαι, 525.

<sup>3</sup> τὸ . . . καί, both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

<sup>4</sup> 1175.

<sup>5</sup> 1522. Their thought was, τὰ πάντα νικῶμεν καὶ Κῦρος ζῇ.

<sup>6</sup> Sc. ἔστι.

<sup>7</sup> 1183.

<sup>8</sup> 1560.

## LESSON XXXVIII.

Verbs: Contracts in εω and οω.

GRAMMAR: 492, the conjugation of φιλέω and δηλόω; 495, 497, 498; 737; 340, 341, the declension of φιλω̑ν and δηλω̑ν; 35, 36, 37, 38; 39, 4 and 5.

## Vocabulary.

ἀνα-κοινόω, κοινώσω, etc. reg., to make common, to  
(ἀνά<sup>1</sup> and κοινόω, to make common, communicate, to con-  
κοινός) sult.

ἀξιόω, ἀξιόσω, etc. reg., (ἀξιος) to deem worthy or fit, to  
ask, to demand as fit.

ἐπιθυμέω, ἐπιθυμήσω, ἐπεθύ-  
μησα, ἐπιτεθύμηκα, (ἐπι and to set one's heart on, to  
θυμός) desire.

ἐπι-κυρώω, κυρώσω, etc. reg., to give authority to,  
(κύρος, authority) to confirm, to ratify.

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc. reg.,  
(ἄγω, to lead) to lead, to think.

θανατόω, θανατώσω, etc. reg.,  
(θάνατος, death; θνήσκω, to die) to condemn to death.

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc. reg.,  
(πόλεμος) to wage war.

ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc. reg.,  
(ὠφέλος, advantage; cf. ὠφέλλω, to  
increase) to aid.

## Exercises.

- I. 1. συλλέξας στρατεύμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον.  
2. αἰρεῖται πολεμεῖν. 3. ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ

θεῶν. 4. ἐσπονδαιολογεῖτο, ὡς δηλοῖη οὗς τιμᾶ.  
 5. ἡγείσθω. 6. οἱ δὲ κακοὶ<sup>2</sup> δούλοι τῶν ἀγαθῶν  
 ἀξιοῦνται εἶναι. 7. ἐνταῦθα ᾠκεῖτο πόλις μεγάλη.  
 8. ἐλαύνει ἀνὰ κράτος ἰδρύντι τῷ ἵππῳ.<sup>3</sup> 9. ὅστις<sup>4</sup>  
 ζῆν ἐπιθυμεῖ, πειράσθω νικᾶν.

II. 1. Ξενοφῶν ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει<sup>5</sup> περὶ τῆς  
 πορείας. 2. κατελείφθησαν οἱ ὁμοτράπεζοι καλού-  
 μενοι.<sup>6</sup> 3. ἡδέως ἐπόνουν καὶ θαρραλέως ἐκτῶντο.  
 4. συντομωτάτην ᾤετο ὁδὸν εἶναι διὰ τοῦ ἐπιорκεῖν<sup>7</sup>  
 τε καὶ ἐξαπατᾶν. 5. ἐπεθύμει τιμᾶσθαι, ἵνα πλείω  
 κερδαῖνοι. 6. Κῦρος δ' ὀρών τοὺς Ἑλληνας νικῶν-  
 τας, προσκυνούμενος<sup>8</sup> ὡς βασιλεύς, οὐκ ἐξήχθη  
 διώκειν, ἀλλὰ ἐπεμελεῖτο τί (what) ποιήσει βασιλεύς.

III. 1. Never hire the idle. 2. They are always  
 willing to ratify treaties. 3. It is necessary<sup>9</sup> to do  
 this. 4. They kept casting stones into the river.  
 5. The river is called Marsyas. 6. If they are con-  
 demning him to death, they are doing wrong.

IV. 1. For they were occupying strongholds.  
 2. He desired exceedingly to be rich. 3. He pre-  
 fers by warring<sup>10</sup> to make his means less. 4. He  
 kept warring with the Thracians<sup>11</sup> and aiding the  
 Greeks.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> The preposition merely strengthens the meaning of the simple verb.

<sup>2</sup> But the bad are thought fit, etc., 932, 1. For δοῦλοι, see 959, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 1181.

<sup>4</sup> 425.

<sup>5</sup> 1175.

<sup>6</sup> οἱ καλούμενοι, those who were called (1560), his so-called, etc.

<sup>7</sup> 1546.

<sup>8</sup> δεῖ, 495, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 1563, 6.

<sup>10</sup> 1563, 3.

<sup>11</sup> 1175, 1177.



## LESSON XXXIX.

Pronouns: Personal, Intensive, Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive.

GRAMMAR: 389, 391, 399, 400; 141, 1 (first paragraph); 985, 986, 987; 989; 401, 402; 993; 404; 406; 998.

## Examples.

- 989, 2: ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, *the SAME man*; τὸν αὐτὸν πόλεμον, *the SAME war*.
- 989, 1: αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγός, *the general HIMSELF*; ταῦτα ἐποιεῖτε αὐτοί (sc. ὑμεῖς), *you did this YOURSELVES*.
- 989, 3: αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν, *he made HIM satrap*; ἄρχει αὐτῶν, *he commands THEM*.
- 987: λέγεται Ἀπόλλων νικῆσαι<sup>1</sup> Μαρσύαν ἐρίζοντά οἱ, *Apollo is said to have defeated Marsyas when contending with HIM*.
- 993: ἔσφαξεν ἑαυτόν, *he slew HIMSELF*; νομίζει τοὺς πολίτας ὑπηρετῶν ἑαυτῷ,<sup>2</sup> *he thinks that the citizens are servants TO HIMSELF*.
- 998: ὁ ἡμέτερος πατήρ = ὁ πατήρ ἡμῶν,<sup>3</sup> *OUR father*.

## Vocabulary.

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc. reg., (ἀδικος, from α- *to do wrong*, to  
priv. and δίκη) *wrong*.

ἀπαρασκευάστος, -ος -ον, (α- priv. and  
παρασκευάζω, *to prepare*; cf. σκευάζω, σκευός) *unprepared*.

ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἡ,

goodness, virtue,  
valor.δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, etc. *reg.*, (δαπάνη,  
*expense*)

to expend.

εὐώνυμος, -ος, -ον, (εὖ and ὄνομα)<sup>4</sup>

left.

πληγή, -ῆς, ἡ, (πλήττω, to strike)

a blow.

στολος, -ον, ὁ, (στέλλω, to send)

an expedition.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, (gen. and dat. dual χερσίν,  
dat. pl. χερσὶ)

the hand.

## Exercises.

I. 1. εἶχε δὲ τὸ εὐώνυμον Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ.  
2. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς τοὺς δαρεικοὺς ἔδαπάνων. 3. σὺ  
ἐμοὶ<sup>5</sup> ἐπιβουλεύεις καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ. 4. ὁ  
αὐτὸς στολος ἐστὶ καὶ ἡμῖν. 5. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ  
ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν. 6. πληγὰς ἐνέ-  
τεινον ἀλλήλοις.<sup>6</sup> 7. ταχθεὶς ὑπὸ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἐμοῦ<sup>6</sup>  
ἀδελφοῦ ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοί. 8. ὑμᾶς δὲ ἀπαρασκευά-  
στοι λαμβάνει.

II. 1. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι φίλους. 2. αὐ-  
τὸς ἐπεβούλεε διαβάλλειν με πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 3. ὥρα  
ἡμῶν βουλεύεσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. 4. σύ τε γὰρ  
Ἕλλην εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς. 5. ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ. 6. ὁρᾷ  
δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὐτούς.<sup>7</sup> 7. ὑμεῖς  
ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε.

III. 1. But send us back. 2. He remains in  
the same (place). 3. They lead him to the general.  
4. He has been wronged by us. 5. I myself will  
proceed to my own province. 6. They kept warring

with one another. 7. Your valor is worthy of admiration.

IV. 1. He brings together his own soldiers. 2. I summoned you. 3. The crags reach down to the river itself. 4. Let us not neglect ourselves.<sup>8</sup> 5. We must benefit our friends. 6. He himself slays him with his own hand.<sup>9</sup>

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> With the passive of many of the verbs that take the infinitive in indirect discourse (Lesson XXXI.) we either find the infinitive itself with its subject accusative as subject of the principal verb (the normal construction), or, as here, the subject accusative of the infinitive becomes the subject nominative of the principal verb. In this example, to illustrate, we might have also λέγεται Ἀπόλλωνα νικῆσαι, it is said that Apollo defeated, where the noun is the subject of the infinitive and the infinitive is the subject of λέγεται, representing the possible active construction, λήγουσιν Ἀπόλλωνα νικῆσαι, etc. λέγω, however, in the active voice rarely takes the infinitive in indirect discourse, 1523, 1.

<sup>2</sup> of also would be correct, 987.

<sup>3</sup> 977, 1.

<sup>4</sup> On the derivation of this word, see further the general vocabulary.

<sup>5</sup> 1179.

<sup>6</sup> Not the genitive of the first personal pronoun, but the possessive. See note 3, above.

<sup>7</sup> Sc. μένος or κέρας.

<sup>8</sup> 1102.

<sup>9</sup> 1181.

### LESSON XL.

Verbs: The Future and First Aorist Stems in Pure and Mute Verbs.

GRAMMAR: 456,<sup>1</sup> II. and III., 459, 460, 461; 662, 669; 717, first three verbs; 473,<sup>2</sup> 474,<sup>3</sup> II. and III., 476, II., 477, 1 and 2; 480,<sup>4</sup> 1 and 2, the Future and First Aorist Active and Middle of λύω<sup>5</sup> in all the moods; 567, 568; 576; 579, 580, 584, 585, 588.

**Vocabulary.**

- ἄπτω (ἄφ-), ἄψω, ἥψα, ἥμμαι, *to fasten*; mid. *to fasten one's self to, to touch.*  
 ἥφθην,  
 ἀριστάω, ἀριστήσω, etc. reg., *to breakfast.*  
 (ἀριστον, breakfast; cf. ἤρι, early)  
 γυμνάζω (γυμναδ-), γυμνάσω,  
 etc. reg., (γυμνός, naked, lightly clad) *to exercise.*  
 θωρακίζω (θωρακιδ-), θωρα- *to arm with a breast-*  
 κίσω, etc. reg., (θώραξ, breastplate) *plate, to arm.*  
 κηρύττω (κηρυκ-), κηρύζω, etc.  
 reg., (κήρυξ) *to proclaim.*  
 λοιδορέω, λοιδορήσω, etc. reg.,  
 (λοιδορός, abusive) *to abuse, to revile.*  
 σφάττω and σφάζω (σφαγ-),  
 σφάζω, ἐσφαξα, ἐσφαγμαι, *to slay, to slaughter.*  
 φράζω (φραδ-), φράσω, etc. reg., *to tell.*

**Exercises.**

I. 1. διατρίψομεν τὴν τήμερον<sup>6</sup> ἡμέραν. 2. τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐθαύμασεν. 3. ἐπειδὴν ταῦτα πράξῃ,<sup>7</sup> βουλευσόμεθα. 4. πέμψατε αὐτοὺς δεῦρο. 5. Κῦρον δὲ μετεπέμψατο ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 6. ὑπισχνεῖτο δὲ φράσειν<sup>8</sup> τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ ἱππεύσιν. 7. Χειρίσοφος πέμψει κωμήτας, σκεφομένους<sup>9</sup> πῶς ἔχουσι οἱ στρατιῶται. 8. οὐχ ἄψεται τῆς κάρφης<sup>10</sup> τὸ ὕδωρ.

II. 1. ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔσομαι καὶ ὃ τι ἂν δέῃ<sup>11</sup> πείσομαι. 2. ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι ὀπλίσαντο. 3. κηρύξει τοῖς Ἑλλήσι συσκευάζεσθαι. 4. Σὺ οὖν,

πρὸς θεῶν, συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν. 5. γυμνάσαι βού-  
 λεται ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 6. ἐπὰν τάχιστα<sup>12</sup>  
 ἀριστήσωμεν, ἐξοπλισάμενοι πορευσόμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς  
 ἄνδρας.

III. 1. I will do this. 2. The rest of the soldiers  
 struck and abused him. 3. Do not collect<sup>13</sup> the  
 soldiers together before the tent. 4. Put on your  
 breastplates at once. 5. The men promise to obey<sup>14</sup>  
 their commanders. 6. He sent the men forward to  
 rescue the woman.

IV. 1. The rest of the soldiers will follow Cy-  
 rus.<sup>15</sup> 2. Let us send for the hoplites as quickly as  
 possible.<sup>16</sup> 3. He said<sup>17</sup> that he had got together<sup>18</sup>  
 much property. 4. We will proceed at once, after  
 slaughtering<sup>19</sup> a bull and wolf. 5. If they should  
 close the gates, we should besiege their city.

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See note 1, Lesson XXXV.

<sup>2</sup> Pages 95-98 inclusive. Give the synopsis of each verb and tense separately by moods across the page, first in the active and then in the middle.

<sup>3</sup> Pages 96, 98.

<sup>4</sup> See note 3, Lesson XXXV.

<sup>5</sup> Let the pupil conjugate in the same manner the future active and middle of λέπω, and the future and first aorist active and middle of πράσσω.

<sup>6</sup> 952.

<sup>7</sup> ἐπειδάν, i.e. ἐπειδὴ ἂν, whenever, is exactly equal logically to ἔάν ποτε, if ever, and takes the subjunctive by the same law. See 1403 and 1434, with the examples.

<sup>8</sup> 1522.

<sup>9</sup> 1563, 4.

<sup>10</sup> 1099.

<sup>11</sup> Sc. πάσχειν from the following verb. See further note 7, above, and 495, 2. πείσομαι is the future of πάσχω on the stem πειθ (for πειθ-σομαι).

<sup>12</sup> *Cum primum, just as soon as.* See further note 7, above.

<sup>13</sup> 1346. But for the verb in the next sentence, which is *not* a prohibition, 1342.

<sup>14</sup> For the tense, see I. 6, above.

<sup>16</sup> See note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

<sup>15</sup> 1175.

<sup>17</sup> Use φημί.

<sup>18</sup> Use the aorist, and see 1523, 1.

<sup>19</sup> 1563, 1.

## LESSON XLI.

Verbs: The Future and First Aorist Stems in Liquid Verbs.

GRAMMAR: 456, II. and III., 459, 460, 461; 663, 672; 717, last two verbs; 473, 478, II. and III.<sup>1</sup>; 482,<sup>2</sup> the Future and First Aorist Active and Middle of φαίνω<sup>3</sup> in all the moods; 579, 592, 593, 594, 596, 601.

### Vocabulary.

- ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), ἀγγελῶ,  
 ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγεμαι,  
 ἤγγέλθην, (ἄγγελος, a messenger,  
 from ἄγω, to bring) to announce.
- αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν-), αἰσχυνῶ,  
 ἥσχυνα, ἥσχύνθην, (αἶσχος, shame;  
 shame, disgrace) com. as dep. to shame;  
 pass. to be ashamed.
- ἀμύνω (ἀμυν-), ἀμυνῶ, ἤμυνα, to ward off;  
 mid. to defend one's  
 self, to punish.
- ἐκ-κλίνω (κλιν-), κλινῶ, ἔκλινα,  
 κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην,<sup>4</sup> (κλίνω, to bend  
 bend, to incline) out of line, to  
 give way.

καίω (καν-) οἷ κάω, καύσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> ,	<i>to burn.</i>
μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, <sup>5</sup>	<i>to remain.</i>
σημαίνω (σημαν-), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, <sup>6</sup> ἐσημάνθην, (σήμα, εἶρη)	<i>to give signal.</i>
τείνω (τεν-), τεनῶ, ἔτεω, τέτακα, τέτα- μαι, ἐτάθην, <sup>4</sup>	<i>to stretch.</i>

### Exercises.

I. 1. Κῦρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέμπει σημανοῦντα<sup>7</sup> ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν οὔτε αὐτὸς φαίνεται. 2. αἰσχνούμεθα καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους<sup>8</sup> ταῦτα ποιεῖν. 3. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν οἱ στρατιῶται ἡμέρας πέντε. 4. ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα. 5. καὶ τοὺς ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ<sup>9</sup> ἐκέλευσε μείναι. 6. καὶ εἴ τι παραγγεῖλαι χρῆζοιεν, ἐν ἡμίσει ἂν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνοιτο τὸ στράτευμα. 7. ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις τὴν κρίσιν<sup>10</sup> ὡς (ἡοῦ) ἐγένετο. 8. ὃ τι δὲ ποιήσει, οὐ διασημανεῖ.

II. 1. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος ἀπόφηναι<sup>11</sup> γνώμην. 2. ἐκκλινεῖν φασὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους καὶ φεύξασθαι. 3. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται<sup>12</sup> Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν. 4. ἀδικοῦντα μέντοι βασιλέα πειρασόμεθα σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνασθαι. 5. ἐπειδὰν δὲ ὁ σαλπικτῆς σημήνῃ τῷ κέρατι, συσκευάζεσθε. 6. ὅπως δ' ἀμυνόμεθα<sup>13</sup> ἐπιμελούμεθα.

III. 1. I will announce this. 2. Cyrus remained there thirty days. 3. I will quickly answer you. 4. They did not await the hoplites. 5. He says<sup>14</sup> he will quickly give them<sup>15</sup> answer.

IV. 1. Shall I announce a truce or war? 2. What will the rest answer to Cyrus? 3. To<sup>16</sup> this the Greeks made reply. 4. He says that the barbarians at once gave way. 5. He sent men to burn<sup>7</sup> the fodder.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Page 99. Give the synopsis of each tense separately by moods across the page, first in the active and then in the middle.

<sup>2</sup> Pages 106 and 107. See further note 3, Lesson XXXV.

<sup>3</sup> Conjugate in the same manner the future and first aorist active and middle of *σπάλλω* through all the moods.

<sup>4</sup> 647.

<sup>6</sup> 648.

<sup>5</sup> 653, 658, 2.

<sup>7</sup> See Lesson XL., I. 7.

<sup>8</sup> 1049. The following infinitive is a secondary object of the same verb, 1518.

<sup>9</sup> An adverb.

<sup>10</sup> A noun which properly belongs to the dependent sentence is often transferred (usually with change of case) to the principal sentence. The object is to give it a more emphatic position. We might have had, *ὅς ἡ κλέος ἐγένετο*.

<sup>11</sup> 1242, 3.

<sup>14</sup> See II. 2, above.

<sup>12</sup> See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

<sup>15</sup> Dative.

<sup>13</sup> 1372.

<sup>16</sup> *πρός* with the accusative.

LESSON ~~XLII.~~

Pronouns: Demonstrative, Interrogative, Indefinite, and Relative.

GRAMMAR: 409, 411; 146; 1004; 974<sup>1</sup>; 415, 416, 418, 1, 419; 1011, 1012; 1015; 421, 425, 426; 1019.

## Examples.

1011: *τίνας ὁρῶ*; WHOM *do I see*? *τίνας ἀνδρας ὁρῶ*; WHAT *men do I see*?



- 1012: τί βούλεται; WHAT does he want? ἐρωτᾷ τί  
(or ὁ τι<sup>2</sup>) βούλεσθε, he asks WHAT you want.
- 1015: τοῦτο λέγει τις, SOME ONE says this; ἄνθρωπός  
τις, SOME man; ὁρῶ ἄνθρωπὸν τινα, I see  
A CERTAIN man, or I see A man.
- 1019: παράδεισος θηρίων πλήρης, ἃ Κῦρος ἐθή-  
ρευεν, a park full of wild beasts, WHICH  
Cyrus used to hunt.

### Vocabulary.

- ἀργός, -ός, -όν, (α- priv. and ἔργον) without work, idle.
- γνώμη, -ης, ἡ, (γινώσκω,<sup>3</sup> to KNOW) judgment, purpose,  
opinion.
- δοκέω (δοκ-<sup>4</sup>), δόξω, ἔδοξα,  
δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, to seem, to think.
- ἐπ-αινέω, αἰνέσω, ἤνεσα, ἤνεκα,  
ἤνημαι, ἡνέθην,<sup>5</sup> (ἐπί, intens., and  
αἰνέω, to praise; cf. αἶνος, praise) to approve, to praise.
- παῖς, παιδός,<sup>6</sup> ὁ or ἡ, a child, a son, a  
daughter.
- παλτόν, -οῦ, τό, (πάλλω, to brandish) a javelin.
- τεκμήριον, -ου, τό, (τέκμαρ, a sure  
sign) a sure sign, a posi-  
tive proof.
- τρόπος, -ου, ὁ, (τρέπω, to turn) a turn, a manner,  
(of persons) disposition,  
character.

### Exercises.

- I. 1. καὶ οὗτοι<sup>7</sup> μὲν ἔμενον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι<sup>8</sup> ἐπο-  
ρεύοντο. 2. εἰ Δαρείου ἐστὶ παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός,

οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι.<sup>9</sup> 3. εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο ὁρᾷ βέλτιον, λεξάτω. 4. εὐθὺς δὲ ἐκεῖνος ἀπελαίνει τοὺς στρατιώτας. 5. τί πραχθήσεται; 6. ἐρωτᾷ οὗτος ὃ τι ποιούμεν. 7. ἄργοι ἔζων οὗτοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι. 8. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἳ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες, ἐπήνεσαν.

II. 1. τοῦτο αὐτοὶ ἐποιεῖσθε. 2. οὗτος δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς κελεύει ἡμᾶς πορεύεσθαι. 3. τίς οὕτω μαίνεται ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοι φίλος εἶναι; 4. σὺ οὖν συμβούλευσον ἡμῶν, ὃ τι σοι δοκεῖ ἄριστον εἶναι. 5. τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευόνται. 6. Κῦρον δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως. 7. λέγουσι δέ τινες τάδε.

III. 1. And he commands them to say this. 2. What will the rest of<sup>8</sup> the soldiers do? 3. And these did so.<sup>10</sup> 4. He speaks as follows.<sup>7</sup> 5. I pursued with the aid of<sup>11</sup> these. 6. But there was a certain Athenian in the army.

IV. 1. He collected his own army and spoke as follows. 2. What opinion have you? 3. But another army was collected for him in the following manner.<sup>12</sup> 4. But the following (fact) is a proof of this.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See the example in Lesson XIX.

<sup>2</sup> 1013.

<sup>3</sup> The stem is γνο-. On the formation of the present from this simple stem, see μμνήσκω, note 3, Lesson XXIX.

<sup>4</sup> 653, 654.

<sup>5</sup> Except in the perfect passive, the short vowel of the stem is retained, 639 (b).

<sup>6</sup> 128.

<sup>7</sup> 1005.

<sup>8</sup> 966.

<sup>12</sup> 1060, where the first example, τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, means *in the PRECEDING manner*.

<sup>9</sup> Future of λαμβάνω.

<sup>10</sup> οὕτως.

<sup>11</sup> With the aid of, σὺν.

## LESSON XLIII

Verbs: Perfect Middle Stem.

GRAMMAR: 456, VII.; 698, 699, 700, 701, 640, 645;<sup>7</sup> 717, the Perfect Middle stem; 474,<sup>1</sup> VII., 476,<sup>2</sup> VII., 478,<sup>3</sup> VII.; 480, 2 and 3, the Perfect and Pluperfect Middle<sup>4</sup> and Passive<sup>5</sup> of λύω in all the moods; 486, 487; 70, 71, 74, 75.

### Vocabulary.

δια-σπείρω (σπερ-), σπερῶ,

ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι, (σπείρω, to sow) *to scatter abroad; mid to scatter, intrans.*

ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλή-

λεγμαι, ἠλέγχθην, *to confute, to convict.*

εὖνοια, -ας, ἡ, (εὖ-νοος)

*good-will.*

κρίνω (κριν-), κρινῶ, ἔκρινα,

κέκρικα,<sup>6</sup> κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, *to separate, to judge.*

οὖς,<sup>7</sup> ὠτός, τό,

*EAR.*

πιστότης, -ητος, ἡ, (πιστός)

*fidelity.*

σκέλος, -εος, τό,

*a leg.*

χάλκωμα, -ατος, τό, (χαλκός, bronze) *a bronze utensil.*

**Exercises.**

I. 1. πάντα ἡμῶν<sup>8</sup> πεποιήται. 2. ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς<sup>9</sup> κέκτησθε. 3. πόσοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὑπολελειμμένοι εἰσίν; 4. τούτους δ' ἔφη ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων ἐστρατοπεδεῦσθαι. 5. σφενδόνη καλὴ τῷ στρατηγῷ<sup>8</sup> πέπλεκται. 6. καὶ ὅστις ὑμῶν οἴκαδε ἐπιθυμεῖ πορεύεσθαι, μεμνήσθω<sup>10</sup> ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 7. ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλήχθαι<sup>11</sup> καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα.

II. 1. ἐτετίμησο γὰρ ὑπὸ βασιλέως δι' εὐνοίαν τε καὶ πιστότητα. 2. ἅμα δ' ἔδειξε<sup>12</sup> συντετριμμένους ἀνθρώπους καὶ σκέλη<sup>13</sup> καὶ πλευράς. 3. οὗτος δὲ τεταγμένος ἐτύγχανεν<sup>14</sup> ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοῦ ἵππικου ἄρχων. 4. καὶ νῦν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν διὰ τὸ διεσπάρθαι<sup>15</sup> αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα. 5. οὐδένα κρίνω ὑπὸ πλειόνων πεφιλῆσθαι. 6. ᾗσαν δὲ καὶ χαλκώμασι παμπόλλοις κατεσκευασμένοι αἱ οἰκίαι.

III. 1. You possess much money. 2. We have obeyed our commanders in all respects.<sup>16</sup> 3. He says that they have encamped in the villages. 4. Do you not<sup>17</sup> remember? 5. You have been enrolled as a slinger.<sup>18</sup> 6. But they had been left behind alone. 7. He had been convicted of theft.<sup>19</sup>

IV. 1. He has had his ears<sup>20</sup> bored. 2. He had been sent against the barbarians. 3. He said the soldiers had plaited themselves slings. 4. For they

had been armed. 5. You have been drawn up in line of battle.<sup>21</sup> 6. No friend has been left to us.

## NOTES.

- <sup>1</sup> Page 97. <sup>3</sup> Page 99.  
<sup>2</sup> Page 98. <sup>4</sup> Pages 103, 104.  
<sup>5</sup> See remark, 474, I., VII., at the bottom of the column.  
<sup>6</sup> 647.  
<sup>7</sup> 291, 27. <sup>9</sup> 1031.  
<sup>8</sup> 1238. <sup>10</sup> 1263.  
<sup>11</sup> The perfect infinitive, when not in indirect discourse, differs from the present only in being more emphatic, as here, *thoroughly frightened*. For the infinitive after *ᾄδω*, see 1449.  
<sup>12</sup> Aorist of *δεικνυμι*, a verb in *μι*, 467, 468.  
<sup>13</sup> See 1239, last example.  
<sup>14</sup> *Had been stationed, as it happened*, 1586.  
<sup>15</sup> 1546.  
<sup>16</sup> *In respect to all (things)*, 1058. <sup>17</sup> 1121.  
<sup>18</sup> 1603. <sup>19</sup> See II. 2.  
<sup>20</sup> Say simply *to sling*, 1532. <sup>21</sup> See Lesson XVI., II. 5.

## LESSON XLIV.

## Verbs: Perfect Active and Future Perfect Stems.

GRAMMAR: 456, V. and VII.; 682, 683, 684; 703, 704, 705, 706; 717, the First Perfect and Future Perfect stems; 474,<sup>1</sup> V. and VII.; 476,<sup>2</sup> VII.; 478,<sup>3</sup> V.; 480, 1 and 3, the Perfect and Pluperfect Active<sup>4</sup> and Future Perfect<sup>5</sup> of *λύω*<sup>6</sup> in all the moods; 613; 653, 654.

## Vocabulary.

*ἀποδιδράσκω* (δρα-), *ἀποδρά-* to run away, to es-  
*σομαι*, *ἀποδέδρακα*, cape unobserved.  
*γῆρας*, -ας, τό, (cf. *γέρων*, an old old age, advanced  
man) age.

ἐπιορκέω, ἐπιορκήσω, ἐπιώρκησα,<sup>7</sup> *to swear falsely,*  
 ἐπιώρκηκα, (ἐπί-ορκος, against one's oath) *to forswear*  
*one's self.*

θάνατος, -ου, ὁ, (θνήσκω, to die) *death.*

κατα-πηδάω, πηδήσομαι, ἐπήδησα,  
 πεπήδηκα, (πηδάω, to leap) *to leap down.*

κοινός, -ή, -όν, *common.*

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, etc. reg., (ὀρμή, movement, *to set in motion;*  
*impulse)* *mid. to set out.*

φάσκω (φα), (cf. φημι) *to say, to allege.*

### Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει. 2. Ἀθήνησιν ἐδεδουλεύκει ὁ πελταστής. 3. ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα ὄρᾳ Κῦρον, κατεπήδησεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου. 4. ὥστε φίλος ἡμῶν οὐδεὶς λελεύσεται, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν ὄντες<sup>8</sup> πολέμιοι ἡμῶν ἔσονται. 5. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρίφαμεν. 6. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐπιωρκήκασι τε καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους λελύκασιν. 7. ὁ δ' ἔφη πολλὰς προφάσεις Κῦρον εὐρηκέναι.

II. 1. μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ζῶντα Ὀρόνταν οὔτε τεθνηκότα οὐδεὶς<sup>9</sup> ὄρᾳ. 2. ὁπόσοι δὲ τὸν θάνατον ἐγνώκασιν πᾶσι κοινὸν εἶναι, οὗτοι εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀφικνουῦνται. 3. ἔφη δ' αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μεμαρτυρηκέναι. 4. Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα<sup>10</sup> ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. 5. Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὐκ ἀποδεδράκασιν

Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων. 6. νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι<sup>11</sup> καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολλὸν ἐμοῦ ὕστερον.

VIII. 1. He alleged that he had been a slave<sup>12</sup> at Athens. 2. He had already called an assembly of the soldiers. 3. The army will be instantly<sup>11</sup> cut to pieces. 4. If the king has fallen, let us fly. 5. Cyrus has honored him on account of his courage. 6. You have robbed these soldiers of their pay.<sup>13</sup>

IV. 1. I do not praise him, if he has done this. 2. The letter will have been written. 3. Have<sup>14</sup> you commanded him to proclaim silence? 4. He says she has persuaded her husband to fight. 5. If the barbarians have broken the truce, the gods will fight on our side.<sup>15</sup>

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Page 97.

<sup>4</sup> Page 101.

<sup>2</sup> Page 98, bottom of the column.

<sup>5</sup> Page 104.

<sup>3</sup> Page 99.

<sup>6</sup> Conjugate in the same manner the perfect and pluperfect active of πράσσω, φαίνομαι, and στέλλω, and the future perfect of λείπω and πράσσω, through all the moods.

<sup>7</sup> 543.

<sup>8</sup> Sc. φάλοι.

<sup>9</sup> 1619.

<sup>10</sup> Serves as a perfect to εἶπον, and is formed on a stem φε-. For the augment, see 522.

<sup>11</sup> Instantly cut down, 1266.

<sup>12</sup> φάσκω, like φημί, takes the infinitive, 1522, 1523.

<sup>13</sup> 1069.

<sup>14</sup> 1603.

<sup>15</sup> In behalf of us.

## LESSON XLV.

Verbs: Second Perfect and Second Aorist Stems.

GRAMMAR: 449; 456, IV. and VI.; 31; 459; 675; 687, 692, 696; 642, 643, 644; 717, the Second Aorist and Second Perfect stems; 476,<sup>1</sup> IV. and VI.; 478,<sup>2</sup> VI.; 481,<sup>3</sup> the Second Perfect and Pluperfect Active, and the Second Aorist Active and Middle of λείπω<sup>4</sup> in all the moods; 603, 605, 607, 608.

Vocabulary.<sup>5</sup>

γίγνομαι (γεν- <sup>6</sup> ), γενήσομαι, γεγένη- μαι; 2 p. γέγονα, <i>I am</i> ; 2 a. ἐγενό- μην,	<i>to become.</i>
λείπω (λιπ-), λείψω, λέλειμμαι, ἐλεί- φθην; 2 p. λέλοιπα; 2 a. ἔλιπον,	<i>to leave.</i>
μανθάνω (μαθ- <sup>7</sup> ), μαθήσομαι, μεμά- θηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον,	<i>to learn.</i>
πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ- <sup>8</sup> ), πείσομαι; 2 p. πέπονθα; 2 a. ἔπαθον,	<i>to suffer.</i>
πίπτω (πετ-, πτο- <sup>9</sup> ), πεσοῦμαι, πέ- πτωκα; 2 a. ἔπεσον,	<i>to fall.</i>
πυνθάνομαι (πυνθ- <sup>7</sup> ), πεύσομαι, πέ- πυσμαι; <sup>10</sup> 2 a. ἐπυνθόμην,	<i>to ascertain.</i>
τυγχάνω (τυχ- <sup>7</sup> ), τεύξομαι, τετύ- χηκα; 2 a. ἔτυχον,	<i>to obtain, to hit, to happen.</i>
φεύγω (φυγ- <sup>11</sup> ), φεύξομαι or φευ- ξοῦμαι; 2 p. πέφευγα; 2 a. ἔφυ- γον,	<i>to flee, to flee from.</i>



## Exercises.

V. 1. οὐδὲν<sup>12</sup> μέντοι οὐδὲ<sup>13</sup> οὗτος ἐπεπόνθει.  
 2. ἔνθα δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο. 3. ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ  
 σκηπτὸς πεσεῖν<sup>14</sup> εἰς τὴν πατρῶαν οἰκίαν. 4. ὁκτὼ  
 μόνους κατέλιπον. 5. ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις  
 Κῦρος εὗρισκεν, ἵνα ὑμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκευάστους λάβοι  
 καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀναγάγοι. 6. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἔφυγεν  
 ἐκ τῆς ἄρμαμάξης καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς<sup>15</sup> καταλι-  
 πόντες τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον. 7. ἀλλὰ δέδοικα μὴ, ἂν  
 ἅπαξ μάθωμεν ἀργοὶ ζῆν, ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε  
 ὁδοῦ.

V. 1. καὶ οὐκ ἦν τοὺς ὄνους λαβεῖν. 2. λελοι-  
 πὼς ἐστὶ<sup>16</sup> Συένεσις τὰ ἄκρα. 3. οὐδ' εἰ πιστὸς  
 γενοίμην, σοί γ' ἂν δόξαιμι. 4. τοὺς στρατηγούς  
 ἐκέλευεν ὀπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν· οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν,  
 ἀγαγόντες ὡς<sup>17</sup> τρισχιλίους ὀπλίτας. 5. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ  
 προτέρα<sup>18</sup> Κύρου πέντε ἡμέρας ἀφίκετο.

VII. 1. And first learn<sup>19</sup> who they are. 2. They  
 have not escaped. 3. And he ascertained the mat-  
 ter. 4. He said they had left the place in flight.<sup>20</sup>  
 5. But he himself took<sup>21</sup> the horsemen and pro-  
 ceeded. 6. A shout arose.<sup>22</sup>

IV. 1. But when<sup>23</sup> he had learned<sup>19</sup> this, he  
 commanded them to set the houses on fire. 2. And  
 you again took pledges from<sup>24</sup> me. 3. For a line

of the hoplites chanced<sup>19</sup> to be following.<sup>25</sup> 4. He questioned Cyrus thus.<sup>26</sup> 5. These arrived at<sup>27</sup> Sardis.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Page 98. For peculiarities in accent see 131, 4.

<sup>2</sup> Page 99.

<sup>3</sup> Page 105.

<sup>4</sup> Conjugate in the same manner the second perfect and pluperfect active of *πράσσω* and *φαίω* through all the moods. Take each tense of *λείπω* and *φαίω* which you have conjugated, and analyze it, pointing out the *present stem*, the *simple stem*, *augment*, *tense stem*, *thematic vowels*, and *personal endings*.

<sup>5</sup> The class of some of these verbs remains to be more fully considered hereafter: for *γίγνομαι* and *πίπτω*, see 652, for *πράσσω*, 621, for *λείπω* and *φάσκω*, 572.

<sup>6</sup> The present stem is a syncopated and reduplicated form of the simple stem, 650, 651, 652, and the future and perfect middle add *ε* to the simple stem, 653, 657, 658, 2.

<sup>7</sup> Mute stems which assume *ν* or *αν* in the present have their proper form only in the second aorist; except in the present and second aorist they either lengthen the short vowel (like verbs of the second class, 572) or add *ε* (658).

<sup>8</sup> *πράσσω* for *πρᾶ-σσω*, 74; *πίπτω* for *πνῶ-σμαι*, 79.

<sup>9</sup> See 652 (α); *πίπτω* for *πνῶ-σμαι*, 666. *ἔ-πισ-ον* is for *ἔ-πνῶ-ον*, which is in fact the form of the second aorist in Doric Greek.

<sup>10</sup> The perfect is an exception to the principle stated in note 7.

<sup>11</sup> For *φουδομαι*, a Doric future, see 666.

<sup>12</sup> 1054.

<sup>13</sup> 1619.

<sup>14</sup> *To have fallen*. *δοκέω* in the sense *to seem* takes the infinitive in indirect discourse, usually in the personal construction. See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

<sup>15</sup> *Those in the market-place*, 1225.

<sup>16</sup> Compound form.

<sup>17</sup> *About*.

<sup>18</sup> 926. For the following genitive, see 1153.

<sup>19</sup> Use the second aorist.

<sup>20</sup> 1181.

<sup>21</sup> Greek idiom, *having taken* (aorist participle) *the horsemen*, *he proceeded*.

<sup>22</sup> Use *γίγνομαι*.

<sup>24</sup> *παρά*.

<sup>23</sup> *ὥς*.

<sup>25</sup> *ἰσχυρῶς*, 1586.

<sup>26</sup> That is, *as follows*. Use an adverb.

<sup>27</sup> *εἰς*.

LESSON XLVI. b

## Verbs: First Passive Stem.

GRAMMAR: 456, VIII.; 707, 710; 717, the First Passive stem; 474,<sup>1</sup> VIII., 476, VIII., 478, VIII.; 480, 3,<sup>2</sup> the Aorist and Future Passive of λύω;<sup>3</sup> 1692, the stems and principal parts<sup>4</sup> of αἰρέω, γίγνομαι, ἔχω, πάσχω, πίπτω, and τρέχω.

## Vocabulary.

αἰρέω (ἐλ-), αἰρήσω, ἤρῃκα, ἤρημαι, *to take*; mid. *to*  
ἡρέθην; 2 a. εἶλον, *choose.*

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-<sup>5</sup>), ἁμαρτήσομαι,  
ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτή- *to err, to do*  
θην; 2 a. ἡμαρτον, *wrong.*

εὐρίσκω (εὐρ-), εὐρήσω, εὕρηκα,  
εὔρημαι, εὐρέθην; 2 a. εὔρον, *to find.*  
ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, *to be pleased.*

λαμβάνω (λαβ-<sup>5</sup>), λήψομαι, εἵληφα,  
εἵλημαι, ἐλήφθην; 2 a. ἔλαβον, *to take, to cap-*  
*ture.*

σφοδρός, -ά, -όν, *vehement, severe*;  
neut. pl. with change  
of accent as adv. σφό-  
δρα, *extremely.*

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα<sup>6</sup>  
or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέ-  
φθην; 2 a. mid. ἐτραπόμην, *to turn.*  
ὑπηρέτης, -ου, ὁ, *an underling, as-*  
*sistant, helper.*

**Exercises.**

I. 1. *τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας.* 2. *ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναι τις ἐλέγετο.* 3. *κράτιστοι δὴ ὑπηρεταὶ παντὸς ἔργου Κύρῳ ἐλέχθησαν γενέσθαι.* 4. *ἄνδρες, εἰάν μοι πεισθῆτε, τῶν ἄλλων πλέον προτιμηθήσεσθε στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου.* 5. *χρὴ αὐτὸν κριθέντα τῆς δίκης τυχεῖν.* 6. *Κῦρος οὐκ ἐξήχθη διώκειν.* 7. *οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δέισαντες μὴ ἀποκλεισθῆναι ἐφευγον ἀνὰ κράτος.*

II. 1. *ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐταράχθη σφόδρα.* 2. *ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνας, ὥς νόμος<sup>7</sup> αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι· ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων.* 3. *τούτοις ἦσθη Κῦρος.* 4. *ἱκανὰ γὰρ καὶ μικρὰ ἁμαρτηθέντα<sup>8</sup> πάντα συνεπιτρώψαι.* 5. *χρὴ, εἰάν ἐλεγχθῶσι, τούτους τιμωρηθῆναι.* 6. *οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἀνέχθησαν ὥς βασιλέα, καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς<sup>9</sup> ἐτελεύτησαν.*

III. 1. We proceeded to the river. 2. But on the next day heralds were sent. 3. I was compelled to pursue. 4. And breast-plates will be procured for them. 5. But the men were arrested<sup>10</sup> and sent to the king. 6. A few were left about him. 7. If we proceed homeward, will the king be pleased?

IV. 1. He was sent down by his father. 2. But he was dragged down from his horse. 3. This will

be found. 4. If this should be found, he would be punished. 5. The soldiers were drawn up<sup>10</sup> and forced to proceed. 6. Who of us will be chosen general? 7. The Greek cavalry were put to flight.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Pages 97, 98, 99.<sup>2</sup> Page 104.<sup>3</sup> Conjugate in the same manner the aorist and future passive of *λείπω* and *πράσσω*, and the aorist passive of *φαίνω*, through all the moods.<sup>4</sup> The principal parts of these verbs are given in full in Lessons LVI.-LVIII.<sup>5</sup> See note 7, Lesson XLV.; and for the augment of the perfect, 522 (α).<sup>6</sup> 643. For the α in the perfect passive and second aorist middle, see 646.<sup>7</sup> Sc. ἦν.<sup>8</sup> Sc. ἔσσι.<sup>9</sup> 1239, last example.<sup>10</sup> For the idiom, see II. 6, above, first part.

## LESSON XLVII.

## Verbs: Second Passive Stem.

GRAMMAR: 456, IX.; 712, 715; 717, the Second Passive stem; 478,<sup>1</sup> IX.; 482,<sup>2</sup> the Second Aorist and Second Future Passive of *φαίνω*; <sup>3</sup> 572, 574.

## Vocabulary.

*βοηθέω, βοηθήσω*, etc. *reg.*, (*βοητός*, running to the battle-shout, aiding, from *βοή* and *θείω*)

*to aid, to assist.*

*ἐκ-πλήττω* (*πλαγ-*, *πληγ-*), *πλήξω*,

*to strike out of*

*ἐπληξα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήχθην*;

one's senses, *to*

2 p. *πέπληγα*; 2 a. pass. *ἐπλήγην*,<sup>4</sup>

*terrify*,

- θάπτω (θαφ-), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέ-  
θαμμαι; 2 a. ἐτάφην,<sup>5</sup> *to bury.*  
κατ-αλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-), ἀλλάξω, etc.  
reg.; 2 a. pass. ἠλλάγην, (κατά and  
ἀλλάττω<sup>6</sup>) *to reconcile.*  
παρα-σκευάζω (σκευαδ-), σκευάσω,  
ἐσκεύασα, ἐσκεύασμαι, (παρά and  
σκεύω<sup>7</sup>) *to make ready,*  
*to prepare.*  
στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμ-  
μαι, ἐστρέφθην; 2 p. ἔστροφα;  
2, a. pass. ἐστράφην, *to turn.*  
τήκω (τακ-), τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἐτήχθην;  
2 p. τέτηκα (as pass.); 2 a. pass. ἐτάκην, *to melt.*  
φαίνω (φαν-), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα,  
πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην; 2 p. πέφηνα; *to show; mid. and*  
2 a. pass. ἐφάνην, *pass. to appear.*

### Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες στραφέντες παρεσκευάζοντο. 2. τάφος δὲ οὐδεὶς πώποτε Ὀρόντα ἐφάνη. 3. καὶ ἐβουλευόμεθα σὺν αὐτοῖς ὅπως ἂν ταφείησαν<sup>7</sup> οἱ νεκροί. 4. φανήσονται τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι. 5. κατελήφθη ἐκπλαγεῖς τις. 6. ἔφασαν τοὺς λόχους κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. 7. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται συλλεγέντες ἐβουλευόντο.

II. 1. ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ, καὶ (also) πρόσθεν πολεμήσας, καταλλαγεὶς δέ. 2. ἡνίκα δὲ δειλὴ ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κοινορτός. 3. καὶ ἐκέλευσεν εἰπεῖν

αὐτὸν ποῦ ἐπλήγη. 4. εἰάν δὲ οὗτος σφαλῇ, οὐ σπανίσει τῶν βοηθησόντων. 5. οὐ πολλῶ δὲ ὕστερον οἱ λοχαγοὶ κατακοπήσονται. 6. ἐτάκη δὲ ἡ χιὼν διὰ τὴν κρήνην.

III. 1. The enemy did not appear on the second day, nor<sup>8</sup> on the third. 2. And the barbarians turned<sup>9</sup> and fled. 3. If he should march against the soldiers, they would be terrified. 4. When<sup>10</sup> our dead are buried, we will cross the river. 5. We were quickly reconciled.

IV. 1. Show yourselves the bravest of the soldiers. 2. He promised that the dead should be buried. 3. Mithridates appeared again with a thousand horsemen. 4. I was struck violently under the eye. 5. If they should be reconciled, the war would stop.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Page 99.

<sup>2</sup> Page 107.

<sup>3</sup> Conjugate in like manner the second aorist and second future passive of *στέλλω* through all the moods.

<sup>4</sup> The second aorist and second future passive in compound verbs (as here) are *ἐπλάγην* and *πλαγήσομαι* (stem *πлаг-*).

<sup>5</sup> 95, 5.

<sup>6</sup> For the derivation in full, see the general vocabulary.

<sup>7</sup> 1408 and 1327, 1328.

<sup>8</sup> οὐδέ.

<sup>9</sup> See note 9, Lesson XLVI.

<sup>10</sup> *ἐπειδάν* with the subjunctive, 1434.

*φω*  
*με*  
**LESSON XLVIII.**

Verbs: Formation of the Present from the Simple Stem.

GRAMMAR: 567-621, inclusive.

**Vocabulary.**

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ- <sup>1</sup> ), αἰσθήσομαι, ἥσθημαι; 2 a. ἥσθόμην,	<i>to perceive.</i>
εἶπον <sup>2</sup> (ἐπ-, ἐρ-), ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην,	<i>to say.</i>
θνήσκω (θαν- <sup>3</sup> ), θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα; 2 a. ἔθανον,	<i>to die.</i>
κτείνω (κτεν-), κτενῶ, ἔκτενα; 2 p. ἔκτονα; <sup>4</sup> 2 a. ἔκτανον,	<i>to kill.</i>
λανθάνω (λαθ- <sup>1</sup> ), λήσω, λέλησμαι; 2 p. λέληθα; 2 a. ἔλαθον,	<i>to escape the notice of: mid. to forget.</i>
τέμνω (τεμ- <sup>3</sup> ), τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμη- μαι, ἐτμήθην; 2 a. ἔτεμον or ἔταμον,	<i>to cut.</i>
τιτρώσκω (τρο- <sup>5</sup> ), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην,	<i>to wound.</i>
ὠθέω (ὠθ-), ὠσω, ἔωσα, <sup>6</sup> ἔωσμαι, ἔώσθην,	<i>to push.</i>

**Exercises.**

I. 1. τὴν χιόνα εἵκαζον τετηκέναι. 2. οὗτοι  
λέγουσιν ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκεν. 3. ὑμεῖς δόξετε κα-



κοὶ εἶναι. 4. ἐκήρυξε τοῖς Ἑλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι. 5. εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε (*advised*) στρατηγοὺς ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους. 6. σφενδόνας πλέκειν ἐθέλει. 7. οἱ δ' ἐπείθοντο, πλὴν εἴ τις τι ἔκλεψεν.<sup>7</sup> 8. Δαρείου<sup>8</sup> καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο. 9. ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ᾔσθάνετο.

II. 1. ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. 2. νῦν γὰρ ἴσως καὶ ὑμεῖς τούτου αἰσθάνεσθε. 3. ἔλεξεν ἃ ἐγίγνωσκεν. 4. ὡς δ' ᾗσθητο Κῦρον πεπτωκότα,<sup>9</sup> ἔφυγεν. 5. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέροντο διὰ αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων. 6. καὶ ὅς<sup>10</sup> ὠθεῖται αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως. 7. ἄνεν γὰρ ἀρχόντων οὐδὲν ἂν οὔτε καλὸν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν γένοιτο. 8. οἱ ἱατροὶ κάουσι καὶ τέμνουσιν ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ. 9. σκέψασθε εἰ κρεῖττον<sup>11</sup> αὐτὸν ἡγεμόνα ἔχειν.

III. 1. They concealed this. 2. He tried to escape the notice of the enemy. 3. But they flee through their own encampment. 4. And he wounds him through his breastplate. 5. Cyrus, therefore, went up with,<sup>12</sup> three hundred hoplites. 6. You are not willing to obey. 7. And being pressed by his opponents he comes to Cyrus.

IV. 1. But we will fight with<sup>13</sup> these. 2. But I am exceedingly fatigued. 3. Let him remember<sup>14</sup> to be a brave man. 4. They killed all the slaves. 5. But I will choose you. 6. I should not wonder, therefore, if the enemy followed us. 7. But the soldiers kept knocking at the gate.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See note 7, Lesson XLV.

<sup>2</sup> A second aorist, the present and imperfect being supplied by *ἀλγω* and *φθμῆ*. *εἶπον* comes from *ἔ-Fe-Fer-on*, *ἔ-(F)ειπ-on*, a reduplicated second aorist. Cf. *ἔπος*, *Feros*, *word*. *εἶπα* is a first aorist. In the perfect, and in the aorist passive the stem *ἔp-* becomes *ῑp-*, 649 (2). The perfect, further, reduplicates according to 522.

<sup>3</sup> 649 (1).

<sup>5</sup> 616.

<sup>4</sup> 643, 645, 646.

<sup>6</sup> 537.

<sup>7</sup> The English will use a pluperfect.

<sup>8</sup> 1094, 6.

<sup>11</sup> Sc. *ἔστί*.

<sup>9</sup> *That Cyrus had fallen*.

<sup>12</sup> *ἔχων*.

<sup>10</sup> 1023, 2, second paragraph.

<sup>13</sup> *σύν*.

<sup>14</sup> Use the perfect imperative middle.

## LESSON XLIX.

Verbs: Regular in MI, *ἴστημι*.

GRAMMAR: 506, the inflection of *ἴστημι* throughout; <sup>1</sup> 564, 1-6, 627, 628; 502 (read 500, 501); 632, 723, 724, 729, 739, 740, 742, 753, 754, 755, 756, 766, 794; 504, the *synopsis* of *ἴστημι* in the Present and Second Aorist Systems; 509, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of *ἴστημι*; <sup>2</sup> 335, the declension of *ἰστάς*.

### Vocabulary.

*ἀγαμαι, ἠγάσθην,*

*to admire.*

*βαῖνω (βα-, βαν-<sup>3</sup>), βήσομαι, βέβηκα;*

<sup>2</sup> a. *ἔβην,*

*to go.*

*δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην,<sup>4</sup>*

*to be able.*

*ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην,*

*to understand.*

ὁράω (ὁπ-, ἰδ-), ὄψομαι, ἑώρακα<sup>5</sup> or

ἑώρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην;

2 a. εἶδον,

*to see.*

πίμπλημι (πλα-), πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέ-

πληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην,

*to fill.*

φθάνω (φθα-), φθάσω and φθήσομαι, *to get before,*

ἔφθασα; 2 a. ἔφθην,<sup>6</sup>

*to anticipate.*

ὠνέομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ἑώνημαι,<sup>7</sup> ἐωνήθην

(classic writers use ἐπριάμην, 505, for the  
later ὠνησάμην),

*to buy.*

### Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκέτι ἔστησαν. 2. οἱ μετὰ Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἴστανται, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσιν. 3. ἐάν τι δύνωμαι, ταῦτα ποιήσω. 4. οὐ γὰρ ἂν δύναιτο πορευθῆναι. 5. στήτωσαν οἱ ὀπλίται. 6. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὃ σῆτος ἐπέλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι οὐκ ἦν. 7. ὥς δ' ἀνέβησαν, θύσαντες καὶ τρόπαιον στησάμενοι κατέβησαν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον. 8. ἀνέστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὥρα νυκτοφύλακας καθιστάναι. 9. προπυθόμενος ταῦτα ἔφθη εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπελθών.<sup>8</sup>

II. 1. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπίστασθε. 2. Κῦρος δέ, ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν, εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο. 3. αἰὲ ἔγωγε ἡγάμην τὴν σὴν φύσιν. 4. ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ πόλεμον ὥς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα.<sup>9</sup> 5. ἀλλ' εὖ ἐπιστάσθωσαν ὅτι οὐκ ἀποπεφεύγασιν. 6. ἐβουλεύοντο ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα διαβαῖεν. 7. καὶ οὔτε ἀνελέσθαι

οὔτε θάψαι αὐτὸ ἐδυνάμεθα. 8. ἔὰν δὲ διαβῶμεν, ἡμῶν τιμὴν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον.

III. 1. And accordingly Cyrus went up on the mountains. 2. For it will not be possible to purchase food. 3. He halted the soldiers. 4. Cyrus halted. 5. They kept filling the skins with grass.<sup>10</sup> 6. On seeing this he mounted his horse and rode away.

IV. 1. He was not able to sleep. 2. You must<sup>11</sup> cross the river. 3. He collected an army in order to be able to defeat the king. 4. And they raised them up. 5. But then these cities had revolted<sup>12</sup> to Cyrus. 6. For if he should go up on the mountains, I should follow.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> In this and the next three Lessons analyze with care, according to the directions given in note 4, Lesson XLV. In this connection, see 724, 1, and 739, 740. For the accent of the present infinitive and present participle active, see 131, 4 and 5. For the division of verbs in *μι* into two independent classes, see note 6, Lesson LVI.

<sup>2</sup> In the active voice the second aorist *ἴστην*, *I stood*, perfect *ἴστηκα*, *I am standing*, pluperfect *ἴσθηκην*, *I was standing*, and future perfect *ἰστήσω* (705), *I shall stand*, are intransitive. This is true both of the simple verb and of its numerous compounds.

<sup>3</sup> 610. The perfect and aorist passive, *βέβαμαι* and *ἔβασθην*, occur only in composition.

<sup>4</sup> 517.

<sup>5</sup> 538.

<sup>6</sup> Both aorists occur in Attic Greek, but the first is commoner in Xenophon.

<sup>7</sup> 537.

<sup>8</sup> 1586.

<sup>9</sup> Literally, *as he was able most handsomely*, i.e. *as handsomely as possible*. This is the origin of the use of *δρι* and *ὥς* explained in note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

<sup>11</sup> *χρή*.

<sup>10</sup> 1113.

<sup>12</sup> Pluperfect active of *ἀφ-ίστημι*.



## LESSON L.

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), τίθημι.

GRAMMAR: 506, the inflection of τίθημι throughout<sup>1</sup>; 564, 1-6, 627, 628, 630; 502, 723, 724, 739, 740, 741, 794; 504, the *synopsis* of τίθημι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems; 509, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of τίθημι<sup>2</sup>; 335, the declension of τιθείς.

## Vocabulary.

βακτηρία, -ας, ἦ, (βαίνω)	a staff.
γόνυ, -ατος, τό,	KNEE.
δέω and δίδημι, δῆσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα,	
δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην,	to bind.
δίκη, -ης, ἡ,	right, justice, penalty.
κύων, <sup>3</sup> κυνός, ὁ or ἡ,	a dog.
ξηραίνω (ξηραν-), ξηρανῶ, ἐξήρανα,	
ἐξήρασμαι, ἐξηράνθην, (ξηρός, dry)	to dry.
πλέω (πλυ- <sup>4</sup> ), πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι,	
ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι,	to sail.
φόβος, -ου, ὁ, (φέβομαι, to flee affrighted)	fear, fright.

## Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν. 2. καὶ κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι, μὴ ὑμῶν ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς<sup>5</sup> οἱ βάρβαροι. 3. τὴν δίκην χρήζω ἐπιθεῶναι αὐτῷ. 4. τούτους δὲ ἐκέλευε θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν.

5. ἐνταῦθα ἀνέτιθесαν βακτηρίας καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα. 6. παρὰ τοὺς θεοὺς ἡμεῖς τὴν φιλίαν συνθέμενοι κατεθέμεθα. 7. καὶ οἰκίαν οὐδεμίαν ἔλιπεν, ὅπως φόβον ἐνθείη τοῖς ἄλλοις. 8. οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι τοῖς καταβαίνουσι, δεδοκότες μὴ ἀποτμηθεῖσαν.

II. 1. καὶ ἐν τάξει θέμενοι τὰ ὄπλα συνήλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ παρὰ Ἀριαῖον. 2. τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μεῦναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας. 3. τοὺς γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς ἡμέρας διδέασι. 4. τὰς δὲ βαλάνους τῶν φοινίκων ξηραίνοντες τραγήματα ἀπετίθесαν. 5. τοῖς τελευταίοις ἐπέθεντο, καὶ ἀπέκτεινάν τινας. 6. καὶ ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον, καὶ τὰ πλείστου ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι, ἀπέπλευσαν.

III. 1. The hoplites stood under arms. 2. They feared that the Greeks would attack them during the night. 3. He will inflict punishment on them. 4. They are about to attack us. 5. They halted under arms near the general's tent. 6. They grounded arms beside the river.

IV. 1. I fear that he may take<sup>6</sup> me and inflict punishment on (me). 2. They set before them on the same table meats of all kinds. 3. The army will go up<sup>6</sup> on the hill and attack the enemy. 4. The enemy attacked them vigorously.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See note 1, Lesson XLIX.<sup>2</sup> See 670, and 95, 5.<sup>3</sup> 291, 18.<sup>4</sup> 574. On the second form of the future, see 666.<sup>5</sup> 1136.<sup>6</sup> Use a participle.

## LESSON LI.

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), δίδωμι.

GRAMMAR: 506, the inflection of δίδωμι throughout; 564, 1-6, 627, 628, 630; 502, 723, 727, 739, 794; 504, the *synopsis* of δίδωμι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems; 509, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of δίδωμι<sup>1</sup>; 335, the declension of διδούς.

## Vocabulary.

αλίσκομαι (άλ-, αλο-), αλώσομαι,  
ἤλωκα or ἐάλωκα; 2 a. ἤλων<sup>2</sup> or  
ἐάλων,

to be captured.

γινώσκω (γνο-), γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα,  
ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην; 2 a. ἔγνω,

to KNOW.

ἐρωτάω,<sup>3</sup> ἐρωτήσω, etc. *reg.*,

to inquire.

θυσία, -ας, ἥ, (θύω)

a sacrifice.

πιπράσκω<sup>4</sup> (πρα-), πέπρακα, πέπρα-  
μαι, ἐπράθην,

to sell.

στερέω, στερήσω, etc. *reg.*,

to deprive.

σύνθημα, -ατος, τό, (συν-τιθημι)

an agreement,

a password.

σῶμα, -ατος, τό,

the body.

**Exercises.**

I. 1. δίδωσι δὲ αὐτῷ Κῦρος μυρίους δαρεικοὺς. 2. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδίδδοτο λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ. 3. ἐν-  
ταῦθα δὲ μενοῦσιν, εἰ μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ. 4. ἡρώτων ἐκεῖνοι, εἰ<sup>5</sup> δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά. 5. καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν πιστὰ ἐθέλομεν. 6. καὶ  
ὕμεῖς μὴ ἐκδῶτέ με. 7. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν  
ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει. 8. καὶ ἵπποι ἤλωσαν εἰς<sup>6</sup>  
εἴκοσι, καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἐάλω.

II. 1. παραδόντες δ' ἂν τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τῶν σωμά-  
των<sup>7</sup> στερηθείμεν. 2. οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔτι πρεσβύ-  
τερος ἔσομαι, εἰ μὴ τήμερον προδῶ ἑμαυτὸν τοῖς πολε-  
μίοις. 3. ταῦτα καὶ σέσωσται δι' ὑμᾶς τῇ στρατιᾷ  
καὶ παραδίδωμι αὐτὰ ἐγὼ ὑμῖν, ὑμεῖς δὲ διαθέμενοι  
διάδοτε τῇ στρατιᾷ. 4. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα, καὶ  
δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβόντες, ἀπήλαινον. 5. εἰάν τις  
ἀλῶ ἔνδον τῶν στρατιωτῶν, πεπράσεται.<sup>8</sup> 6. πρό-  
σθεν ἂν ἀποθάνοιμεν ἢ τὰ ὄπλα παραδοίημεν.

III. 1. And they gave the village-chief (liberty<sup>9</sup>)  
to take this. 2. And he did not pay them.<sup>10</sup> 3. And  
they bound the guide and gave (him) over to them.  
4. But the soldiers knew this. 5. They gave the  
Greeks a barbarian spear.

IV. 1. And when the sacrifice had been made,<sup>11</sup>  
they gave over the hides to the Spartan. 2. And  
they said that (it was) time<sup>12</sup> to pass along the watch-



word. 3. And she was said to have given<sup>13</sup> much money to Cyrus. 4. They proceeded with<sup>14</sup> the captured man (as) guide.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 670.

<sup>2</sup> The second aorist is inflected like that of **γινώσκω**, 803, 2. For the enlarging of the simple stem, see 659, and observe, further, that **αἰσκόμαι** serves as a passive to **αἰρέω**.

<sup>3</sup> The aorist generally in use in this sense in Attic is **ἤρόμην** from **ἔρομαι**.

<sup>4</sup> The Attic uses **ἀποδόσσομαι** and **ἀπιδόμην** in the future and aorist.

<sup>5</sup> 1605.

<sup>8</sup> Future perfect of **πιπράσκω**.

<sup>6</sup> *About*.

<sup>9</sup> Cf. I. 2.

<sup>7</sup> 1117.

<sup>10</sup> Greek idiom, *did not give them pay*.

<sup>11</sup> *When . . . had been made*, **ἐπειδὴ . . . ἐγένετο**.

<sup>12</sup> **ᾤρα**.

<sup>13</sup> Use the aorist infinitive, 1522, and see note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

<sup>14</sup> **ἔχοντες**.

## LESSON LII.

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), **δείκνυμι**.

GRAMMAR: 506, the inflection of **δείκνυμι** throughout (read 505); 627, 628, 631; 728, 743, 797; 504, the *synopsis* of **δείκνυμι** in the Present and Second Aorist Systems; 509, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of **δείκνυμι**; 335, the declension of **δεικνύς**.

## Vocabulary.

**ἀπ-όλλυμι** (**ὀλ-<sup>1</sup>**), **ὀλῶ**, **ᾤλεσα**, **ὀλώ-** to destroy ut-  
**λεκα**; 2 p. **ὀλωλα**, to be undone; 2 a. terly, to lose:  
 mid. **ὀλόμην**, mid. to perish.  
**ἔπομαι** (**σεπ-**), **ἔψομαι**, **ἐσπόμην**,<sup>2</sup> to follow.

ζεύγνυμι (ζυγ- <sup>3</sup> ), ζεύξω, ἐζευξα, ἐζευγμαι, ἐζεύχθην; 2 a. pass. ἐζύγην,	to YOKE, to join.
κατα-δύω, δύσω, etc. reg.; 2 a. ἔδυν, <sup>4</sup>	to make to sink down, to sink.
ὀμνυμι (ὀμ-, ὀμο- <sup>5</sup> ), ὀμοῦμαι, ὥμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι, ὠμόθην or ὠμόσθην,	to swear.
πήγνυμι (παγ- <sup>3</sup> ), πήξω, ἔπηξα; 2 p. πέπηγα, to be fixed; 2 a. pass. ἐπάγην,	to fix, to freeze.
πνέω (πνυ-), πνεύσομαι or πνευ- σοῦμαι, <sup>6</sup> ἔπνευσα, πέπνευκα,	to blow, to breathe.
συμ-μίγνυμι (μιγ-), μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμαι, ἐμίχθην; 2 a. pass. ἐμίγην,	to MIX with.

### Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλήλοις συμμιγνύσασιν. 2. ἄλλοις ἐπιδείκνυνται. 3. καὶ ἄνεμος ἐναντίος ἔπνει πηγνὺς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 4. ἀπεδείκνυντο οἱ μάντιες πάντες γνώμην. 5. τοὺς ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς οἷς ὤμνυτε ἀπολωλέκατε. 6. πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλλυτο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ. 7. δίκαιον<sup>7</sup> γὰρ ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπιорκοῦντας. 8. καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν, ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς ἐαυτῶν πολεμίοις.

II. 1. καὶ αὐτόν τε ἀποκτινύασι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας. 2. τὸ ὕδωρ, ὃ ἐφέροντο ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, ἐπή-

γνυτο. 3. τούτοις τοῖς δεσμοῖς ἐξεύγνυν τοὺς ἀσκούς πρὸς ἀλλήλους. 4. πᾶς γὰρ ἀσκὸς δύο ἀνδρας ἔξει τοῦ μὴ καταδύναι.<sup>8</sup> 5. οἱ συνεπόμενοι ἀπώλλυντο. 6. ὥστε ὥρα<sup>7</sup> καὶ σοὶ ἐπιδείκνυσθαι τὴν παιδείαν.

III. 1. They show the soldiers the tracks of the horses. 2. Hereupon he expresses his opinion. 3. They showed their plan to the soldiers. 4. He wishes to show justice. 5. As he says this,<sup>9</sup> somebody sneezes. 6. The wind is freezing the beasts of burden.

IV. 1. Let some one express his opinion. 2. When he heard this,<sup>10</sup> he sank down in shame.<sup>11</sup> 3. After this (one) another arose, pointing out the folly of the man. 4. For the seers declare that there will be a battle.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 612.

<sup>2</sup> For an original σ(ε)-σ(ε)π-ομην (a reduplicated second aorist).

<sup>3</sup> This verb belongs to both class V. and class II.

<sup>4</sup> There are two forms of the present, δύω and δύνω, the first transitive, the second intransitive. All the forms of the middle, with the perfect and second aorist active, are also intransitive, *to sink down*.

<sup>5</sup> 659.

<sup>6</sup> 666. The perfect in Attic Greek occurs only in composition.

<sup>7</sup> Sc. ἔσπευ.

<sup>8</sup> 1549, last example.

<sup>9</sup> 1568.

<sup>10</sup> 1563, 1.

<sup>11</sup> ὑπό with the genitive. See also 944.

## LESSON LIII.

Verbs: Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-Form.

GRAMMAR: 507, 508; 804 (read simply); 820.

C 7 8 7 5 - 7 6 6 - 2 8 0 2 6 7 0,

## Vocabulary.

ἀγών, -ώνος, ὁ, (ἄγω)	<i>an assembly, games, a contest.</i>
δένδρον, -ον, τό,	<i>a tree.</i>
διδάσκω (διδασχ <sup>-1</sup> ), διδάξω, etc. reg.,	<i>to teach.</i>
δίκαιος, -α or -ος, -ον, (δίκη)	<i>just, right.</i>
ἐλευθερία, -ας, ἡ, (ἐλεύθερος, free)	<i>freedom, liberty.</i>
οἶχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, οἶχωκα <sup>2</sup> or ῥῶχωκα,	<i>to be gone.</i>
συμμαχία, -ας, ἡ, (σύμμαχος, συμμά- χομαι)	<i>an alliance.</i>
ὑπισχνέομαι, <sup>3</sup> ὑποσχήσομαι, ὑπέ- σχημαι; 2 a. mid. ὑπεσχόμεν,	<i>to promise.</i>
(ὑπό and ἔχω)	

## Exercises.

I. 1. οὐ γάρ πω τότε ἀφέστασαν. 2. τεθνεώ-  
τας<sup>4</sup> πολλοὺς εὐρήσω. 3. οὐκ ἴστε ὃ τι ποιείτε.  
4. ἐδέδισαν τὴν στρατιὰν οἱ τὴν μισθοφορὰν ὑπε-  
σχημένοι. 5. καὶ νῦν δύο καλῶ τε κἀγαθῶ ἄνδρε  
τέθνατον. 6. οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν οὐκ ἴσασί πω τὴν  
ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. 7. σύνοιδα ἐμαντῶ πάντα  
ἐφεισμένους<sup>5</sup> αὐτόν. 8. καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ ἐφέστασαν ἔξω

τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις  
 εἶσθαι πλεῖον<sup>6</sup> ἢ τὸν ἓνα λόχον. 9. ὁ ξεναγὸς τοὺς  
 προδιαβεβῶτας λαβὼν ᾤχετο.

II. 1. ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἶον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα,  
 ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω. 2. παρῆν δὲ ὁ σατράπης  
 βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πραχθήσεται. 3. οὐ γὰρ ᾔδε-  
 σαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα.<sup>7</sup> 4. ὅτι μέντοι ἀδικεῖσθαι  
 νομίζει ὑφ' ὑμῶν οἶδα. 5. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ πείσομαι ἵνα  
 εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 6. καὶ ζῶντάς  
 τινας αὐτῶν προθυμήθημεν λαβεῖν αὐτοῦ τούτου  
 ἕνεκα, ὅπως ἡγεμόσιν εἰδόσι τὴν χώραν χρησαίμεθα.

III. 1. For I know where<sup>8</sup> they are gone.  
 2. Some<sup>9</sup> are dead, and the rest are being besieged.  
 3. He wept a long<sup>10</sup> time standing. 4. But he at  
 once drives away those standing around.<sup>11</sup> 5. Cyrus  
 kept finding many pretexts, as *you* also well know.  
 6. For well know that I should prefer freedom.

IV. 1. Know this, however. 2. For he knew  
 this. 3. Whether, then, I shall do what is just,<sup>12</sup>  
 I do not know. 4. I am not willing to go, fearing<sup>13</sup>  
 that he may take me and inflict punishment on (me).

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 617.<sup>2</sup> Strengthened from ὑπέχομαι.<sup>2</sup> 659.<sup>4</sup> 342.<sup>5</sup> *That I have deceived*, 1588, 1590.<sup>6</sup> *A greater (number)*, neuter singular accusative, subject of εἶσθαι.<sup>7</sup> *That he had died* (lit. *him having died*).<sup>8</sup> ὅπη.<sup>10</sup> πολὺς.<sup>9</sup> 981.<sup>11</sup> 1560.<sup>12</sup> *What is just*, — Greek idiom, *just (things)*.<sup>13</sup> δεδιώς.

## LESSON LIV.

Verbs: Irregular in MI, εἰμί, εἶμι, and φημί.

GRAMMAR: 629; 806, 808, 812<sup>1</sup>; 140, 141, 3; 142, 143.

## Vocabulary.

δυσμή, -ῆς, ἡ, (δύνω)	<i>a sinking, a setting.</i>
θόρυβος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a noise, an uproar.</i>
θύρα, -ας, ἡ,	<i>a DOOR; plur. quar- ters, court.</i>
κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ, (κράζω, to cry)	<i>an outcry, a shout.</i>
κρίσις, -εως, ἡ, (κρίνω)	<i>a judgment, a trial.</i>
ληστεία, -ας, ἡ, (ληστής, a robber; cf. ληῆσμαι, λεία)	<i>robbery.</i>
τραῦμα, -ατος, τό, (τιτράσκω)	<i>a wound.</i>
φλυαρία, -ας, ἡ, (φλυαρός, talkative)	<i>silly talk: plur. fool- eries, nonsense.</i>

## Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ πολλάκις ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας τὸν μισθὸν ἀπῆτουν. 2. παρέστι δ' ἡμῖν, ἔφη, ὁ κῆρυξ. 3. καὶ λέγεται ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ εἰσιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 4. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι. 5. ἡμεῖς, ἦν σωφρονῶμεν, ἄπιμεν<sup>2</sup> ἐντεῦθεν. 6. ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἦτε εἰς τήνδε τὴν χώραν. 7. αὐτὸς δὲ οὐκ ἔφη<sup>3</sup> ἰέναι. 8. ὡς δ' ἦν ἥλιος ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς, ἀνέστησαν. 9. ἐγὼ οὖν φημι ὑμᾶς χρῆναι διαβῆναι. 10. φησὶ δέ, ἂν πρὸς ἐκείνον ἦτε, εὖ ποιήσῃς ὑμᾶς.

II. 1. καὶ λαβεῖν αὐτὸς<sup>4</sup> τραῦμά φησιν. 2. εἰ εἴσειςι, συλληφθήσεται. 3. λεγέτω τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 4. τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρήζειν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 5. ἐδόκει γὰρ εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἔω<sup>5</sup> ἥξειν βασιλέα. 6. τίς γὰρ αὐτῷ<sup>6</sup> ἔστιν ὅστις τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀντιποιεῖται; 7. νῦν μὲν οὖν ἄπιτε, καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὅταν δ' ἐγὼ κελεύσω, πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν.

III. 1. They come on with a great shout.<sup>7</sup> 2. Come now! 3. Let us go to the men. 4. They denied that there was<sup>8</sup> another road. 5. Let the hoplites be at hand with their arms. 6. They desisted<sup>9</sup> and went to their tents.

IV. 1. No one went away to the king. 2. For what herald will be willing to go? 3. You got<sup>10</sup> your living by<sup>11</sup> robbery, as you yourself said. 4. They refused to go. 5. But (while) saying this, he heard a noise going through the ranks.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Note the *simple stem* of each verb carefully.

<sup>2</sup> 1257.

<sup>3</sup> οὐκ ἔφη, *refused, declined*.

<sup>4</sup> For the case of αὐτός, which modifies the subject of λαβεῖν, see 927.

<sup>5</sup> 199.

<sup>6</sup> To be construed with ἀντιποιεῖται. See 1128, first example, and 1177.

<sup>7</sup> 1181.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. I. 7.

<sup>9</sup> Participle.

<sup>10</sup> Use ἔχω.

<sup>11</sup> ἀπό.

## LESSON LV.

Verbs: Irregular in MI (*continued*), ἵημι, ἤμαι, and κεῖμαι.

GRAMMAR: 810; 814, 815, 816; 818.

## Vocabulary.

ἔρημος, -η or -ος, -ον,	deserted, empty.
μελετάω, μελετήσω, ἐμελέ- τησα, μεμελέτηκα, (μέλω, to be an object of care)	to care for, to prac- tise.
μηνύω, μηνύσω, etc. reg.,	to disclose, to make known.
νίκη, -ης, ἡ,	victory.
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ,	NIGHT.
οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ, (οἶκος)	a domestic, a servant.
σωφρονέω, σωφρονήσω, ἔσω- φρόνησα, σεσωφρόνηκα, (σώφρων, sound-minded; σῶς, safe, sound, and φρήν)	to be wise.
χιών, -όνος, ἡ,	snow.

## Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο. 2. ὡς εἶδε τὸν στρατηγὸν διελαύνοντα, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίῳ. 3. τοῦτον δέ, ἣν σωφρονήτε, τὴν νύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε. 4. καὶ ὁκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειτο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 5. ἦν δὲ τὸ τεῖχος ὠκοδομημένον πλίνθοις ὀπταῖς ἐν ἀσφάλτῳ κειμέναις. 6. εὐθύς ἵεντο ἄνω κατὰ τὴν



φανερὰν ὁδόν. 7. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δείσαντες ἦκαν ἑαυτοὺς κατὰ τῆς χιόνος εἰς τὴν νάπην. 8. πρῶτον τῷ λόχῳ ἐνὸς τῶν Ἀρκάδων στρατηγῶν ἀπιόντι ἤδη εἰς τὸ συγκείμενον ἐπιτίθενται.

II. 1. ἴεντο, ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης. 2. οὐκ ᾔθελε τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι. 3. ἐμελέτων τοξεύειν ἄνω τὰ τοξεύματα ἰέντες μακράν. 4. ἐν μέσῳ γὰρ ἤδη κεῖται ταῦτα τὰ ἀγαθὰ. 5. αἱ δὲ βάλανοι τῶν φοινίκων, οἷας ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἔστιν ἰδεῖν, τοῖς οἰκέταις ἀπέκευτο. 6. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἤρξαντο καταβαίνειν πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἔνθα τὰ ὄπλα ἔκειτο, ἴεντο δὴ οἱ πολέμιοι πολλῷ θορύβῳ. 7. ἐνταῦθ' ἐκάθηντο,<sup>1</sup> καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν πορεύεσθαι.

III. 1. Straightway they rushed into the boats. 2. And many were lying outstretched. 3. But they let their dogs loose by night.<sup>2</sup> 4. Why do I lie inactive? 5. If you will make known the one who let the ass loose,<sup>3</sup> you shall receive a reward. 6. But when the trumpet sounded, they charged upon the enemy.

IV. 1. But we are lying inactive. 2. Thence they proceeded to a large deserted fortress, lying near the city. 3. But saying,<sup>4</sup> "I see the man," he rushed at him. 4. He sends to him according to agreement.<sup>5</sup> 5. Let him be seated on the chariot.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 544.<sup>2</sup> 1560.<sup>3</sup> τὸς νύκτας, 1062.<sup>4</sup> Aorist.<sup>5</sup> Greek idiom, according to the (things) agreed upon.

## LESSON LVI.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs arranged Alphabetically.

GRAMMAR: 152, 153, 154; 455-463; 567-621<sup>1</sup>; 635-717.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

✓ ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), *announce*, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγέλκα, ἡγγέλμαι, ἡγγέλθην. (IV.)<sup>2</sup>

✓ ἄγω, *lead*, ἄξω, ἤξα (rare), -ἤχα,<sup>3</sup> ἦγμαι, ἤχθην; 2 a. ἤγαγον.  
αἰρέω (ἐλ-), *take*, αἰρήσω, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθην; 2 a. εἶλον.  
(VIII.)

✓ αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), *perceive*, αἰσθήσομαι, ᾔσθημαι; 2 a. ᾔσθόμην.  
(V.)

ἀκούω (ἀκου- for ἀκοϝ-), *hear*, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἠκούσθην; 2 p. ἀκήκοα.<sup>4</sup>

αἰσκόμαι (αἰ-, αἰο-), *be captured*, αἰλώσομαι, ἤλωκα or ἐάλωκα;  
2 a. ἤλων or ἐάλων. (VI.)

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-), *change*, ἀλλάξω, ἤλλαξα, -ἤλλαχα, ἤλλαγμαί, ἤλλάχθην; 2 a. pass. ἠλλάγην. (IV.)

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-), *err*, ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην; 2 a. ἡμαρτον. (V.)

✓ βαίνω (βα-, βαν-), *go*, βήσομαι, βέβηκα, -βέβαμαι (rare), -εβάθην (rare); 2 p. (βέβαα);<sup>5</sup> 2 a. ἔβην. (V. IV.)

✓ βάλλω (βαλ-, βλα-), *throw*, βαλῶ, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην;  
2 a. ἔβαλον. (IV.)

✓ γίγνομαι (γεν-), *become*, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι; 2 p. γέγονα, *am*;  
2 a. ἐγενόμην. (I.)

✓ γινώσκω (γνο-χ) *know*, γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωμαι, ἐγνώσθην;  
2 a. ἔγνων, *perceived*. (VI.)

γράφω, *write*, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι; 2 a. pass. ἔγραφην.

√δίδωμι (δευκ-), *show*, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδωμαι, ἐδείχθην. (2.)<sup>6</sup>  
-διδράσκω (δρα-), *run away*, -δράσομαι, -δέδρακα; 2 a. -ἔδραν.<sup>7</sup>  
(VI.)

δίδωμι (δο-), *give*, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην. (I.)

δοκίω (δοκ-), *seem*, *think*, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην (rare).  
(654.)

εἰώω, *permit*, ἐάσω, εἴασα, εἵακα, εἵαμαι, εἰάθην.

εἰμί (ἐσ-), *be*, ἔσομαι, imperf. ἦν.

εἶμι (ι-), *go*, imperf. ἦεν or ἦα.

εἶπον<sup>8</sup> (ἐπ- for *ε*επ-, ἐρ-, ῥε-), *said*, ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην. (VIII.)

√ελαύνω (ἐλα-), *drive*, *march*, ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλάθην. (V.)

√έρχομαι (ελυθ-, ελευθ-), *go*, *come*, ἐλεύσομαι<sup>9</sup>; 2 p. ἐλήλυθα; 2 a. ἦλθον. (VIII.)

√ἐσθίω (ἐδ-, φαγ-), *eat*, ἔδομαι, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην; 2 a. ἔφαγον. (VIII.)

√εὐρίσκω (εὐρ-), *find*, εὐρήσω, εὐρηκα, εὐρημαι, εὐρέθην; 2 a. εὕρον.  
(VI.)

#### NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> In these references, learn the larger type, but merely read the notes and list of examples. No peculiarities of formation explained in these paragraphs are again referred to in the following notes.

<sup>2</sup> The numeral in parenthesis designates the class to which the verb belongs. When no such numeral occurs, the verb (except irregular verbs in *μι*) belongs to class I.

<sup>3</sup> A hyphen prefixed to a form indicates that it occurs only in composition. For ἥγαγον, see 535.

<sup>4</sup> For *ἀκ-ηκοφ-α*, 529.

<sup>5</sup> For the 2 p., see 804; for the 2 a., 799.

<sup>6</sup> Verbs in *μι* are divided into two classes (marked here respectively 1 and 2). Those marked 2 are a subdivision of V. of the general classification (see 608). All other regular verbs in *μι* (including those with reduplicated present stems, 651, 794, 2) are marked 1, and constitute the first class of verbs in *μι*.

<sup>8</sup> See note 2, Lesson XLVIII.

<sup>7</sup> 801.

<sup>9</sup> 1257.

## LESSON LVII.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: 152, 153, 154; 455-463; 567-621; 635-717.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

Λέχω (σεχ-, σχε-), *have*, ξέω<sup>1</sup> or σχήσω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἐσχήθην; 2 a. ἔσχον.

ζεύγνυμι (ζυγ-), *yoke*, ζεύξω, ἔζευξα, ἔζευγμαι, ἐζεύχθην; 2 a. pass. ἐζύγην. (II. 2.)

ἑτάπτω (ταφ- for θαφ-), *bury*, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐτάφην. (III.)

ὀθνύσκω (θαν-, θνα-), *die*, θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα; 2 p. (τέθναα); 2 a. ἔθανον. (VI.)

ἵστημι (ἐ-), *send*, ἦσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην.

ἰκνέομαι (ικ-), *come*, ἵξομαι, ἵγμαι; 2 a. ἰκόμην. (V.)

ἵστημι (στα-), *set, place*, στήσω, ἔστησα, ἔστηκα,<sup>2</sup> ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην; 2 p. (ἔσταα); 2 a. ἔστην. (1.)

ἰκλίνω (κλιν-), *bend, incline*, κλινῶ, ἔκλινα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην; 2 a. pass. ἐκλίνην. (IV.)

κόπτω (κοπ-), *cut*, κόψω, ἔκοψα, -κέκοφα, κέκομμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐκόπην. (III.)

κρίνω (κριν-), *judge*, κρινῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην. (IV.)

κτείνω (κτεν-), *kill*, κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα; 2 p. ἔκτονα; 2 a. ἔκτανον. (IV.)

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), *take*, λήψομαι,<sup>3</sup> εἴληφα, εἵλημμαι, ἐλήφθην; 2 a. ἔλαβον. (V.)

ἄφανθάνω (λαθ-), *lie hid, escape the notice of, (mid. forget)*, λήσω, λέλυσμαι; 2 p. λέληθα; 2 a. ἔλαθον. (V.)

λέγω, *say*, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην.

-λέγω, *gather, arrange, count*, λέξω, ἔλεξα, -εἶλοχα, -εἶλεγμαι or -λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην; 2 a. pass. -ἐλέγην.

λείπω (λιπ-), *leave*, λείψω, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην; 2 p. λέλοιπα; 2 a. ἔλιπον. (II.)

μαθάνω (μαθ-), *learn*, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον. (V.)

μίγνυμι (μιγ-), *mix*, μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμαι, ἐμίχθην; 2 a. pass. ἐμίγην. (2.)

μνησκόω (μνα-), *remind* (mid. *remember*), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι (*memini*), ἐμνήσθην (as mid.). (VI.)

οίγνυμι (οιγ-) and οίγω, *open*, οἷξω, ᾠξα or -ἔφξα, -ἔφχα, -ἔφγμαι, ἐφύχθην; 2 p. -ἔφγα (rare). (2.)

ὀλλυμι (ὀλ-), *destroy, lose*, ὀλώ, ὤλεσα, -ὀλώλεκα; 2 p. ὀλωλα, *perish*; 2 a. mid. ὀλόμην, *perished*. (2.)

ὀμνυμι and ὀμνύω (ὀμ-, ὀμο-), *swear*, ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι, ὤμόσθην or ὤμόςσθην. (2.)

ὄραω (ὄπ-, ἰδ-), *see*, ὄφθομαι, ἐώρακα or ἐόρακα, ἐώραμαι or ὤρμαι, ὤφθην; 2 a. εἶδον. (VIII.)

πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), *suffer*, πείσομαι; 2 p. πέπονθα; 2 a. ἔπαθον. (VIII.)

πείθω (πιθ-), *persuade*, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην; 2 p. πέποιθα, *trust*. (II.)

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> For σέξω.

<sup>2</sup> For σε-στήκα.

<sup>3</sup> See note 7, Lesson XLV.

## LESSON LVIII.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: 152, 153, 154; 455-463; 567-621; 635-717.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

πέμπω, *send*, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην.

πῖμπλημι (πλα-), *fill*, πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην. (1.)

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), *fall*, πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα; 2 a. ἔπεσον. (VIII.)

πλήττω (πλαγ-, πληγ-), *strike*, πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήχθην (rare); 2 p. πέπληγα (rare); 2 a. pass. ἐπλήγην or ἐπλάγην. (II. IV.)

πράττω (πραγ-), *do*, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην; 2 p. πέπραγα, *have fared (well or ill)*. (IV.)

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-), *hear, enquire*, πεύσομαι,<sup>1</sup> πέπυσμαι; 2 a. ἐπυθόμην. (V.)

ρύπτω (ρύφ-), *throw*, ρίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθην; 2 a. pass. ἐρρίφην. (III.)

σπεῖρω (σπερ-), *sew*, σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐσπάρην. (IV.)

στέλλω (στελ-), *send*, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐστάλην. (IV.)

στρέφω, *turn*, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην; 2 p. ἔστροφα (rare); 2 a. pass. ἐστράφην.

σφάττω and σφαῖω (σφαγ-), *slay*, σφάξω, ἔσφαξα, ἔσφαγμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐσφάγην. (IV.)

τείνω (τεν-), *stretch*, τεινῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην. (IV.)

τέμνω (τεμ-, τμε-), *cut*, τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην; 2 a. ἔτεμον or ἔταμον. (V.)

τήκω (τακ-), *melt*, τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἐτήχθην (rare); 2 p. τέτμηκα; 2 a. pass. ἐτάκην. (II.)

τίθημι (θε-), *put*, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην. (1.)

τιτρώσκω (τρο-), *wound*, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην. (VI.)

τρέπω, *turn*, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην; 2 a. mid. ἐτραπόμην; 2 a. pass. ἐτράπην.

τρέφω (τρεφ- for θρεφ-), *nourish*, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην (rare); 2 a. pass. ἐτράφην.

τρέχω (τρεχ- for θρεχ-, δραμ-) *run*, δραμούμαι, ἔθρεξα (rare), -δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμημαι; 2 a. ἔδραμον. (VIII.)

τρίβω (τριβ-), *rub*, τρίψω, ἔτριψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμμαι, ἐτρίφθην;  
2 a. pass. ἐτρίβην. (II.)

τυγχάνω (τυχ-), *hit*, ἄρρην, τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα or τέτευχα; 2 a.  
ἔτυχον. (V. II.)

φαίνω (φαν-), *show*, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην;  
2 p. πέφηνα; 2 a. pass. ἐφάνην. (IV.)

φέρω (οἰ-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ- for ἐν-ενεκ-), *bear*, οἶσω, ἤνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα,  
ἐνήνεγμαι, ἤνέχθην; 2 a. ἤνεγκον. (VIII.)

φεύγω (φυγ-), *flee*, φεύξομαι or φευξοῦμαι; 2 p. πέφευγα; 2 a.  
ἔφυγον. (II.)

ἰδύω (ῶθ-), *push*, ὤσω, ἔωσα, ἔωσμαι, ἐώσθην. (654.)

## NOTE.

<sup>1</sup> See note 7, Lesson XLV.

## LESSON LIX.

## Formation of Words.

GRAMMAR: 822-831, 832-848, committing all the  
Examples to memory.

## Exercises.

I. Give the meaning of the following words and show their  
formation:—

1. πληγή (πλήττω, st. πληγ-). 2. μίμησις (μιμέομαι, *imitate*).
3. παχύτης (παχύς, *thick*). 4. Αἰνιάδης. 5. εὐδαιμονία. 6. φυ-  
λακή. 7. γένεσις<sup>1</sup> (γίγνομαι, st. γεν-, *to be born*). 8. λογισμός  
(λογίζομαι, st. λογιδ-, *calculate*). 9. αἰδός (αἶδω, *sing*). 10. το-  
ξότης. 11. ὀνομασία (ὀνομάζω, *name*). 12. γράμμα. 13. ἱππών.
14. αἰγίσκος (αἶξ, st. αἰγ-, *goat*). 15. νησίδριον (νῆσος).
16. βραδυτής (βραδύς, *slow*). 17. Φωκαεύς (Φώκαια, *Phocaea*).

18. βασανιστήριον (βασανίζω, *cross-question, torture*). 19. σπονδή (σπένδω). 20. μαθητρίς<sup>1</sup> (μανθάνω). 21. οινών (οἶνος). 22. φόβος (φέβομαι, *flee affrighted*). 23. πίστις, st. πυστι- (πυνθάνομαι, st. πυθ-). 24. κτήμα (κτάομαι). 25. γραμματεὺς. 26. χαρά (χαίρω, st. χαρ-, *rejoice*). 27. πηγᾶδιον (πηγή). 28. Ἰταλιώτης (Ἰταλία, *Italy*). 29. δειπνητήριον (δειπνέω, *dine*). 30. δρομεὺς (st. δραμ- in ἔδραμον, *ran*). 31. ἔργον. 32. ψάλτρια (ψάλλω, st. ψαλ-, *play the harp*). 33. ἀνδρία. 34. ἀκοντιστήρ (ἀκοντίζω, *hurl the javelin*). 35. πολίτης. 36. αἰσθησις. 37. κτίστωρ (κτίζω, *found*). 38. σκῆπτρον (σκήπτω, *prop, support*). 39. ἀρπαγή. 40. οἰκεύς. 41. μνήστις, st. μνηστι- (μυμνήσκω). 42. ἀπλότης (ἀπλόος, *simple*). 43. Πανθοίδης (Πάνθοος, *Panthous*). 44. κυνᾶριον (κύων). 45. νομεὺς (νομός, *pasture*). 46. ὀδυρμός (ὀδύρομαι, *bewail*). 47. παρθενών (παρθένος, *virgin*). 48. ἀλετρις (ἀλέω, *grind*). 49. εὖρος. 50. ξενύλλιον (ξένος).

II. Form words with the following meanings:—

1. SMITH<sup>2</sup> (χαλκός<sup>3</sup>). 2. SETTING (δύω; 834, 2<sup>4</sup>). 3. HIDE, SKIN (δέρω, *flay*; 837, 1). 4. PLACE FOR PRAYER<sup>5</sup> (ἀράομαι, *pray*; 843, 1). 5. PURSUIT (διώκω; 834, 2). 6. MANIKIN<sup>2</sup> (ἄνθρωπος; 844, 6). 7. ACTION (πράττω, st. πραγ-; 834, 2). 8. CHILD (τίκτω, st. τεκ-, *bring forth*; 837, 2). 9. WOMEN'S APARTMENT (γυνή, st. γυναικ-; 843, 3). 10. ARCHERESS (τόξον; 833, 8). 11. MESSENGER (ἀγγέλλω, st. ἀγγελ-; 832). 12. FEMALE FLUTE-PLAYER<sup>5</sup> (αὐλέω; 833, 7). 13. SON OF TANTALUS (Τάνταλος, *Tantalus*)<sup>6</sup>. 14. AEGINETAN<sup>5</sup> (Αἴγινα, *Aegina*; 848, 2). 15. YOKE (ζεύγνυμι, st. ζυγ-; 832). 16. CITIZEN (πόλις; 833, 4). 17. INSTRUMENT FOR STRIKING (πλήττω; 838). 18. SMITHY<sup>2</sup> (χαλκός; 843, 2). 19. LITTLE SHIELD (ἀσπίς, st. ἀσπιδ-; 844, 1). 20. PLATAEAN<sup>2</sup> (Πλάταια, *Plataea*; 848, 1). 21. FRIENDSHIP<sup>2</sup> (φίλος; 842, 3). 22. INJURY (βλάπτω, st. βλαβ-; 832). 23. ACCOMPLISHER (πράσσω; 833, 3). 24. WILDNESS (ἄγριος; 842, 1). 25. GIVER (δίδωμι, st. δο-; 833, 2). 26. DEPTH (βαθύς; 837, 2). 27. SON OF



CRONOS (Κρόνος; 846). 28. VIOLENCE (λαβρός, *violent*; 842, 2).  
29. DAUGHTER OF TANTALUS. 30. FEMALE LEADER<sup>5</sup> (ἡγέομαι; 833, 5).

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> On the principle of 653.

<sup>2</sup> Drop the final vowel of the stem, 829.

<sup>3</sup> 833, 1.

<sup>4</sup> The second numeral refers to the suffix (first, second, third, etc., in order), as here to σις.

<sup>5</sup> Lengthen the final vowel of the stem, 830, 1.

## LESSON LX.

Formation of Words (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: 849–861; 869, 871, 873, 874, 875; 878–888; commit all the Examples to memory.

## Exercises.

I. Give the meaning of the following words and show their formation: —

1. δηλήμων (δηλέομαι, *hurt*). 2. ἀναγκάζω. 3. χαλκοῦς.
4. σκύντιος (σκῦτος, *tanned hide*). 5. δηλός. 6. ἀτιμάζω.
7. φίλος. 8. ἀγοραῖος (ἀγορά). 9. σωματικός (σῶμα, st. σωματ-, *body*). 10. κεράτινος (κέρας, st. κερῆτ-, *horn*). 11. ἀμπέλους (ἄμπελος, *vine*).
12. ἐλεύω (ἐλεος, *pity*). 13. ἐσθίμων. 14. χθесινός (χθές, adv., *yesterday*). 15. θηρῶν (θήρ, *wild beast*).
16. θηράσιμος. 17. ἀγέληδόν (ἀγέλη, *herd*). 18. ποτέω. 19. τοξέω.
20. στρατηγίδω (στρατηγός). 21. κλαγγηδόν (κλαγγή, *clang, din*).
22. ἀργυροῦς. 23. τελευτάω. 24. εὐθύω (εὐθύς, *straight*).
25. ναυμαχησίω (ναυμαχέω, *fight at sea*). 26. βασιλεύς (βασιλεύς).
27. ἡμερινός (ἡμέρα, *day*). 28. ἐχθρός (ἐχθος, *hatred*).
29. λευκαίνω (λευκός, *white*). 30. δουλικός.

## II. Form words with the following meanings:—

1. WOODEN (ξύλον, *wood*; 852, 1).
2. TO GILD (χρυσός; 861, 3).
3. DECEITFUL, WILY (δόλος, *cunning*; 854).
4. HOSTILE<sup>1</sup> (πόλεμος; 850).
5. TO SPEAK GREEK (Ἑλλην, *a Greek*; 861, 6).
6. BEAUTIFUL (st. καλ-; 849).
7. TO BE ANGRY (χαλεπός, *angry*; 861, 7).
8. REVERED<sup>2</sup> (σέβομαι, *revere*; 855, 1).
9. OF CORN (σίτος; 851).
10. WILD<sup>1</sup> (ἀγρός, *field*; 850).
11. TO LOVE (φίλος; 861, 2).
12. TO WANT TO LAUGH (γελάω; 868).
13. HOT (θέρω, *heat*; 855, 5).
14. TO SHAME (αἰσχος, *shame*; 861, 8).
15. HURTFUL (βλάπτω, st. βλαβ-; 851).
16. TO SPEAK THE TRUTH (ἀληθής; 861, 4).
17. LIKE A BARBARIAN (βαρβαρίζω, *behave like a barbarian*; 860, 3).
18. TO ARM (ὅπλον; 861, 6).
19. IN SUMMER (θέρος, *summer*; 853).
20. TO CONQUER (νίκη; 861, 1).

## III. Analyze the following compound words, considering the first part, the last part, and the meaning:—

1. ἀνδριαντοποιός, ὁ (ἀνδριάς, *statue*; ποιέω).
2. ναυπηγός, ὁ (ναῦς; πῆγνυμι, st. παγ-, *build*).
3. ὁμότροπος, -ον (ὁμός, *like*; τρόπος, *character*).
4. λοχαγός, ὁ.
5. ἄβατος, -ον (βαίνω).
6. δυσπρόρευτος, -ον.
7. πρωτοτόκος, -ον (πρῶτος, *first*; τίκτω, st. τεκ-, *bear*).
8. κωμάρχης.
9. ἀνάβασις (βαίνω).
10. φρουρός, ὁ (πρό; ὁράω).
11. φρούραρχος, ὁ.
12. ἀσφαλής, -ές (σφάλλα, *trip up*).
13. εὖνους, -ουν.
14. ἐγκρατής, -ές (κράτος, *power*).
15. στρατοπεδεύω.
16. ναύαρχος, ὁ.
17. ἡμίζωος, -ον (ζωή, *life*).
18. ὑποψία.
19. νικηφόρος, -ον.
20. ἰσοπλευρος, -ον (ἴσος, *equal*; πλευρά, *rib, side*).
21. κενотάφιον (κενός, *empty*; τάφος, *tomb*).
22. χρυσοχαλινός, -ον (χαλινός, *bridle*).
23. οἰκονόμος, ὁ (νέμω, *dispense, manage*).
24. φιλιππος, -ον.
25. κυναγός, ὁ (κύων; ἄγω).
26. μισθοφόρος, -ον.
27. ὁμολογέω.
28. χειροτονέω (χείρ; τείνω).
29. ὀδηγός.
30. νεοειδής, -ές (νέος, *youthful*; εἶδος, *form*).

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Drop the final vowel of the stem, 829.<sup>2</sup> Change the β to μ before ν on a parallel principle to 75.

## SYNTAX.

---

LEARN in the Grammar only the matter in the two largest sizes of type, unless other sections are specified. Study all the examples there given, and read any remark in smaller type that is immediately added to the two largest sizes of type or to the examples.

There are four sizes of type used in the Syntax of the Grammar. The Notes are printed in the third of these sizes (bourgeois), and are not to be committed to memory unless specially mentioned.

---

## LESSON LXI.

Subject and Predicate. — Apposition. — Agreement of Adjectives. — The Article.

GRAMMAR: 890, 892, 893, 894, 895, 899, 900, 907, 911, 918, 927, 928, 932, 933, 941, 959, 960, 971, 974, 981.

### Exercises.

I. 1. ἦν ἰχνη ἀνθρώπων. 2. καὶ ἔχει τὴν Ὀρόν-  
τα δύναμιν, τοῦ<sup>1</sup> τὴν βασιλέως θυγατέρα ἔχοντος.  
3. ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα πάμπολυ ἐφάνη. 4. τοῦ  
ὄρους<sup>2</sup> ἡ κορυφή ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἦν.  
5. ὅσα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου οἱ Ἕλλη-  
νες ἔπραξαν μέχρι τῆς μάχης, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ

δεδήλωται. 6. τῇδε γὰρ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ<sup>3</sup> μυρίους ὄψεσθε  
 ἀνθ' ἑνὸς Κλεάρχους. 7. τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε,  
 τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν. 8. ἀκούω δὲ κώμας εἶναι καλὰς οὐ  
 πλέον εἴκοσι σταδίων<sup>4</sup> ἀπεχούσας. 9. Παρύσατις  
 δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ἐφίλει τὸν Κῦρον μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασι-  
 λεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξη. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς  
 Κελαυνάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.  
 11. ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ. 12. ἐκήρυξε<sup>5</sup> δὲ τοῖς Ἑλλησι  
 συσκευάζεσθαι.<sup>6</sup> 13. καὶ εἶδον τοὺς λόφους ἄσμε-  
 νοι.<sup>7</sup> 14. ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν προσβολῇ ὀλίγους ἔχων<sup>8</sup>  
 ἔπαθεν οὐδέν. 15. Ἀθηναίων τὸ πλῆθος Ἱππαρχον  
 οἶονται τύραννον ὄντα ἀποθανεῖν. 16. τὸ δ' ἀπλοῦν  
 καὶ τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐνόμιζε τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλιθίῳ<sup>9</sup> εἶναι.  
 17. καὶ τὸ βασιλείον σημεῖον ὁρᾶν ἔφασαν, αἰτόν τινα  
 χρυσοῦν. 18. πρὸς σκηνὴν ᾗεσαν τὴν Ξενοφῶντος.

II. 1. And the gods are judges of the contest.  
 2. I will carry you over, if you will bestow upon  
 me<sup>10</sup> a talent (as) pay. 3. But the enemy on<sup>11</sup> the  
 hill observed their march to<sup>12</sup> the summit. 4. In  
 this pursuit many of the foot-soldiers were slain.  
 5. And some proceeded and others followed.  
 6. And he<sup>13</sup> said<sup>14</sup> the expedition was against the  
 Pisidians. 7. All urged Xenophon to go. 8. And  
 she gave him much money. 9. The commanders  
 (are) safe. 10. Many of the barbarians were upon<sup>11</sup>  
 this pyramid. 11. And there were many other vil-  
 lages on<sup>15</sup> this plain. 12. He tried to restore the  
 exiles. 13. The general, accordingly, gave the

satrap a four-horse chariot. 14. There is in this place a palace of the <sup>16</sup> great king.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> *Him who has, etc.*

<sup>2</sup> Partitive genitive, 965.

<sup>3</sup> 1192.

<sup>4</sup> 1153.

<sup>5</sup> 897, 4.

<sup>6</sup> 895, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 928.

<sup>8</sup> 1563, 6.

<sup>9</sup> 1175.

<sup>10</sup> 1158.

<sup>11</sup> *ἐπὶ* with the genitive.

<sup>12</sup> *ἐπὶ* with the accusative.

<sup>13</sup> 983.

<sup>14</sup> *φημί* with the infinitive.

<sup>15</sup> *ἐν*.

<sup>16</sup> See note 1, Lesson XXI.

## LESSON LXII.

## Pronouns.

GRAMMAR: 985–1037. Omit 988.

## Exercises.

I. 1. οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἐσμέν·<sup>1</sup> σὺ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ' ἵππου ὀχεῖ, ἐγὼ δὲ χαλεπῶς κάμνω τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων. 2. Χειρίσοφον δὲ κελεύει οἱ συμπέμψαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἀνδρας. 3. ἀπορουμένοις δ' αὐτοῖς προσῆλθέ τις ἀνὴρ. 4. αὐτὸς δεξιὰς δούς<sup>2</sup> συνέλαβε τοὺς στρατηγούς. 5. ἦν οὖν αὐτῶν ἐπισκεψώμεθα τίνες πέπανται σφενδόνας, καὶ τούτῳ δῶμεν αὐτῶν<sup>3</sup> ἀργύριον, ἵσως τινὲς φανοῦνται ἱκανοὶ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖν. 6. λοιπόν<sup>4</sup> μοι εἰπεῖν ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. 7. ἄλλου τινὸς<sup>5</sup> δεῖ πρὸς τούτοις οἷς λέγει. 8. οἱ στρατηγοί, οἱ διὰ πίστεως τοῖς βαρβάρους ἑαυτοὺς ἐνεχέρισαν, πολλὰ καὶ κακὰ πεπόνθασιν.

9. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου ἀδελφὸς ὦν<sup>6</sup> αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι οἱ<sup>7</sup> ταύτας τὰς πόλεις. 10. Δέξιππον δὲ κελεύουσι διασώσασθαι αὐτοῖς<sup>8</sup> τὰ πρόβατα, τὰ μὲν αὐτὸν<sup>9</sup> λαβεῖν, τὰ δὲ σφίσιν ἀποδοῦναι. 11. οὐχ ὥρα ἐστὶν ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν.<sup>10</sup> 12. εἰ γὰρ τὰ σὰ<sup>11</sup> καλῶς ἔχοι.<sup>12</sup> 13. τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου καὶ τόδε.<sup>13</sup> 14. σύ τε γὰρ Ἑλλήν εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς τοσοῦτοι<sup>14</sup> ὄντες ὅσους σὺ ὀράς. 15. οὓς οὖν ἐώρα ἐθέλοντας κινδυνεύειν, τούτους ἄρχοντας ἐποίει ἥς κατεστρέφετο χώρας.<sup>15</sup> 16. καὶ δεῖταί σου τήμερον τοῦτον τὸν οἶνον ἐκπιεῖν σὺν οἷς<sup>16</sup> μάλιστα φιλεῖς. 17. τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῆς πορείας; 18. εἰ οὖν νῦν ἀποδειχθείη τίνα χρή<sup>17</sup> ἡγεῖσθαι, οὐκ ἂν, ὁπότε οἱ πολέμιοι ἔλθοιεν,<sup>18</sup> βουλεύεσθαι ἡμᾶς δέοι.<sup>17</sup>

II. 1. *I am willing to transport you.* 2. *For they are now themselves burning the king's country.* 3. *But once the king's army<sup>19</sup> invaded their country.<sup>20</sup>* 4. *And beside these he had (those) whom<sup>21</sup> the king gave him.* 5. *But if any one sees another better<sup>22</sup> (plan), let him speak.* 6. *And he commanded what soldiers he himself had to follow.* 7. *Having persuaded his own city,<sup>23</sup> he sailed away.* 8. *But they attempted to induce him to return.* 9. *Wherefore the king did not perceive the plot against<sup>24</sup> himself.* 10. *You neither love them<sup>25</sup> nor (do) they<sup>25</sup> (love) you.* 11. *But with these arms we will fight even for<sup>26</sup> your possessions.* 12. *He thinks the general sent back to him<sup>27</sup> what army he had.*

13. Cyrus set out with<sup>28</sup> (those) whom I have mentioned. 14. He designated the same man (as) general. 15. They planned these same (things). 16. Who wounded Cyrus, the son<sup>29</sup> of Darius?

## NOTES.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <sup>1</sup> The preceding pause prevents the recession of the accent. |  |
| <sup>2</sup> 1563, 6.  | <sup>15</sup> 1038.                                      |
| <sup>3</sup> <i>For them</i> , 1134.                                   | <sup>16</sup> 1032.                                      |
| <sup>4</sup> Sc. <i>τοῦ</i> .  | <sup>17</sup> 898.                                       |
| <sup>5</sup> <i>Something else</i> . See 1112.                         | <sup>18</sup> 1408, and 1436.                            |
| <sup>6</sup> 1563, 2.  | <sup>19</sup> <i>A royal army</i> .                      |
| <sup>7</sup> Accented when emphatic.                                   | <sup>20</sup> <i>Threw (itself) in upon (els) them</i> . |
| <sup>8</sup> 1165.   | <sup>21</sup> Use <i>ἑως</i> .                           |
| <sup>9</sup> 989, 1.   | <sup>22</sup> Neuter singular.                           |
| <sup>10</sup> 1102.  | <sup>23</sup> <i>The of himself city</i> , 977, 1.       |
| <sup>11</sup> Sc. <i>πράγματα</i> .                                    | <sup>24</sup> <i>πρός</i> .                              |
| <sup>12</sup> 1507.  | <sup>25</sup> Use <i>ἐκείνος</i> .                       |
| <sup>13</sup> 1005.  | <sup>26</sup> <i>περί</i> .                              |
| <sup>14</sup> 429.   |  |
| <sup>27</sup> Accusative of the reflexive with <i>πρός</i> .           |  |
| <sup>28</sup> <i>ἔχων</i> .  | <sup>29</sup> 953.                                       |

## LESSON LXIII.

Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Cases.

GRAMMAR: 1043, 1044, 1045, 1047, 1051, 1058, 1060, 1062, 1066, 1069, 1073, 1077. Read 1042, 1046.

## Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι. 2. ὦ θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε, σύγε οὐδὲ ὁρῶν γινώσκεις οὐδὲ ἀκούων μέμνησαι. 3. ἀλλ' ὁρᾶτε, ὦ ἄνδρες, τὴν βασιλέως ἐπιτορκίαν καὶ ἀσέβειαν. 4. πορευόμενοι

δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, τὸ εὖρος πλεθριαῖον. 5. μέιναντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ ἄλλῃ<sup>1</sup> ἐπορεύοντο. 6. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω. 7. τοσοῦτους γὰρ ᾔτησε τὸν σατράπην. 8. τοιαῦτα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἡμῶν οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσουσιν. 9. δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ μέλλει φυλακὰς φυλάξειν. 10. κράτιστον, ὦ Χειρίσοφε, ἡμῖν ἴεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 11. ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφήν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ πόλεις ἐκούσαι.<sup>2</sup> 12. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν<sup>3</sup> πειρασόμεθα ταύτης τῆς τάξεως.<sup>4</sup> 13. ἀπεῖχον τῆς χαράδρας ὅσον ὀκτὼ σταδίους. 14. Ἀριαῖος δέ, ὃν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλέα καθιστάναι, ἡμᾶς κακῶς<sup>5</sup> ποιεῖν πειράται. 15. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἴστε ὃ τι ποιεῖτε. 16. ἦσαν δὲ νῆ Δία καὶ ἡμῶν οἱ ἔδεισαν.

II. 1. And another army was collected for him in the following<sup>6</sup> manner. 2. For these have sworn falsely by<sup>7</sup> the gods. 3. We will ask<sup>8</sup> the general whether he has garrisons in the cities. 4. Why do you ask me for boats? 5. And thence they proceeded one stage, four parasangs. 6. They wished to rob them of their land. 7. The general has committed a great error.<sup>9</sup> 8. In the following manner,<sup>10</sup> therefore, he made<sup>11</sup> his levy. 9. But the Greeks proceeded safely for the rest<sup>12</sup> of the day.



## 138. FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

10. And the foundation was fifty feet<sup>13</sup> in height.  
 11. They remained there seven days. 12. Through the middle of the city<sup>14</sup> there flows a river, which is called the Cydnus,<sup>15</sup> two plethra in width. 13. He was chosen general.<sup>16</sup> 14. This man became king.  
 15. What opinion have you expressed, Socrates?

### NOTES.

- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| <sup>1</sup> 1192. Sc. <i>ἡμέρα</i> .   | <sup>4</sup> 1099.                 |
| <sup>2</sup> 928.   | <sup>5</sup> 1074.                 |
| <sup>3</sup> τὸ λοιπὸν, <i>henceforth</i> , 1060.                             | <sup>6</sup> 1060, and 1005.       |
| <sup>7</sup> 1049.  |                                    |
| <sup>8</sup> Observe that <i>ask</i> here means <i>inquire of</i> .           |                                    |
| <sup>9</sup> 1054.  | <sup>12</sup> 1060, ninth example. |
| <sup>10</sup> <i>sc.</i>  | <sup>13</sup> 1094, 5.             |
| <sup>11</sup> Middle.   | <sup>14</sup> 978.                 |
| <sup>15</sup> Which is called the <i>Cydnus</i> , i.e. <i>Cydnus</i> in name. |                                    |
| <sup>16</sup> 1078.   |                                    |

## LESSON LXIV.

### Genitive Case.

GRAMMAR: 1084–1113. Read the Remark, 1083.

### Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν. 2. ὁμως δὲ οἱ πολλοὶ δι' αἰσχύνην καὶ ἀλλήλων καὶ Κύρου συνηκολούθησαν. 3. καὶ γὰρ<sup>1</sup> νομαὶ πολλαὶ βοσκημάτων κατελήφθησαν. 4. κρηπὶς δ' ὑπὴν λιθίνη τὸ ὕψος εἴκοσι ποδῶν. 5. καὶ τῶν διαβαινόντων τὸν ποταμὸν οὐδεὶς ἐβρέχθη ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν<sup>2</sup> ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 6. τῶν μὲν γὰρ νικούντων τὸ κατακαί-

νειν, τῶν δὲ ἡττωμένων τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν ἐστί. 7. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ κραυγὴ ἦν τοῦ στρατεύματος. 8. καὶ ἔταξεν αὐτοὺς λαβόντας τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ συνεκβιβάζων τὰς ἀμάξας. 9. τῶν δὲ περιττῶν μετεδίδωσαν ἀλλήλοις.<sup>3</sup> 10. ὑμεῖς γὰρ δόξετε αἴτιοι εἶναι ἄρξαντες τοῦ διαβαίνων.<sup>4</sup> 11. πρῶτον μὲν κατακαύσωμεν τὰς ἀμάξας ἃς ἔχομεν, ἵνα μὴ τὰ ζεύγη ἡμῶν στρατηγῇ. 12. βούλεται οὖν καὶ σὲ τούτων γεύσασθαι. 13. ταῦτα δὲ συνενηνεγμένα ἦν<sup>5</sup> τῷ σατραπεύοντι τῆς χώρας. 14. καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ συνεπόμενοι ἀπωλώλεσαν. 15. ἑξαπίνης οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐτόξενον καὶ ἵππεῖς καὶ πεζοί, οἱ δ' ἐσφενδόνων.<sup>6</sup> 16. καὶ εἴ τις δέ<sup>6</sup> χρημάτων ἐπιθυμεῖ, κρατεῖν πειράσθω. 17. διφθέρας ἃς εἶχον σκεπάσματα ἐπίμπλασαν χόρτου κούφον. 18. πάντες γὰρ κοινῆς σωτηρίας δεόμεθα. 19. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται αὐτοὶ ἐπισιτισμοῦ δεόμενοι διὰ τοῦτο ἀθυμοῦσιν. 20. γράφε με τῶν ἱππέων ἐπιθυμούντων.

II. 1. But *we* resolutely refrained on account of our oaths (sworn in the name) of the gods. 2. And underneath there was a foundation of polished stone. 3. And upon this foundation a brick fort a hundred feet in height had been built. 4. So the great (part) of the Greek (army) was in this way persuaded. 5. Many of the beasts of burden perished of<sup>7</sup> hunger. 6. He marched on to the river, which was<sup>8</sup> a plethrum<sup>9</sup> in width. 7. The water did not touch the hay. 8. It is right to obtain this. 9. No one

tasted food. 10. And he commanded Clearchus to lead the right wing. 11. Many of the barbarians had fled from the villages. 12. For the cities were the satrap's. 13. They did not consider him (one) of the soldiers.<sup>10</sup> 14. And no one missed (his) man. 15. And he gave attention also to the barbarians. 16. There is need of slingers and horsemen. 17. But some of the soldiers heard the man's voice, and opened the gate.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> And (*this was the case*) for.<sup>2</sup> 1153.<sup>3</sup> 1159.<sup>4</sup> 1547.<sup>5</sup> Compound form.<sup>6</sup> But (~~84~~) further (*καί*).<sup>7</sup> *ὑπό* with the genitive.<sup>8</sup> *ὄντα*, 1559.<sup>9</sup> 1094, 5.<sup>10</sup> 1095.

## LESSON LXV.

Genitive Case (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: 1117-1153. Omit 1131 and 1137.

## Exercises.

I. 1. φεῦ τοῦ ἀνδρός. 2. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέρετο κενὰ ἡνιόχων. 3. τούτου σε ζηλῶ. 4. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων στερήσονται. 5. μακρότερον γὰρ οἱ Ῥόδιοι τῶν Περσῶν ἐσφενδόνων. 6. οὕτω<sup>1</sup> περιγένοιτο ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. 7. καὶ πολεμίου οὐδενὸς κατεγέλα. 8. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πότερον<sup>2</sup> ὠνεῖσθαι κρείττον ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἣς οὗτοι παρείχον, μικρὰ μέτρα<sup>3</sup>

πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου, ἥ αὐτοὺς<sup>4</sup> λαμβάνειν ; 9. διώξει γάρ σε ἀσεβείας. 10. ὁ δὲ ὑπισχνεῖται δώσειν ἀντὶ δαρεικοῦ τρία ἡμιδαιρικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ. 11. καὶ ὁ σατράπης μάλα ταχέως ἔξω βελῶν ἀπεχώρει. 12. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.<sup>5</sup> 13. κακῶς γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἐχόντων<sup>6</sup> πάντες οὗτοι οὓς ὁρᾶτε βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. 14. πολλάκις δ' ἦν ἰδεῖν παρὰ τὰς στειβομένας ὁδοὺς καὶ ποδῶν καὶ χειρῶν καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν στερομένους ἀνθρώπους. 15. τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων, τοξικῆς τε καὶ ἀκοντίσεως, φιλομαθέστατος ἦν. 16. ὁμολογουμένως ἐκ<sup>7</sup> πάντων τῶν ἐμπείρως αὐτοῦ ἐχόντων ἔδοξε γενέσθαι<sup>8</sup> ἀνὴρ πολεμικός. 17. ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ λοχαγοὶ πλησίον ἀλλήλων. 18. ταῦτα τεύξεσθε Κύρου.

II. 1. The soldier was convicted of treason. 2. He admired the citizens for their virtue. 3. O Zeus! what luck! 4. But *we*, though we saw<sup>9</sup> many good (things), resolutely refrained from them. 5. For these are still more cowardly than those who have been defeated<sup>10</sup> by us. 6. And they overcame the light-armed soldiers. 7. But the Greeks were about<sup>11</sup> eight stadia distant from the ravine. 8. He sold the horse for fifty darics. 9. The king will not fight within ten days. 10. And the plain abounded in<sup>12</sup> trees of every sort, and in vines. 11. For these rivers are impassable at a distance from their sources. 12. These (things) took place

while the Greeks were going away.<sup>13</sup> 13. And for some time<sup>14</sup> the barbarians delayed their march. 14. For this general was at the head of<sup>15</sup> the mercenary (force) in the cities.<sup>16</sup> 15. The horse was sacred to the Sun. 16. But all this (is) hard (to do) by night and when there is an uproar.<sup>13</sup>

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1413.<sup>2</sup> πότερον . . . ἤ, 1606.<sup>3</sup> In apposition to τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.<sup>4</sup> Modifies ἡμᾶς understood, the subject of λαμβάνειν, 989, 1.<sup>5</sup> 1568, and 1563, 2. Compare 1568 with 1152.<sup>6</sup> 1568, and 1563, 5.<sup>7</sup> As was agreed by, etc.<sup>12</sup> Was very full of.<sup>8</sup> To have shown himself, 1522.<sup>13</sup> 1568, and 1563, 1.<sup>9</sup> 1563, 6.<sup>14</sup> 1062.<sup>10</sup> 1560.<sup>15</sup> Pluperfect of προϊστημι.<sup>11</sup> ὅσον.<sup>16</sup> 952, and 959.

## LESSON LXVI.

## Dative Case.

GRAMMAR: 1158-1192. Read the Remark, 1157.

## Exercises.

I. 1. ἐσήμεν<sup>1</sup> τοῖς Ἑλλησι τῇ σάλπιγγι, καὶ εὐθύς ἔθειον ὁμοσε οἷς εἰρητο.<sup>2</sup> 2. δοκεῖ μοι βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς κάοντας. 3. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο. 4. ὄνομα δὲ ἦν τῇ πόλει Μέσπιλα. 5. πάντες γὰρ ποταμοὶ προϊοῦσι<sup>3</sup> πρὸς τὰς πηγὰς διαβατοὶ γίνονται. 6. ὑποχέριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζῶντες τοῖς πολεμίοις. 7. τὰ δὲ

κρέα τῶν ἀλίσκομένων ἦν παραπλήσια τοῖς ἐλαφείοις, ἀπαλώτερα δέ. 8. οὐ γὰρ κραυγῇ, ἀλλὰ σιγῇ, προσῆσαν. 9. εὐθὺς ἐπειδὴ ἀνηγέρθη, ἔννοια αὐτῷ ἐμπίπτει, τί κατὰκειμαι; 10. γέφυρα δὲ ἐπὶν ἐξεγμένη πλοίοις ἐπτά. 11. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 12. ὅσῳ ἂν θάπτον ἔλθω,<sup>4</sup> τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ<sup>5</sup> μαχοῦμαι. 13. τούτοις ἦσθη Κῦρος. 14. οἱ γὰρ ἵπποι αὐτοῖς δέδονται.<sup>6</sup> 15. πάντα γὰρ πάντα τοῖς θεοῖς ὑποχα. 16. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀνακοινοῦνται Σωκράτει τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ περὶ τῆς πορείας. 17. πράγματα παρέχουσι ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη τῇ χώρᾳ. 18. οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ. 19. τί καλὸν ἐπέπρακτο ὑμῖν; 20. εἰ ἴωσι, μισθοφορὰ ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις.

II. 1. They shouted to one another not<sup>7</sup> to run. 2. But the soldiers were angry with their generals. 3. And many of their arms were being carried for the soldiers on wagons. 4. And on the third (day) he called an assembly. 5. There Cyrus had a palace. 6. It is safer for them to flee than for us. 7. I, fellow Greeks, both was faithful to Cyrus, and (am) now well-disposed to you. 8. He kept warring with<sup>8</sup> the satrap. 9. They feared that the enemy might attack them. 10. He hurls his axe (at him).<sup>8</sup> 11. This wine is much sweeter. 12. But on the fourth day they descend into the plain. 13. He will sink us with our very triremes.<sup>9</sup> 14. For he did not envy those who were rich.<sup>10</sup> 15. Shall we trust this

guide? 16. The arrows were useful to the soldiers. 17. On this account<sup>11</sup> let him pay nothing either<sup>12</sup> to me or<sup>12</sup> to any<sup>12</sup> other (person). 18. And he says to him, "Do not do this." 19. The soldiers must proceed to the city at once.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 897, 4.

<sup>2</sup> The subject is indefinite, not an infrequent construction in the perfect and pluperfect passive. See 897, 3.

<sup>3</sup> *To those who go forward (or up-stream).*

<sup>4</sup> 1403, and 1429, 1434.

<sup>6</sup> 1170.

<sup>5</sup> 1177.

<sup>7</sup> 1611.

<sup>8</sup> *He sends (at him) with his axe.* Use *ἔημι*.

<sup>9</sup> *With the triremes themselves.*

<sup>11</sup> *On account of this.*

<sup>10</sup> 1560.

<sup>12</sup> 1619.

## LESSON LXVII.

## Prepositions and Adverbs.

GRAMMAR: 1199-1228. In 1202, etc., commit the general meaning or meanings of each Preposition to memory, and make special study of the Examples.

## Exercises.

I. 1. αὐτὸν δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμόν βιαίως. 2. καὶ συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτας εἰς τριακοσίους. 3. ταῦτα δὲ ἡγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἄλλοι ταῦτα ἡγγελλον. 4. καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι

ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον. 5. Ξενίας προειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ. 6. ἴεντο ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης καὶ μάλα<sup>1</sup> κατὰ πρα-  
νοῦς γηλόφου. 7. Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας πρὸς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 8. εἶχον δὲ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχή-  
λοις καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν. 9. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος πάνυ μέγας καὶ καλός. 10. ἔστι δὲ βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ  
Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον. 11. ταῦτά σοι τιμὴν οἶσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον.  
12. ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον. 13. εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων κλέπτειν μελετῶσω οἱ  
Λακεδαιμόνιοι. 14. μετὰ τοῦτο ἐπορεύθησαν ἑπτὰ σταθμούς, ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας, παρὰ  
τὸν Φᾶσιν ποταμόν. 15. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν ἀποδώσειν ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ κάειν<sup>2</sup> τὰς οἰκίας. 16. ἐν πόνοις ὧν καὶ  
κινδύνοις φῶς μέγα ἐκ Διὸς εἶδεν. 17. ἀμφὶ ὧν εἶχον διεφέροντο. 18. καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐτιμω-  
ρούμην μεθ' ὑμῶν, ἐκ τῆς χώρας αὐτοὺς ἐξελαύνων.

II. 1. Cyrus leaped down<sup>3</sup> from his chariot and mounted<sup>4</sup> his horse. 2. After this (man) another got up. 3. Both were carried down from the rocks. 4. Men are not able to live there on account of the heat. 5. For it was not safe to stand among the trees. 6. He will make war by aid of the exiles. 7. We will do this to the extent of our power.



8. He sent for Cyrus<sup>5</sup> from his province. 9. Cyrus promised to give each<sup>6</sup> soldier three half-darics instead of a daric each<sup>6</sup> month.<sup>7</sup> 10. He said he was going off<sup>8</sup> towards Ionia. 11. And they said<sup>9</sup> that these dwelt up along the mountains. 12. He looked out for the barbarians near himself. 13. But with aid of these we will fight even about your possessions. 14. The general led down the road. 15. About dark he arrived at a village, and found girls from the village at the spring fetching water. 16. If we should go away,<sup>10</sup> we should utterly perish of<sup>11</sup> hunger.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Construe with *πρὸς αὐτόν*.<sup>2</sup> 1460.<sup>3</sup> Use a compound verb.<sup>4</sup> Literally *went up on*.<sup>5</sup> 1227.<sup>6</sup> Use the article for *each*.<sup>7</sup> 1136.<sup>8</sup> 1257.<sup>9</sup> Use *φημί*.<sup>10</sup> 1563, 5.<sup>11</sup> Literally *under, by*

## LESSON LXVIII.

Voices. — Tenses. — Causal Sentences. — Imperative and Subjunctive in Commands, Exhortations, and Prohibitions.

GRAMMAR: 1230–1242; 1250, 1251, 1267; 448; 1505; 1342, 1344, 1346; 1271, 1272.

## Exercises.

I. 1. ἡμεῖς ἐκείνου οὐκέτι στρατιῶταί ἐσμεν,<sup>1</sup> ἐπεὶ γε οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ. 2. ἀλλὰ καλῶς γε

ἀποθνήσκωμεν,<sup>1</sup> ὑποχέριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζῶντες τοῖς πολεμίοις. 3. εἰ δὲ μὴ σοὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας συγκαλεῖν δοκεῖ, λέγε καὶ διδάσκει. 4. ἄγετε<sup>2</sup> δειπνήσατε. 5. παρῶμεν οὖν ὥσπερ Κῦρος κελεύει. 6. χαλεπά ἐστι τὰ παρόντα, ὅποτε στρατηγῶν στερόμεθα. 7. καὶ μηδεὶς ὑπολάβῃ με βούλεσθαι λαθεῖν. 8. ὑμεῖς, ὧ ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, τούτοις ἀποκρίνασθε. 9. κράτει τῶν μὴ<sup>3</sup> καλῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν. 10. μηδεὶς οἰέσθω με τοῦτο λέγειν. 11. μὴ θῆσθε νόμον μηδένα,<sup>4</sup> ἀλλὰ τοὺς βλάπτοντας ὑμᾶς λύσατε. 12. ἀκούσατε τοὺς λόγους μου. 13. μή μοι ἀντιλέξης. 14. μὴ πολεμεῖτε ἄδικον πόλεμον. 15. κολασθήτωσαν δὲ νῦν ἀξίως τῆς ἀδικίας.<sup>5</sup> 16. εἰ δέ τις ὑμῶν ἀθυμεῖ ὅτι ἡμῖν μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶν ἵππεῖς τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις πολλοὶ πάρειςιν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οἱ μύριοι ἵππεῖς οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ μύριοί εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι. 17. ὅτῳ<sup>6</sup> οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἀνατεωάτω τὴν χεῖρα. ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες. 18. λέγω γὰρ τοὺς πολέμους τοὺς ἐπὶ Θησέως πολεμηθέντας.

II. 1. Let us not leave the discussion unfinished. 2. Tell us this first. 3. But he<sup>7</sup> is angry, because Proxenus speaks of his<sup>8</sup> ill-treatment lightly. 4. Let us see this horse. 5. Let him come. 6. Do not be dispirited on this account.<sup>9</sup> 7. Let us conquer those who have been drawn up before the king. 8. But now, since the struggle is for<sup>10</sup> deliverance, be much braver. 9. Do not lie. 10. Open the door. 11. Do not despise yourself. 12. Provide your-

selves with arms. 13. Let us write a letter to the king. 14. Let us go up on the mountain. 15. Fear the gods and honor your parents.<sup>11</sup> 16. Let the orator be honored by his fellow-citizens.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1231, first sentence.

<sup>2</sup> 1345.

<sup>3</sup> 1613.

<sup>4</sup> 1619.

<sup>5</sup> 1147, and 1135.

<sup>6</sup> 425.

<sup>7</sup> 983.

<sup>8</sup> 993.

<sup>9</sup> *On account of this.*

<sup>10</sup> *περί.*

<sup>11</sup> See note 10, Lesson XIX.

## LESSON LXIX.

Interrogative Subjunctive, and Subjunctive and Future Indicative with οὐ μή. — Verbals.

GRAMMAR: 1358, 1360; 1594–1599.

## Exercises.

I. 1. σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστα μενοῦμεν. 2. μὴ<sup>1</sup> τοῦτο ποιῶμεν; 3. βούλει οὖν ἐπισκοπῶμεν; 4. οὐ μὴ σε κρύψω πρὸς ὄντινα βούλομαι ἀφικέσθαι.<sup>2</sup> 5. πολλὰ γὰρ ἐνορῶ<sup>3</sup> δι' ἃ ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον. 6. ἦν γὰρ ἅπαξ δύο<sup>4</sup> ἡ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. 7. ἱκανὸς δὲ καὶ ἐστὶν ἐμποιῆσαι τοῖς παροῦσιν<sup>5</sup> ὥς πειστέον ἐστὶ Κλεάρχῳ.<sup>6</sup> 8. μηδ' ἔρωμαι ὅπου πωλεῖ; 9. οὐ πρὸ τῆς ἀληθείας τιμητέος ἀνὴρ. 10. ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ ἐπ'

ἐκείνῳ γαησόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον.<sup>7</sup> 11. μισθω-  
σόμεθα οὖν κήρυκα, ἢ αὐτὸς ἀνείπω; 12. κατα-  
βατέον οὖν ἐν μέρει ἕκαστον.<sup>8</sup> 13. εἰπω οὖν σοι τὸ  
αἴτιον; 14. ἐπιθυμητέον ἐστὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τῆς  
ἀρετῆς. 15. εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι οὐ μὴ σοι ξυγχωρήσω.  
16. ποῖ φύγωμεν; 17. μιμητέον ἐστὶν ἡμῶν τοὺς  
ἀγαθοὺς. 18. πότερον<sup>9</sup> τοῦτο βίαν φῶμεν ἢ μὴ  
φῶμεν εἶναι;

- II. 1. The general must pursue the enemy.  
2. What shall I say? 3. They will *not* await the  
enemy. 4. We must make war on the barbari-  
ans.<sup>10</sup> 5. For you will *never* make the vicious  
better. 6. We must not be dispirited. 7. Will  
you receive<sup>11</sup> him, or shall we go away? 8. They  
will *not* be able to go up on the mountain. 9. We  
must not surrender these soldiers to the king.  
10. We must make every effort<sup>12</sup> never to get in  
the power of the barbarians. 11. With what<sup>13</sup>  
shall I begin? 12. You must cultivate virtue.  
13. Shall I proceed with<sup>14</sup> the army into the city?  
14. Fellow-soldiers, we must make our journey on  
foot. 15. And may I not<sup>15</sup> answer, if some young  
(man) questions me? 16. The general must pro-  
vide chariots and march against the enemy. 17. We  
must never do the state harm, but obey (her).

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1603, at the end of the examples.

<sup>2</sup> The indirect question (consult 1013) is the second object of κρύψω,  
1069.

- <sup>3</sup> See in (*this undertaking*). <sup>5</sup> *πάρειμι*, 806, 3.  
<sup>4</sup> Here indeclinable. <sup>6</sup> See note 9, Lesson XXXIV.  
<sup>7</sup> *We must make every effort*, etc., 1372.  
<sup>8</sup> Accusative of the agent. <sup>12</sup> Use the personal construction.  
<sup>9</sup> 1606. <sup>13</sup> *With what*, i.e. *whence*.  
<sup>10</sup> 1177. <sup>14</sup> *ἔχον*.  
<sup>11</sup> Future indicative.  
<sup>15</sup> *And not*, *μηδέ*. See also note 1; above.



## LESSON LXX.



Conditional Sentences: Present and Past Conditions.

GRAMMAR: 1381, 1382, 1383, 1384; 1386, 1387, I. and II.; 1390, 1397.

## Exercises.

I. 1. εἰ ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε ἐξορμᾶν, ἔπρεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 2. εἰ ταῦτα ἐπεπράχει, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν. 3. καὶ ἡμῖν γ' ἂν οἶδ' ὅτι τρισάσμενος<sup>1</sup> ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἑώρα ἡμᾶς μένειν παρασκευαζομένους. 4. εἴπερ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός ἐστι, οὐκ ἄμαχει ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι. 5. εἰ ἑώρων ἀποροῦντας ὑμᾶς, τοῦτ' ἂν ἐσκόπουν. 6. ἀλλὰ, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι. εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ. 7. καὶ ἂν ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἑώρα ἡμᾶς. 8. ἀλλ' εἰ βούλεσθε συναπιέναι, ἡκεῖν κελεύει ὑμᾶς τῆς νυκτός. 9. εἰ γὰρ ἐβρόντησε, καὶ ἥστραψεν. 10. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον,<sup>2</sup> τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ιδιώτης διδάσκειν. 11. εἰ ἦν ὁ θάνατος τοῦ παντὸς ἀπαλλαγῇ, ἔρμαιον ἂν ἦν τοῖς κακοῖς. 12. εἰ μέντοι τότε πλείους συνελέγησαν, ἐκινδύνευσεν ἂν

διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. 13. εἰ τοῦτο πεποίηκας, ἐπαινεῖσθαι ἄξιος εἶ. 14. οὐκ ἂν τῶν νήσων ἐκράτει, εἰ μὴ τι ναυτικὸν εἶχε. 15. ἡ πόλις πᾶσα διεφθάρη ἂν, εἰ ἄνεμος ἐπεγένετο. 16. εἴ ἴσθ' ὅτι εἴ τι<sup>3</sup> ἐμοῦ ἐκήδου, ἀξιώματος<sup>4</sup> καὶ τιμῆς μὴ<sup>5</sup> ἀποστερεῖν με ἐφυλάττου ἂν.

II. 1. But if any one sees a better (plan), let him speak. 2. If he had restrained himself, he would now be king. 3. And if you had not come, we should have proceeded against the king. 4. If you have the money, pay it to the soldiers. 5. If he (is) a god, he is wise. 6. If the general had wished to go, the soldiers would have followed (him). 7. If he went into the city, he received the gold. 8. He would not have done this, if I had not bid him. 9. If you say this, you are deceived. 10. If he wrote the letter, he did well. 11. If he had done this, he would have injured me greatly.<sup>6</sup> 12. If this is so, I will go away at once. 13. If the citizens had been wise, they would then have put this tyrant to death. 14. If you have not done wrong, why are you about to flee? 15. It would be much more wonderful, if they were honored.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 926.<sup>2</sup> *Better (plan)*. Sc. ἴσθι.<sup>3</sup> 1060.<sup>4</sup> 1071.<sup>5</sup> Not to be translated, 1615.<sup>6</sup> 1054, 1076.



## LESSON LXXI.

Conditional Sentences : Future Conditions.

GRAMMAR: 1387, III. and IV.; 1403, 1408; 1299, 1300.

## Exercises.

I. 1. *κἂν μὲν ἦ ἐκεῖ, τὴν δίκην ἐπιθήσομεν αὐτῷ, ἣν δὲ φύγῃ, ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα.* 2. *εἰ οὖν ὁρώην ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς.* 3. *οὕτω<sup>1</sup> γὰρ ἂν ὑμεῖς ἀπολυμένοι τῆς αἰτίας εἴητε.*<sup>2</sup> 4. *ἐγὼ θέλω, ὦ ἄνδρες, διαβιβάσαι ὑμᾶς, ἂν ἐμοὶ ὦν δέομαι ὑπηρετήσητε καὶ τάλαντον μισθὸν πορίσητε.* 5. *νῦν ἂν, εἰ βούλοιο, σύ τε ἡμᾶς ὀνήσαιο καὶ ἡμεῖς σὲ μέγαν ποιήσαιμεν.* 6. *καίτοι εἰ ἅμα τ' ἐλεύθερος εἴης καὶ πλούσιος γένοιο, τίνος ἂν δέοιο;* 7. *ἣν δέ τις ἡμᾶς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀποκωλύῃ, διαπολεμήσομεν τούτῳ.* 8. *εἰ δὲ ἄθλα προτιθείη τις, πολλὸν ἂν πλείους διὰ τοῦτο ἐμπορεύοιντο.* 9. *οὐδ' εἰ πάντες ἔλθοιεν Πέρσαι, πλήθει γε οὐχ<sup>3</sup> ὑπερβαλοίμεθ' ἂν τοὺς πολεμίους.* 10. *ἂν δέ τις ἀνθιστῇται, σὺν ὑμῶν πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι.* 11. *οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαυοίῃ, εἰ ἐξελεύνοιμι τοὺς εὐεργέτας.* 12. *ἣν οὖν σωφρονῇτε, τοῦτον τᾶναυτία ποιήσετε ἢ τοὺς κύνας ποιοῦσι· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας διδέασι, τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφιάσι, τοῦτον δέ, ἣν σωφρονῇτε, τὴν νύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε.*

II. 1. For if we take this height, those (who are) above<sup>4</sup> the road will not be able to remain. 2. He would gladly give them guides, if they should wish to go away. 3. For if they see you dispirited, they will all be cowardly. 4. What shall we suffer, if we yield and get in the power of the king? 5. If they should receive pledges, they would come. 6. If the king shall fight within ten days, I will give you ten talents. 7. For if we should besiege this city, we should take it. 8. And we shall not be able to pass by, unless we cut off the enemy. 9. If the horse-men arrive before the battle, we shall be victorious. 10. If<sup>5</sup> I should escape the notice of these (men), I should be saved; but if I should be taken, I should suffer death. 11. If therefore we make the peace, we shall dwell in the city in<sup>6</sup> great safety. 12. If<sup>5</sup> therefore we should have arms, we should make use also of our valor; but if we should surrender these, we should lose our lives<sup>7</sup> also.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> *In this way*, representing the protasis. See 1413, with the last example.

<sup>2</sup> *Would be freed from*, perfect optative passive, 733. See also 1273.

<sup>3</sup> *Not even if all*, etc., *not even then*, etc.

<sup>4</sup> οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ, 952, 2.

<sup>5</sup> See note 10, Lesson XIX.

<sup>6</sup> μετὰ with the genitive.

<sup>7</sup> *Lose our lives*, lit. *be robbed of our bodies*.





## LESSON LXXII.

Conditional Sentences; Present and Past General Suppositions. —  
Expression of a Wish. — Gnomio and Iterative Tenses.

GRAMMAR: 1384; 1393; <sup>W</sup>1507, <sup>N</sup>1511; 1291, 1292,  
1296.

## Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ θεοὶ ἱκανοὶ εἰσι τοὺς μικροὺς, κὰν ἐν δεινοῖς ᾧσι, σώζειν εὐπετῶς. 2. τούτου ἔνεκα μήτε πολεμεῖτε Λακεδαιμονίοις, σώζοισθέ τε<sup>1</sup> ἀσφαλῶς ὅποι θέλει ἕκαστος. 3. ἦν ἐπικούρημα τῶν ποδῶν, εἴ τις τὴν νύκτα ὑπολύοιτο. 4. ἦν τι<sup>2</sup> περὶ ἡμᾶς ἀμαρτάνωσι, περὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ψυχὰς ἀμαρτάνουσι. 5. ἡμεῖς γὰρ ἂν τοιαῦτα πάθοιμεν,<sup>3</sup> οἷα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.<sup>4</sup> 6. καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν αὐν.<sup>5</sup> 7. τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας, ἂν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῇ, ἔστι λαμβάνειν. 8. εἰ δέ τινα ὀρώη δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον, οὐδένα ἂν πρόποτε ἀφείλετο.<sup>5</sup> 9. διατελεῖ μισῶν,<sup>6</sup> οὐκ ἦν τίς τι<sup>7</sup> αὐτὸν ἀδικῇ, ἀλλ' ἐάν τινα ὑποπτεύσῃ βελτίονα ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι. 10. εἰ δὴ ποτε πορεύοιτο, προσκαλῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο. 11. εἴ τις ἰδοίεν πῃ τοὺς σφετέρους ἐπικρατοῦντας, ἀνεθάρσυσαν αὐν.<sup>5</sup> 12. τῇ βίᾳ πρόσ-εισιν ἐχθραὶ καὶ κίνδυνοι. 13. τὰς τῶν φαύλων συνουσίας ὀλίγος χρόνος διέλυσεν. 14. ἀναλαμβάνων αὐτῶν τὰ ποιήματα διηρώτων αὐν. 15. εἰ ἐξε-

λαῖνοι Ἀστυάγης, ἐφ' ἵππου χρυσοχαλῖνου περιῆγε τὸν Κῦρον. 16. εἶθε σοι, ὦ Περικλεῖς, τότε συνεγενόμην.

II. 1. But may the gods take vengeance on these traitors. 2. If any one ever stole, he was punished. 3. Beware of slanders,<sup>8</sup> even if they are false. 4. O that you may prove yourselves<sup>9</sup> brave! 5. If they found anything (upon them), they took it away from them. 6. But it was a protection, if one journeyed with something black before his eyes. 7. O that I had not fought with the king! 8. Virtue is praiseworthy.<sup>10</sup> 9. If we ever attacked the enemy, they escaped with ease. 10. If the soldiers march in good order, he praises them. 11. If any one perjures himself, they impose<sup>11</sup> a penalty on him. 12. He used to beat<sup>5</sup> his soldiers. 13. If he suspected that any one was plotting against him, he put him to death.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> An imperative followed by an optative in a wish, the two being correlated by μήτε...τέ, both...not,...and.

<sup>2</sup> 1054.

<sup>3</sup> 1327, 1328, 1329.

<sup>4</sup> A wish.

<sup>5</sup> Iterative.

<sup>6</sup> 1578, 1580.

<sup>7</sup> 1076.

<sup>8</sup> Use the article.

<sup>9</sup> Prove yourselves, — use the aorist of γίγνομαι.

<sup>10</sup> 925.

<sup>11</sup> 1292.



## LESSON LXXIII.

Relative and Temporal Sentences: Conditional Relative.

GRAMMAR: 1426-1434.

## Exercises.

- I. 1. ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα. 2. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν πειρώμενοι ταύτης τῆς τάξεως, βουλευσόμεθα ὃ τι ἂν αἰὲν κράτιστον δοκῇ εἶναι. 3. ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοῖν ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἢ ἡμῖν δοίη. 4. τῷ δὲ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύομεν ὃν ἂν Κῦρος διδῶ. 5. καὶ οἱ ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ τις διώκοι, προδραμόντες ἔστασαν. 6. τοὺς πλείστους ἔνθαπερ ἔπεσον ἐκάστους ἔθασαν· οὓς δὲ μὴ εὕρισκον, κενotáφιον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν. 7. τῷ θεῷ τούτῳ θύσομεν σωτήρια ὅπου ἂν πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν χώραν ἀφικώμεθα. 8. διαπορευσόμεθα τὴν χώραν ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα ἀσυνέστατα. 9. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τὰ ἄρματα προΐδοιεν, δύσταντο. 10. ὅτῳ οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἐπικυρωσάτω ὡς τάχιστα, ὡς ἔργῳ περαίνηται. 11. καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὃ τι ἂν δέῃ πείσομαι. 12. ὅπου στρατηγὸς σώος εἴη, τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν. 13. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες ὃ τι ἂν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γίγνηται. 14. εἰς τὰ πλοῖα τοὺς τε ἀσθενοῦντας ἐνεβίβασαν καὶ τῶν σκευῶν ὅσα μὴ ἀνάγκη ἦν ἔχειν. 15. ὃς ἂν ταῦτα μηνύσῃ, λήψεται τάλαντον. 16. ἔπεμπε γὰρ βίκους οἴνου, ὅποτε πάνν ἡδὺν λάβοι. 17. ἡμεῖς δὲ

πολὺ μὲν ἰσχυρότερον παύσομεν, ἣν τις προσίη, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὅτου ἂν βουλώμεθα τευξόμεθα.

II. 1. But we must suffer whatever seems best to the gods. 2. And I should fear to follow the guide whom he might give us. 3. But if any one hinder us from our journey, we shall fight it out with him<sup>1</sup> as bravely as possible.<sup>2</sup> 4. He (is) a worthy friend, to whomsoever he is a friend. 5. But I grant you, said he, whichever you wish to choose. 6. And in company with you I shall be in honor wherever I shall be. 7. He hunted on horseback, whenever he wished to exercise himself. 8. Whenever any one wishes to go away, he permits him.<sup>3</sup> 9. And whenever it was necessary<sup>4</sup> to cross a bridge, each<sup>5</sup> company hastened. 10. He would not have done what he had not agreed to do. 11. And again, when the horses approached, they did the same (thing). 12. (Those) who<sup>6</sup> were not able to escape perished. 13. As many arrows as<sup>7</sup> were taken were useful to the archers. 14. Whenever it shall be (the) proper time, I will come.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Use οὗτος. For the case, see 1177.

<sup>2</sup> Literally, *most bravely* (κράτιστα) *as we shall be able*, putting the adverb last.

<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῖς, because the indefinite τις, though singular, covers the entire class.

<sup>4</sup> 495. Use δεῖ.

<sup>5</sup> 976.

<sup>6</sup> ὅσοι.

<sup>7</sup> (So many) of the arrows as, 429, but put the genitive in the relative clause.

## LESSON LXXIV.

Relative and Temporal Sentences: Relative Clauses expressing Purpose, Result, or Cause, and Temporal Particles signifying *Until* and *Before that*.

GRAMMAR: 1442, 1449, 1450, 1461, 1463, 1464, 1465, 1469, 1470.

## Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι οὐ πρότερον πρὸς ἡμᾶς τὸν πόλεμον ἐξέφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἑαυτῶν παρεσκευάσθαι. 2. καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα· ὥστε βασιλεὺς τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλήν οὐκ ᾔσθάνετο. 3. οὐδαμόθεν ἀφίεσαν πρὶν παραθεῖν ἄριστον. 4. ἅπασιν ἔσονται σπονδαί, μέχρι ἂν βασιλεῖ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν διαγγελθῇ. 5. εἰ δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτήσομεν Κῦρον, ὅστις διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπάξει. 6. ἕως οἱ πλείστοι γνώμην ἀπεφάνησαν, ἡσυχίαν ἂν ἦγον. 7. καὶ εἰ ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι ἀδικεῖν, οὐ χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν πρὶν ἂν δῶ δίκην. 8. καὶ γίγνεται τοσοῦτον μεταξύ τῶν στρατευμάτων ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι. 9. ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τριάκοντα ἄνδρας ἐλέσθαι οἱ νόμους ξυγγράψουσι. 10. ἀλλὰ διατρίψω ἔστ' ἂν ὀκνήσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ ἀποδόξῃ ἡμῖν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι. 11. ἄτοπα λέγεις καὶ οὐδαμῶς πρὸς σοῦ, ὅς γε κελεύεις ἐμὲ καθηγεῖσθαι. 12. ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσει πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς ἐπὶ τὴν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῇ μέχρι ἂν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἕλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. 13. πά-

λν δὲ ὅποτε ἀπίοιεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ταῦτὰ ἔπασχον, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ δευτέρου γηλόφου ταῦτὰ ἐγίγνετο, ὥστε ἀπὸ τοῦ τρίτου γηλόφου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς μὴ κινεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας πρὶν ἀπὸ τῆς δεξιᾶς πλευρᾶς τοῦ πλαισίου ἀνήγαγον πελταστὰς πρὸς τὸ ὄρος.

II. 1. They waited until the men left the city. 2. They are getting arms together with which to defend themselves. 3. Let the truce be in force until I come. 4. He had not come; so that the Greeks were anxious. 5. I should continue to war<sup>1</sup> (with them) until they should surrender the ships. 6. They command the heralds to wait until the general shall be at leisure. 7. But the rest of the soldiers struck<sup>2</sup> and stoned and reviled the man until they compelled (him) to take<sup>3</sup> his shield and proceed. 8. Generals have come to collect an army for Cyrus. 9. We waited each time until the king rode by.<sup>4</sup> 10. He will not stop fighting against his opponents until he has consulted with you. 11. You are happy, since you have ancestral gods. 12. They never make the attack until the watchword has passed along.<sup>4</sup> 13. I shall delay in Sardis until the general arrives. 14. If I had known this, I should have waited until the general had arrived. 15. We will go forward until we join Cyrus.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1578, 1580.<sup>2</sup> 1252.<sup>3</sup> Use the participle.<sup>4</sup> Use the aorist subjunctive.

## LESSON LXXV.

Indirect Discourse: Simple Sentences after ὅτι and ὥς and in Indirect Questions.

GRAMMAR: 1475, 1476, 1479; 1487, 1490, 1493.

## Exercises.

I.<sup>1</sup> 1. ἐπεδείκνυσαν οἷα<sup>2</sup> εἶη ἡ ἀπορία ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης καὶ μένῃ καὶ ἀπιέναι. 2. καὶ οὐποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὥς ἐγὼ προδοὺς ὑμᾶς τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν εἰλόμην. 3. ἔγνω ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται τοὺς στρατιώτας βιάσασθαι ἰέναι. 4. καὶ μάλα ἡθύμησάν τινες, ἐννοοῦμενοι μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια<sup>3</sup> οὐκ ἔχοιεν ὁπόθεν λαμβάνοιεν. 5. ἀλλὰ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐθέωντο ὅποι ποτὲ τρέφονται οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ τί ἐν νῶ ἔχοιεν. 6. ἔλεξεν ὥς γείτων τε εἶη τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ περὶ πλείστου ἂν ποιήσαιτο σῶσαι ἡμᾶς. 7. ἀκούσας δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ὀρθῶς ἡτιῶντο καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μαρτυροίη. 8. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔγνωσαν ὅτι πλαίσιον ἰσόπλευρον πονηρὰ τάξις εἶη. 9. ὁ δὲ λέγει ὅτι οὐκ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἔρημα καταλιπεῖν τὰ ὀπισθεν. 10. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὕτω σωτηρίας ἂν τύχοιεν. 11. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἶη καὶ λέγοι ὅτι περιμένειεν ἂν αὐτούς. 12. ἀποκρίνεται ὅτι ταῦτ' ἂν ἐποίησεν ἡμᾶς ἰδών.<sup>4</sup> 13. ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο πεζῇ. 14. ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ<sup>5</sup> τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἄγωιντο ἢ ἀπίοιεν

ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 15. ἡρώτων εἰ δοῦεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά.

II.<sup>6</sup> 1. And Cyrus said that the expedition would be against the great king. 2. But he answered that he had deliberated with respect to this. 3. For they now knew that he was leading (them) against his brother. 4. And he shouted that the king was coming on with a great army. 5. For the satrap said that Cyrus had plotted against the king. 6. But they deliberated how<sup>7</sup> they should drive the men away from the hill. 7. He asked whither<sup>2</sup> he should turn. 8. They knew that their fear was groundless. 9. He said that he would arrest him and put (him) to death. 10. But he did not indicate what he would do. 11. But he was deliberating whether<sup>8</sup> they should send some, or should all go to the camp. 12. And (on) being asked what<sup>2</sup> he needed, he said, "I shall need two thousand leathern bags." 13. They were at a loss what<sup>2</sup> they should call this. 14. For they perceived that the enemy were among the baggage.<sup>9</sup> 15. I said that we had<sup>10</sup> many fair<sup>11</sup> hopes of safety. 16. Thereupon he accordingly answered that they would<sup>12</sup> die sooner than give up their arms.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> In each case let the student give the verb of the quoted sentence in its original form before quotation, and also all of its possible forms after being quoted.

<sup>2</sup> An indirect question may be introduced by the simple interrogative



(in this case *ποία*), the general relative (*ὅποια*), or even, as here, the simple relative (*οἷα*). See 1012 and 1014, 1600, and 429. For the syntax of *μένειν*, see 1526.

<sup>3</sup> Object of *λαμβάνουσιν*. The original question was, *πόθεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια λαμβάνουσιν*; See 1358.

<sup>4</sup> 1563, 5.

<sup>5</sup> 1605.

<sup>6</sup> In translating these sentences into Greek, determine first what the quoted sentence would be in the direct form in English, *so as to get the original tense*, which in Greek, it must be carefully remembered, *does not change* when the sentence is indirectly quoted. In *English* after secondary tenses a change of tense is the rule. This makes it often doubtful what the original form of the sentence was. In such a case the student must determine which seems the most natural, and take that.

<sup>7</sup> *πῶς*. But see note 2, above.

<sup>8</sup> *Whether... or, et... ή*, 1606.

<sup>9</sup> Plural of *σκευοφόρον*.

<sup>10</sup> 1173.

<sup>11</sup> Greek idiom, *many and fair*.

<sup>12</sup> The original affirmation was, *we should die*, etc.



## LESSON LXXVI.

Indirect Discourse: Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotations.

GRAMMAR: 1494, 1495; 1518, 1522, 1523; 1588, 1589, 1590.

### Exercises.

I.<sup>1</sup> 1. *ἄνδρες, νῦν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα νομίζετε ἀμιλλᾶσθαι.* 2. *οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν οἷα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.*<sup>2</sup> 3. *μέμνημαι αὐτὸν τοῦτο ποιήσαντα.* 4. *Κῦρος δ' ἐπεὶ ᾔσθητο τοὺς στρατιώτας διαβεβηκότας, ᾔσθη.* 5. *σύνοιδα γὰρ*

ἐμαυτῷ πάντα ἐψευσμένος αὐτόν. 6. ὑπισχνέται αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε. 7. δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος σπεύδων πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδόν. 8. ἀκούω δ' εἶναι<sup>3</sup> ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἡμῶν Ῥοδίους, ὧν τοὺς πολλοὺς φασιν ἐπίστασθαι<sup>4</sup> σφενδονᾶν. 9. ἐπειδὴ δὲ σαφῶς τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀπίοντας ἤδη ἑώρων οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπορεύοντο καὶ αὐτοί. 10. ἀναρχία δ' ἂν καὶ ἀταξία ἐνόμιζον ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσθαι. 11. ὥς εἶδε τὸν Κῦρον βασιλέα<sup>5</sup> ὄντα, εὐθὺς ἔφυγεν. 12. δείξω τοῦτον ἐχθρὸν ὄντα. 13. ἄλλως δὲ πῶς πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὄρκους κατέχοντας ἡμᾶς ἥδειν. 14. σκοπούμενος οὖν εὐρισκὼν οὐδαμῶς ἂν ἄλλως τοῦτο διαπραξάμενος. 15. ἑώρα δὲ προκατελημμένην τὴν ἀκρωνυχίαν. 16. εἰ οὖν ὁρῶν ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 17. ἐπιβουλευὼν ἡμῖν φανερός ἐστι. 18. ὑπώπτειον γὰρ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἰέναι· μισθωθῆναι δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν. 19. τούτους δὲ ἔφασαν οἰκῆν ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη καὶ πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, καὶ βασιλέως οὐκ<sup>6</sup> ἀκούειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμβαλεῖν ποτε εἰς αὐτοὺς βασιλικὴν στρατιάν· τούτων δ' οὐδένα ἀπονοστήσαι.

II. 1. For he heard<sup>7</sup> that Cyrus was in Cilicia. 2. And he promised that he would deliver over the Greeks to him. 3. He thinks that he has been wronged by me. 4. And it was evident that he was troubled. 5. The wife of the king is said to have taken refuge there. 6. For I know that pledges

have been given. 7. For I knew that the soldiers had provisions. 8. Remember that you are mortal. 9. And the great king dug<sup>8</sup> this trench when he learned that Cyrus was marching against (him). 10. I was the first to announce<sup>9</sup> to him that Cyrus was making an expedition against (him). 11. I saw that you were suffering harm<sup>10</sup> and were not<sup>6</sup> able to retaliate. 12. For they did not know that he was dead. 13. They therefore announce that in that case the Greeks would retreat. 14. And the Greeks knew the enemy wished to go away, and that (they) were passing the word to one another. 15. They acknowledge that this general was a brave (man). 16. Let it not yet be manifest that we have set out for home. 17. He accordingly showed that the satrap had broken the truce. 18. He is conscious to himself that he has violated his oath.<sup>11</sup>

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See note 1, Lesson LXXV.<sup>2</sup> 1507.<sup>3</sup> 1592, 1.<sup>4</sup> With the infinitive = *know how*, like *οἶσα*, 1592, 2.<sup>5</sup> 910.<sup>6</sup> 1604, and 1486, 1496.<sup>7</sup> Be careful to use the participle in translating this exercise into Greek wherever the principal verb is one of the list mentioned in 1588. See also note 6, Lesson LXXV.<sup>8</sup> *Made*.<sup>9</sup> *I first* (926) *announced*.<sup>10</sup> See note 10, Lesson XIX.<sup>11</sup> Use the plural. For the case (if *παρὰμειν* is used for the verb *to violate*), see 1102.



## LESSON LXXVII.

Indirect Discourse: Indirect Quotation of Compound Sentences.

GRAMMAR: 1497. Add the General Rules for Indirect Quotations and Questions in 1481-1486, 1496.

## Exercises.

I.<sup>1</sup> 1. καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι,<sup>2</sup> ἔὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ. 2. οὗτος δ' εἶπεν ὅτι φλυαροίη ὅστις λέγοι ἄλλως πως σωτηρίας ἂν τυχεῖν ἢ βασιλέα πείσας. 3. καὶ εὗξαντο τῇ Ἀριέμιδι, ὅπόσους κατακάνοιεν τῶν πολεμίων, τοσαύτας χιμαίρας καταθύσειν τῇ θεῷ. 4. ἐνόμιζε γάρ, ὅσῳ θάπτον ἔλθοι, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι. 5. ὑπέσχετο, ἂν τούτους τοὺς στρατιώτας λάβῃ, παραδώσειν αὐτῷ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας. 6. οἱ δ' ἐαλωκότες ἔλεγον ὅτι τὰ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν<sup>3</sup> τῆς<sup>4</sup> ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα εἴη, δι' ἧσπερ ἤκοιεν. 7. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα καί, εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι,<sup>5</sup> ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα.<sup>6</sup> 8. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἤκοιεν, ἄνδρες οἵτινες ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων βασιλεῖ ἀπαγγεῖλαι. 9. οἶδα αὐτοὺς τοῦτο ἂν ποιούντας,<sup>7</sup> εἰ ἐξῆν. 10. οὐδ' ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὡς ἐγὼ ἕως μὲν ἂν παρῇ τις χρῶμαι, ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούληται, συλλαβὼν καὶ<sup>8</sup> αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιῶ καὶ<sup>8</sup> τὰ χρήματα ἀποσυλῶ. ἀλλὰ ἰόντων, εἰδότες ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ<sup>9</sup> περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 11. εὗξαντο σωτήρια θύσειν,

ὅπου πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν γῆν ἀφίκοντο. 12. ἔλεγον ὅτι ἤκοιεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες, οἱ αὐτούς, ἐὰν σπονδαὶ γένωνται, ἄξουσιν ἔνθεν ἔξουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

II.<sup>10</sup> 1. And he promised him, if he should come, that he would make him a friend to Cyrus. 2. He said that, if there was no objection,<sup>11</sup> he wished to converse with them. 3. He said that if they should see you dispirited, they would all be cowardly. 4. And he told (him) that just as soon as<sup>12</sup> the expedition should come to an end, he would immediately send him home. 5. He announced that if we had not come, they would be proceeding against the king. 6. He said that he should delay until the king arrived. 7. But he said that he did not commend the man if he had done this. 8. And they said that the enemy were within in great numbers,<sup>13</sup> and that they<sup>14</sup> were striking our men. 9. And they said that they would burst open the gates, if they did not open (them) of their own accord. 10. It was evident that they would elect him, if any one should put it to vote. 11. But he said he should dread to embark in the boats which Cyrus should give them. 12. He accordingly then asked who<sup>15</sup> those were who (always) did<sup>16</sup> whatever took place in battle.<sup>17</sup>

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See note 1, Lesson LXXV. In this Lesson observe the directions there given with particular care in case of the verb of the subordinate clause.

- <sup>2</sup> They said οὐκ ἔμεν, 1257. <sup>5</sup> 1500.  
<sup>3</sup> The country toward the south, etc. <sup>6</sup> 1314.  
<sup>4</sup> Sc. ὁδοῦ, and see 1094, 7.  
<sup>7</sup> In the direct discourse τοῦτο ἂν ἐποιοῦν, 1289.  
<sup>8</sup> καὶ . . . καὶ. Indignity to their persons (αὐτοῖς) is added to the robbery of their property. On αὐτοῖς, see note 3, Lesson LXXIII.  
<sup>9</sup> 1591. <sup>13</sup> 971.  
<sup>10</sup> See note 6, Lesson LXXV. <sup>14</sup> And that they, i.e. who.  
<sup>11</sup> If not anything hindered. <sup>15</sup> See note 2, Lesson LXXV.  
<sup>12</sup> Just as soon as, ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα. <sup>16</sup> Those who did, 1560.  
<sup>17</sup> In battle. Use the plural with the article.

## LESSON LXXVIII.

### Final and Object Clauses.

GRAMMAR: 1362, 1363, 1364, 1365, 1369, 1371, 1372, 1378.

### Exercises.

I. 1. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ ὃν ἂν ἔλησθε πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδῇτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 2. εἴ τε ἤδη δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπιμεν,<sup>1</sup> καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν. 3. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἡθροίζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος,<sup>2</sup> ὅπως ὅτι<sup>3</sup> ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα. 4. ὅπως δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε, ἐμοὶ μελήσει.<sup>4</sup> 5. καὶ περὶ τούτων ἐμνήσθην, ἵνα μὴ ταῦτα πάθῃτε. 6. ὥστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα, μὴ οὐκ ἔχω<sup>5</sup> ὃ τι δῶ<sup>6</sup> ἐκάστω τῶν φίλων. 7. τοὺς δὲ ἀποθανόντας αὐτοκέλευστοι οἱ Ἕλληνες ἠκίσαντο, ὡς ὅτι φοβερώτατον τοῖς πολεμίοις εἶη. 8. ὅπως δ' ἀμυνόμεθα οὐδεὶς ἐπιμελεῖται. 9. ἀλλὰ δέδοικα μή,

ἂν ἅπαξ μάθωμεν ἄργοι ζῆν, ὥσπερ οἱ λωτοφάγοι  
 ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οὔκαδε ὁδοῦ. 10. φίλος ἐβούλετο  
 εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, ἵνα ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίη  
 δίκην. 11. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης ὑπώπτευσεν μή τι πρὸς  
 τῆς πόλεως ἐπαίτιον εἴη Κύρῳ φίλον· γενέσθαι.<sup>7</sup>  
 12. καὶ σε οὐκ ἤγειρον, ἵνα ὥς ἥδιστα καθεύδῃς.  
 13. εἰ γὰρ οἰοί τε ἦσαν<sup>8</sup> οἱ πολλοὶ τὰ μέγιστα  
 κακὰ ἐξεργάζεσθαι, ἵνα οἰοί τε ἦσαν αὐτὸ καὶ ἀγαθὰ  
 τὰ μέγιστα· καὶ καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν.

II. 1. We must go, therefore, and ask Cyrus for  
 boats, that we may sail away. 2. See to this, that  
 we shall remain here in greatest safety. 3. For  
 they feared that the enemy would attack them while  
 going through<sup>9</sup> the ravine. 4. He thought that he  
 needed friends, that he might have co-workers.  
 5. For they feared that they would be cut off and  
 the enemy would get on both sides of them.<sup>10</sup>  
 6. And they were apprehensive that, if they should  
 burn<sup>11</sup> the villages, they might not have provisions.  
 7. Let us therefore burn up the wagons which we  
 have, that our teams may not be our generals.<sup>12</sup>  
 8. But no one of us is in return taking any<sup>13</sup>  
 thought, how we shall contend (with them) as suc-  
 cessfully as possible. 9. They fear that the Greeks  
 will attack them during the night.<sup>14</sup> 10. I immed-  
 iately proceeded to the city, that I might aid him.  
 11. Would that the general had died, that he might  
 never have been so outraged! 12. See to (it), then,

that you be men worthy of the freedom which<sup>15</sup> you possess! 13. I did this, that it might not be apparent that we had set out for home.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1257.

<sup>2</sup> *As secretly as possible.* Literally, *concealing himself* (middle) *as most he was able.*

<sup>3</sup> See note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

<sup>4</sup> 898.

<sup>5</sup> Subjunctive.

<sup>6</sup> 1358, and 1490. If this were a *conditional relative* sentence,  $\delta$   $\tau$  would have  $\kappa\alpha\iota$  joined to it, 1299, 2, and 1428, 2.

<sup>7</sup> Subject of  $\epsilon\lambda\eta$ , of which  $\epsilon\kappa\alpha\iota\tau\iota\omicron\nu$  is the predicate. For  $\tau\iota$ , see 1060.

<sup>8</sup> 1511.

<sup>12</sup> *May not lead* ( $\sigma\tau\alpha\tau\eta\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\epsilon\iota$ ) *us*, 1109.

<sup>9</sup> 1563, 1.

<sup>13</sup>  $\omicron\upsilon\delta\acute{\epsilon}\iota\nu$ , 1054, and 1619.

<sup>10</sup> 1148.

<sup>14</sup> 1136.

<sup>11</sup> 1563, 5.

<sup>15</sup> 1031.

## LESSON LXXIX.

## The Infinitive.

GRAMMAR: 1516-1528; 1532, 1546, 1547; 1449; 1460; 1469.

Exercises.<sup>1</sup>

I. 1.  $\alpha\iota\sigma\chi\rho\acute{o}\nu$   $\delta'$   $\omicron\upsilon\delta\acute{\epsilon}\nu$   $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota$   $\tau\alpha\iota\varsigma$   $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega\varsigma$   $\theta\acute{\upsilon}\rho\alpha\iota\varsigma$   $\omicron\upsilon\tau'$  <sup>2</sup>  $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha\iota$   $\omicron\upsilon\tau'$   $\iota\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu$   $\epsilon\sigma\tau\iota\nu$ .<sup>3</sup> 2.  $\text{Κύρος οὖν οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὴρ ὢν ἄρχειν ἀξιότατος. 3. ἤρξατε τοῦ διαβαίνειν. 4. καὶ τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν εἰρητο θαρροῦσι}^4$   $\delta\iota\acute{\omega}\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu$ . 5.  $\kappa\alpha\iota$   $\epsilon\acute{\iota}$   $\tau\iota\varsigma$   $\pi\omicron\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\mu\iota\omicron\varsigma$   $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\epsilon\tau\omicron$ ,  $\sigma\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\alpha\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\upsilon$   $\text{Κύρου ἐπίστευε μηδὲν ἂν παρὰ τὰς}$



σπονδὰς παθεῖν. 6. λοιπόν<sup>5</sup> μοι εἰπεῖν ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. 7. ἐνόμιζον γὰρ ἱκανοὺς εἶναι ἡμᾶς περιγενέσθαι τῷ πολέμῳ. 8. ἔτι δ' ἔχομεν σώματα ἱκανώτερα τούτων πόνους φέρειν. 9. συνωφελοῦσι δ' οὐδὲν οὔτε<sup>2</sup> εἰς τὸ μάχεσθαι οὔτ' εἰς τὸ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν. 10. κράτιστον<sup>5</sup> ἡμῖν ἴεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 11. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα περαίνειν ἤδη ὥρα. 12. ἡ βασιλέως ἀρχὴ ἦν τῷ διεσπᾶσθαι<sup>6</sup> τὰς δυνάμεις ἀσθενῆς. 13. οὗτοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν. 14. δέκα δὲ τῶν νεῶν προύπεμψαν εἰς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα κατασκέψασθαι. 15. ἐκεῖναι<sup>7</sup> γὰρ διὰ τὸ χειροπληθέσι τοῖς λίθοις σφενδονᾶν ἐπὶ βραχὺ ἐξικνύονται. 16. Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα. 17. ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. 18. πρὶν καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. 19. ἡνρίσκετο δὲ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις μόλυβδος, ὥστε χρῆσθαι εἰς τὰς σφενδόνας. 20. εἶπεν ὅτι σπεύσασθαι βούλοιτο ἐφ' ᾧ μήτε αὐτὸς τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἀδικεῖν μήτε ἐκείνους καίειν τὰς οἰκίας. 21. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι, ἐκκλῶνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσιν.

II. 1. It seemed best to them to go away. 2. And the station was near, where he was about to halt.<sup>8</sup> 3. It is not, therefore, a time for us to be sleeping. 4. But it was a most fearful (thing) to see. 5. They rush in pursuit.<sup>9</sup> 6. They intrust their children to them to be educated.<sup>10</sup> 7. It was

manifest, therefore, that Menon desired to be rich. 8. But the peltasts must pursue. 9. The fairest equipment befits victory.<sup>11</sup> 10. He accomplished this by<sup>12</sup> being severe.<sup>13</sup> 11. We asked for the galley for the purpose of collecting boats. 12. For I should be able in this way to benefit my friends. 13. And they said they would give up the dead on condition that they would not burn the houses. 14. It is safer for them to flee than for us. 15. But when<sup>14</sup> it was now evening, it was time for the enemy to go away. 16. For we have come to save you. 17. The whole army crossed before the enemy appeared. 18. For he was stern in aspect.<sup>15</sup> 19. And they crossed before the rest gave answer. 20. And I so<sup>16</sup> brought (it) about that it seemed best to this (man) to cease warring<sup>17</sup> against me. 21. And he sacrificed before speaking to any one. 22. He was chosen to reconcile and restore you. 23. And they made so<sup>16</sup> great a noise that even the enemy heard (them).

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Review the exercises of Lessons XXXI. and LXXVI.

<sup>2</sup> 1619.

<sup>3</sup> 144, 5.

<sup>4</sup> Dative plural of the participle modifying the subject of *διόκειν*, but assimilated in case to *ἐπαιθεῖν*, 928.

<sup>5</sup> Sc. *ἐπαιθεῖν*.

<sup>6</sup> A dative of cause. The following *τὰς θυράνας* is the subject of the infinitive.

<sup>7</sup> Sc. *αἱ σφενδόνας*. The subject of the following infinitive is a pronoun referring to the slingers.

<sup>8</sup> 1278, 1254.

<sup>9</sup> Use the infinitive of *διόκειν* after *εἰς*, 1546.

<sup>10</sup> Put the infinitive in the active voice.

<sup>11</sup> The infinitive of *νικάω*, 1547. For the case, see 1159.

<sup>12</sup> *ἐκ*.

<sup>14</sup> *ἦνίκα*.

<sup>13</sup> Nominative, 927, 928.

<sup>15</sup> Literally, *stern to see*.

<sup>16</sup> There is to be no separate word for *so* in the Greek sentence, where *so that* is expressed by one word.

<sup>17</sup> Genitive of the infinitive, 1117.

## LESSON LXXX.

### Participles.

GRAMMAR: 1557–1590.

### Exercises.<sup>1</sup>

I. 1. ἐγὼ οὖν οὐποτε ἐπανόμην βασιλέα μακαρίζων, διαθεώμενος ὅσην χώραν ἔχοι. 2. ὁ πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν. 3. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς<sup>2</sup> τὴν εὐήθειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος. 4. καὶ διετέλουν χρώμενοι τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασι. 5. βουλοίμην δ' ἂν ἄκοντος<sup>3</sup> ἀπίων Κύρου λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών.<sup>4</sup> 6. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἱππεῖς καὶ φεύγοντες ἅμα ἐτίτρωσκον εἰς τοῦπισθεν τοξεύοντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. 7. παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους ὥς<sup>5</sup> ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. 8. πέμπωμεν δὲ προκαταληψομένους<sup>6</sup> τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι οἱ Κίλικες καταλαβόντες. 9. καὶ κατέκοψάν τινας τῶν ἐσκεδασμένων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 10. ἴσθι ἀνόητος ὢν. 11. οὐκέτι περιόψεται ὑμᾶς δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. 12. μετὰ ταῦτα ἤδη

ἡλίου δύνοντος ἔλεξε τοιάδε.<sup>7</sup> 13. καὶ τοῖς ἱππεῦ-  
 σιν εἴρητο θαρροῦσι διώκειν ὥς<sup>5</sup> ἐφεσπομένης ἱκανῆς  
 δυνάμεως. 14. τὰ δ' ἐκείνων<sup>8</sup> οὐ περιεῖδε κακῶς  
 ἔχοντα. 15. οὗτος δέ, ἐξὸν μὲν εἰρήνην ἔχειν, αἰρεῖ-  
 ται πολεμεῖν, ἐξὸν δὲ ῥαθυμεῖν, βούλεται πονεῖν.  
 16. ἐκόντες<sup>9</sup> πένονται οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐξὸν αὐτοῖς τοὺς  
 νῦν οἴκοι ἀκλήρους πολιτεύοντας ἐνθάδε κομισαμέ-  
 νους<sup>10</sup> πλουσίους ὁρᾶν. 17. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου  
 ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος.<sup>11</sup> 18. οὗτοι δὲ προσελ-  
 θόντες καὶ καλέσαντες τοὺς ἄρχοντας λέγουσιν ὅτι  
 βασιλεὺς κελεύει αὐτούς, ἐπεὶ νικῶν τυγχάνει, παρα-  
 δόντας τὰ ὄπλα ἰόντας ἐπὶ τὰς βασιλέως θύρας  
 εὐρίσκεσθαι, ἂν τι δύνωνται ἀγαθόν.

II. 1. But these got above the enemy (who were)  
 following.<sup>12</sup> 2. For those who had been wounded  
 were many. 3. And another army was secretly  
 supported<sup>13</sup> for him in Thrace. 4. For they have  
 ceased to war with one another. 5. He happened  
 to have money. 6. We came and encamped near  
 him. 7. Will you allow me to be without honor  
 among the soldiers? 8. A square is a bad arrange-  
 ment when enemies are following. 9. We attacked  
 them while (they were) crossing the ravine. 10. He  
 went up upon the heights without opposition.<sup>14</sup>  
 11. But why, then, when it was possible to slay you,  
 did we not proceed to do it?<sup>15</sup> 12. When this had  
 been said they arose. 13. I therefore never ceased  
 to pity you. 14. Let us therefore attack those who

are burning the ships. 15. And they got upon the summit before the enemy. 16. He immediately crossed the river with his soldiers. 17. The enemy appeared while the Greeks were crossing the river. 18. They then announced that the generals had all suffered death. 19. Though he continues to send for me, I am not willing to go. 20. And they made ready to receive the enemy. 21. We are conscious<sup>16</sup> that we have done the citizens wrong. 22. He suffered no injury,<sup>17</sup> though he had (only) a few soldiers (with him).

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Review the exercises of Lessons XXXII., XXXIII., and LXXVI.

<sup>2</sup> 1559.

<sup>3</sup> Sc. *έντος*.

<sup>4</sup> Modifies the subject understood of *λαβέν*. For the case, see 928.

<sup>5</sup> 1574, and 1568.

<sup>6</sup> 1563, 4. Sc. *στρατιώτας* as object to *πέμπωμεν*.

<sup>7</sup> 1005.

<sup>8</sup> Sc. *πράγματα*, *their affairs*.

<sup>9</sup> 928.

<sup>10</sup> Modifies the subject understood of *δρᾶν*. We might have had the dative, 928.

<sup>11</sup> Not in indirect discourse, 1582.

<sup>12</sup> Put the participle in the attributive (959, 1) position.

<sup>13</sup> Literally, *was escaping notice being supported*.

<sup>14</sup> *No one opposing*.

<sup>15</sup> *Did we not come to (ἐκτ) this?*

<sup>16</sup> In Greek, *conscious to ourselves*.

<sup>17</sup> *Suffered nothing*, *οὐδέν*, 1054.

## ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON FORMS.

### I. Nouns: First Declension Uncontracted. (IV.)<sup>1</sup>

I. 1. ἡ<sup>2</sup> τέχνη τὸν τεχνίτην τρέφει. 2. οἱ Κέλ-  
ται τὰς θύρας τῶν οἰκιῶν<sup>3</sup> οὐδέποτε κλείουσιν. 3. τῷ  
νεανίᾳ<sup>4</sup> πρέπει ἡ ἐγκράτεια.<sup>5</sup> 4. ἀκροαταῖς<sup>4</sup> καὶ  
θεαταῖς προσήκει<sup>6</sup> ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν. 5. ἡ λύρα τὰς  
μερίμνας λύει. 6. ἡ μέριμνα τὴν καρδίαν ἐσθίει.  
7. δίκη δίκην τίκτει καὶ βλάβη βλάβην. 8. ἡ τύχη  
πολλάκις μεταβολὰς ἔχει. 9. τὴν νεανίου ἀδο-  
λεσχίαν ψέγομεν. 10. Σπαρτιᾶται δόξης καὶ τιμῆς  
ἐρασταί εἰσιν.<sup>7</sup> 11. αἱ κῶμαι πύλας οὐκ<sup>8</sup> ἔχουσιν.  
12. σπένδομεν ταῖς Μούσαις.<sup>4</sup> 13. ἡ κακία λύπην  
ἐπάγει. 14. ἀκούομεν, ὦ δέσποτα.<sup>9</sup> 15. ὦ νεανία,  
φέρεις τὸ βιβλίον (book); 16. ἡ ἐγκράτεια σωφρο-  
σύνην ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τίκτει. 17. φιλεῖ<sup>10</sup> τὴν παιδεί-  
αν, τὴν σωφροσύνην, τὴν ἀλήθειαν, τὴν εὐσέβειαν.  
18. ἡ παιδεία πηγὴ<sup>11</sup> τῆς σοφίας ἐστίν.<sup>12</sup> 19. ἡ  
θεοσέβειά ἐστω ἀρχὴ τῆς σοφίας. 20. ἐπὶ κορυφῇ  
τῆς ἄκρας οἰκίας ἐστίν.

II. 1. Luxury begets injustice and covetousness. 2. Good behavior befits a citizen.<sup>4</sup> 3. The nightingales are singing. 4. He bears his<sup>2</sup> poverty easily. 5. The soldiers have short swords. 6. The citizens'<sup>13</sup> houses have doors. 7. They are setting the house on fire. 8. Uprightness befits a judge. 9. They find daggers in<sup>14</sup> the houses of the village. 10. The young men admire the satrap's courage. 11. The soldiers, O citizens, command the satrap to destroy the bridge. 12. The (two) soldiers have daggers. 13. The soldiers are setting the citizens' houses on fire. 14. We admire the (two) citizens on account of<sup>15</sup> their friendship. 15. He commands the citizens and the hoplites to guard the bridge and the villages.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> The numeral (IV.) signifies that this set of Exercises is to be taken after Lesson IV. So the next set is to be taken after Lesson VIII., etc.

<sup>2</sup> 949.

<sup>3</sup> 959, 960, and 965, at the end.

<sup>4</sup> 1159.

<sup>5</sup> 944.

<sup>6</sup> *It becomes.* See 898.

<sup>7</sup> *Are*, third person plural of the present indicative of εἶμι, *to be*. The form is an enclitic, 140, 141, 3, and 143, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 136, and 62.

<sup>9</sup> The recession of the accent in the vocative of δεσπότης is irregular.

<sup>10</sup> The contracted form of φίλοι, third singular of φιλέω.

<sup>11</sup> When in a sentence of this kind whose verb is the copula there are two nominatives, the one with the article is generally the subject. See 956.

<sup>12</sup> Third singular of εἶμι. For the accent, see 143, 2. For the accent in the next sentence, see 143, 1.

<sup>13</sup> 959, 960.

<sup>14</sup> ἐν (136), with the dative.

<sup>15</sup> διὰ, with the accusative.

## II. Nouns: Second Declension Uncontracted. (VIII.)

I. 1. Διόνυσον τῆς ἀμπέλου εὐρετὴν ἔλεγον.<sup>1</sup>  
 2. αἱ νῆσοι οἶνον καὶ σῖτον καὶ ἔλαιον ἔφερον.  
 3. τὸν τῶν θεῶν σῖτον λέγουσιν οἱ ποιηταὶ ἀμβροσίαν. 4. συνέχουσι τὸν τῶν<sup>2</sup> ἀνθρώπων βίον εὐεργεσία καὶ τιμὴ καὶ τιμωρία. 5. κρίνει φίλους ὁ καιρός. 6. ὁ ὕπνος τῆς νόσου φάρμακόν ἐστιν. 7. ὁ αἰτὸς λαγῶς θηρεύει. 8. ὕπνος καὶ θάνατός εἰσιν ἀδελφῶ. 9. ὁ κυναγὸς τὸν λαγῶν νεφέλῃ<sup>3</sup> τεθήρακεν. 10. οἱ θεοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων<sup>4</sup> φροντίζουσιν. 11. τοὺς θεοὺς θεραπεύσομεν. 12. φέρειν, ὦ δοῦλε, τὸν οἶνον τῷ νεανίᾳ<sup>5</sup> ἐκέλευσα. 13. ὁ οἶνος ἐλελύκει τὰς τῶν ἀνθρώπων μερίμνας. 14. ὁ θάνατος τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀπέλυσε πόνων.<sup>6</sup> 15. σιγὴ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τιμὴν φέρει. 16. ὁ κακὸς<sup>7</sup> τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐχθρὸς ἐστιν. 17. τῷ ταῷ<sup>8</sup> πτερά ἐστιν.<sup>9</sup> 18. ἐν τοῖς τῶν θεῶν νεφῶς στῆλαι ἦσαν.<sup>10</sup> 19. τεθύκασιν τοῖς θεοῖς. 20. ὁ ἀδελφὸς βιβλίον ἔγραφεν.

II. 1. The (two) bulls draw the wagon. 2. Danger is a test of courage.<sup>11</sup> 3. We chased<sup>12</sup> the wolves. 4. The speech delighted the men. 5. The enemy were pursuing from<sup>13</sup> the river. 6. The philosophers wrote books about<sup>14</sup> wisdom. 7. The house has halls. 8. He is leading the bull. 9. The soldiers find treasures in the temples. 10. The Egyptians consider the sun and the moon gods.<sup>1</sup> 11. They are



setting the (two) temples on fire. 12. Wine gladdens the souls of men. 13. They closed the hall-door.<sup>15</sup> 14. The men trusted the satrap's soldiers.<sup>16</sup> 15. The Samians keep peacocks in honor of Hera.<sup>17</sup>

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1077.<sup>2</sup> When a noun in Greek is used of a *whole class* of objects, it has the article. This is called the *generic article*, and often cannot be translated into English.<sup>3</sup> 1117.<sup>3</sup> 1181.<sup>7</sup> 932.<sup>4</sup> 1102.<sup>8</sup> 1173.<sup>5</sup> 1158.<sup>9</sup> 899, 2.<sup>10</sup> *Were*, third person plural imperfect indicative of εἶμι, *to be*.<sup>11</sup> 944.<sup>12</sup> εἰδιώξαμεν, i.e. εἰδιωκ-σαμεν, 74.<sup>13</sup> ἀπό.<sup>14</sup> περί, with the genitive.<sup>15</sup> *The door* (plural of θύρα) *of the hall*, 959, 960.<sup>16</sup> 1159.<sup>17</sup> *In honor of Hera*, in Greek simply, — *for Hera*, 1165.

## III. Verbs: Indicative Active. (X.)

I. 1. ὅτε ἐπλησιάζομεν, τότε οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπέφηνον. 2. ὁ δὲ ἰατρὸς τὸν ἄνθρωπον θεραπεύσει. 3. ὅτε ἥλιος κατεδεδύκει, οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπλησιάζον. 4. ἄνεμος γὰρ οὐ κινήσει πύργον. 5. συνηκολούθησαν δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πεντήκοντα. 6. τὰ τῶν Περσῶν ἱερὰ καὶ οἱ Μῆδοι τετιμήκασιν. 7. οἱ ποιηταὶ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀρετὴν μεμηνύκασιν. 8. οἱ ὀπλῖται ἡγόραζον οἶνον. 9. τόξα γὰρ καὶ σφενδόνας εἶχετε.<sup>1</sup> 10. τοὺς νεῶς ἐκεκοσμήκεσαν. 11. οἱ στρατιῶται τῶν πολεμίων τριάκοντα πεφονεύκα-

σιν. 12. πῶς πράττει ὁ ἀδελφός ; 13. πεινήσουσι καὶ διψήσουσι καὶ ῥιγώσουσι καὶ ἀγρυπνήσουσιν. 14. Ἀλέξανδρος ἑκατὸν τάλαντα δῶρον ἔπεμψεν. 15. εἶτα τὰς διφθέρας συνήγον.<sup>2</sup> 16. τοξότης ἐτύφλωσε τὸν Φίλιππον. 17. ἐχειροτόνησαν οἱ πολῖται στρατηγούς. 18. τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους τὰ πλοῖα<sup>3</sup> ἀπεστερήκετε. 19. τοὺς πολίτας ὠφελήκειν. 20. ἐτελευτῇκει ὁ στρατιώτης.

II. 1. The young man had written the letter. 2. You have educated your children well. 3. You sacrificed to the Muses. 4. He led the army forward.<sup>2</sup> 5. I have often hunted hares. 6. We found<sup>4</sup> gold in the tents. 7. We have called an assembly of the soldiers. 8. But he banished<sup>5</sup> the citizens. 9. The citizens embraced<sup>5</sup> their children. 10. The general collected<sup>5</sup> his soldiers together in the plain. 11. We shall command the bowmen to shoot. 12. For they tried<sup>6</sup> to surround the villages. 13. He will write a letter to<sup>7</sup> the general. 14. He has asked the satrap for pay.<sup>8</sup> 15. We sent both targeteers and bowmen upon<sup>8</sup> the hill.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See note 1, Lesson V.

<sup>2</sup> 132, 133, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 1069.

<sup>4</sup> Use the imperfect, and see 519.

<sup>5</sup> Imperfect.

<sup>6</sup> Aorist.

<sup>7</sup> παρά, with the accusative.

<sup>8</sup> ἐπὶ.

## IV. Adjectives: First and Second Declension Uncontracted.

(XII.)

I. 1. καλὸν φύουσι καρπὸν οἱ σεμνοὶ τρόποι.  
 2. ὁ νόμος ἐπαῖνον<sup>1</sup> ἐστὶν ἄξιος, ὃς κωλύει κακῶς  
 ἀγορεύειν τοὺς νεκρούς. 3. ὄνοι ἄγριοι ἐν τῷ πε-  
 δίῳ ἔτρεχον. 4. ἀγαθὴ ἡ ἀδελφῶν κοινωνία ἐστίν.  
 5. Ἀθηναῖς<sup>2</sup> θεία δόξα ἐστίν. 6. ἐκ τῶν σπονδῶν  
 εἰρήνην βεβαίαν ἔχομεν. 7. αἱ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀνθρώ-  
 πων φιλίαι βέβαιαί εἰσιν. 8. καλὴν ὁδὸν ᾗδει.  
 9. παρ' ἐσθλῶν<sup>3</sup> ἐσθλὰ μαθαίνεις. 10. πιστὸς  
 ἑταῖρος τῶν ἀγαθῶν<sup>4</sup> τε καὶ τῶν κακῶν μετέχει.  
 11. οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι ἀγήρων ἔπαιον λαμβάνουσιν. 12. ὁ  
 θηρευτὴς φιλόθηρος ἦν καὶ φίλιππος. 13. καὶ νῦν  
 δύο καλῶ τε καὶ ἀγαθῶ<sup>5</sup> στρατιώτα τετελευτήκατον.  
 14. εὖζωνοι γὰρ ἦσαν. 15. οἱ θεοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς<sup>6</sup>  
 ἰλεώ εἰσιν. 16. καὶ ἐσκήνησαν ἐν οἰκίαις καλαῖς  
 μεσταῖς σίτου. 17. οἱ θεοὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἐπετέλεσαν.  
 18. Κῦρος γὰρ βασιλικὸς τε καὶ ἄρχειν<sup>7</sup> ἄξιος ἦν.  
 19. ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφος καλὸς ἦν. 20. ὁ  
 μὲν<sup>8</sup> κύκνος λευκός, ὁ δὲ ταὼς ποικίλος ἐστίν.

II. 1. The valor of the Spartans<sup>9</sup> was wonderful.  
 2. The road was impassable. 3. The villages were  
 close together. 4. The land was fertile. 5. The  
 hoplites have beautiful arms. 6. The gods were  
 propitious. 7. (There) is another road. 8. The sol-  
 diers were without breakfast. 9. The gods are both  
 free from old age and immortal. 10. The young

man was fond of danger. 11. White clouds were hiding the sun. 12. You were criminal and unjust. 13. The road was long, but nevertheless passable by wagons. 14. The citizens were faithful and constant. 15. They are singing beautiful songs in the theatre.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1135.<sup>2</sup> 1173.<sup>3</sup> 932.<sup>4</sup> 1097, 2.<sup>5</sup> καὶ ἀγαθὰ, 42, 43, 1.<sup>6</sup> 1174, and 1159.<sup>7</sup> 1526, and 1521.<sup>8</sup> See note 10, Lesson XIX.<sup>9</sup> 959, 960.

# V. Nouns and Adjectives: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions. (XIV.)

I. 1. οἱ Πέρσαι θύουσιν ἡλίῳ καὶ γῇ καὶ σελήνῃ. 2. νεῦρα καὶ ὀστᾶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἔχει. 3. αἱ παρθέναι ἐν κανοῖς τοὺς καρποὺς φέρουσιν. 4. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται τοὺς ἄνους δημαγωγούς φεύγουσιν. 5. οἱ ὅμοιοι τοῖς ὁμοίοις εὖνοί εἰσιν. 6. ἀπλοῦς ὁ τῆς ἀληθείας λόγος ἐστίν. 7. ὁ ἀοιδὸς χρυσοῦν σκῆπτρον φέρει. 8. λευκὰ νεκρῶν ὀστᾶ ἐστὶν<sup>1</sup> ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ. 9. αἱ τῶν θεῶν ἅμαξαι ἀργυροῦς τροχοῦς ἔχουσιν. 10. οἱ πλούσιοι ἐκ χρυσῶν κυπέλλων σπένδουσιν. 11. εὖνοι φίλοι τοὺς κινδύνους ἀμύνουσι τῇ προνοίᾳ.<sup>2</sup> 12. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φίλοι πιστὸν νοῦν ἔχουσιν. 13. ὁ πλοῦς ἐστὶν ἀδελγὸς τοῖς ναύταις. 14. ὁ ὄχλος οὐκ ἔχει νοῦν. 15. οὐκ ἐρίζομεν τοῖς ἄνοις.<sup>3</sup> 16. αἱ θεράπαιναι ἐν κανοῖς τὸν ἄρτον προσ-

φέρουσιν. 17. ὁ γὰρ θάνατός ἐστι χαλκοῦς ὕπνος.<sup>4</sup>  
 18. πλοῦτος ἄνευ νοῦ ὁμοίως ἐστὶν ἄχρηστος, ὥσπερ  
 ἵππος ἄνευ χαλινού. 19. νεῦρα καὶ ὀστέα ἀνθρώπων  
 φθαρτά ἐστιν.<sup>1</sup> 20. ὁ μὲν ἥλιος σφαῖρα χρυσῇ, ἡ  
 δὲ σελήνη ἀργυρᾷ εἶναι<sup>5</sup> φαίνεται.

II. 1. They are carrying golden fruit<sup>6</sup> in a silver basket. 2. The bones of Orestes were at Tegea. 3. The gods afforded the sailors<sup>7</sup> a fair voyage. 4. The goblet is of silver. 5. A kindly word lightens pain. 6. We have friends (that are) well disposed. 7. Xenias was well disposed to Cyrus. 8. The man's speech was simple. 9. The young man was admiring the golden goblet. 10. Shall the soldiers trust the senseless general? 11. We will not obey a senseless man.<sup>8</sup> 12. The voyage was down<sup>9</sup> stream. 13. There are stones in the current of the river. 14. Senseless (men) give way to their desires.<sup>8</sup> 15. We admire the skill of Hermes.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 899, 2.<sup>2</sup> 1181.<sup>3</sup> 1177.<sup>4</sup> 907.<sup>5</sup> *To be*, present infinitive of εἶμι.<sup>6</sup> Plural.<sup>7</sup> Dative, 1158.<sup>8</sup> 1159.<sup>9</sup> κατὰ, with the accusative.

## VI. Verbs: Indicative Middle. (XV.)

I. 1. οὐκ ἐπείθετο. 2. περὶ τῶν κοινῶν ἐβουλεύοντο. 3. ὁ φιλόσοφος μέθης<sup>1</sup> καὶ λαλιᾷς πάμπαν

ἀπείχετο. 4. οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπὶ Ἀθήνας πορεύονται. 5. περὶ τῆς τῶν πολιτῶν σωτηρίας βουλευσόμεθα. 6. ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας πεπόρευνται. 7. ὁ ποιητὴς λόγον πεποίηται περὶ ἀρετῆς. 8. οἱ πολῖται σῖτον συνάξουσιν, ᾧ<sup>2</sup> θρέβονται ἐν τῇ πολιορκίᾳ. 9. οἱ πολῖται τοῖς νόμοις πείσονται. 10. τὰ δ' ἕτερα παρὰ θεῶν ἡγησάμην. 11. τὰς τῆς οἰκίας θύρας ἐκέκλειτο. 12. ἐποιήσασθε τοὺς κωμήτας τῷ σατράπῃ εὖνους. 13. συνετάξαντο<sup>3</sup> οἱ στρατιῶται ὡς εἰς μάχην. 14. στρατηγὸν αἰρήσονται ἄλλους, εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν. 15. τὴν βασιλείαν ὁ δῆμος ἐλέλυτο. 16. ἐπ' ἐργασίαν τρέψομαι. 17. οἱ δὲ δοῦλοι ἐλούσαντο. 18. ἐπεποίητο πόλεμον ἐπὶ τὸν σατράπην σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 19. οἱ πολῖται τοὺς νεανίας ἐπαιδεύσαντο.<sup>4</sup> 20. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ διασπείρονται.

II. 1. We will deliberate about the safety of the citizens. 2. He did not obey<sup>5</sup> the Thirty. 3. The philosophers exhorted the citizens to<sup>6</sup> self-control. 4. We will obey God rather than men. 5. Cyrus enslaved<sup>7</sup> the Medes. 6. We had deliberated without anger. 7. The soldiers bathed in the river. 8. They procured<sup>8</sup> themselves arms from the neighboring villages. 9. The villagers are warding off danger from themselves. 10. The men will guard<sup>8</sup> themselves against their enemies. 11. The hoplites accordingly were arming themselves for battle. 12. A cloud of dust is seen<sup>9</sup> in the plain. 13. We

immediately sent for boats and arms. 14. The army had already proceeded to the villages above the river. 15. The villagers, therefore, are deliberating how they shall persuade the satrap.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1117.

<sup>2</sup> 1181. For the following verb, see **τρέφω**.

<sup>3</sup> Aorist middle of **συντάττω**.

<sup>4</sup> 1245.

<sup>5</sup> Imperfect.

<sup>6</sup> **πρός**.

<sup>7</sup> Aorist.

<sup>8</sup> The future of **φυλάττω** is **φυλάξω**.

<sup>9</sup> *Is seen*, i. e. *appears*.



VII. Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension.  
(XVII.)

I. 1. οἱ μὲν<sup>1</sup> γῦπες νεοττεύουσιν ἐπὶ πέτραις ἀπροσβάτοις, οἱ δὲ ὄρνυγες καὶ πέρδικες ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς. 2. ἡ Ἰνδικὴ χώρα ἔχει φλέβας καταγείους παντοδαπῶν μετάλλων. 3. τὰ ἄστροι τὰς ὥρας τῆς νυκτὸς ἐμφανίζει. 4. αἱ πονηραὶ ἐλπίδες, ὥσπερ οἱ κακοὶ ὁδηγοί, ἐπὶ τὰ ἀμαρτήματα ἄγουσιν. 5. τὰ μαθήματα τοὺς νέους ἀποτρέπει ἀμαρτημάτων. 6. χαλεπαὶ φρονίδες εἰσὶ λυπηραὶ τῇ ψυχῇ. 7. τοῖς γέρονσι ἐπείθοντο οἱ νεανίαί. 8. δίκαιόν ἐστιν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος στρατεύεσθαι. 9. Ἡφαιστος τὸ πόδε<sup>2</sup> χῶλός ἦν. 10. εἰκότως τὴν ἀχαριστίαν ἡγεμόνα ἐπὶ τὰ αἰσχρὰ λέγουσιν. 11. αἱ ἀσπίδες μικραὶ ἦσαν. 12. οἱ λέοντες ἀρπάζουσι τὴν ἄγρην τοῖς ὄνυξι<sup>3</sup> καὶ τοῖς κρατεροῖς ὀδοῦσιν. 13. τῆς ἡμέρας<sup>4</sup> οἱ ἄλλοι ὄρνιθες τὴν γλαῦκα τίλλουσιν.

14. χεῖρ χεῖρα νίζει. 15. τὸ χρυσίον ἐν πυρὶ βασανίζομεν. 16. ἀπὸ τῆς νήσου εἰς Λιβύην πλοῦς ἐστὶν ἡμέρας<sup>5</sup> καὶ νυκτός. 17. οἱ ποιμένες τὰς τῶν αἰγῶν ἀγέλας εἰς τοὺς λειμῶνας ἐλαύνουσιν. 18. ὁ κῆρυξ τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐκέλευσε στρατεύεσθαι. 19. ὅτε ὁ κῆρυξ ἐπλησίαζεν, οἱ φυγάδες ἀπέφευγον. 20. οἱ παῖδες τὰ σώματα γυμνάζουσιν σὺν πόνοις καὶ ἰδρώτι.

II. 1. The boys play. 2. The shepherd is driving the goats. 3. They drive their horses with whips. 4. We will not honor flatterers. 5. An ant's life is full of toil. 6. Cyrus leaped down from his chariot. 7. Favor begets favor, strife (begets) strife. 8. The orator refrains from unseemly strife. 9. (There) was a fight once of the giants<sup>6</sup> against the gods. 10. The king is come with his army. 11. In difficult affairs few companions are faithful. 12. The Greeks pour out bowls of milk to the gods as offerings. 13. The shepherds wonder at the armies. 14. The boys will taste the milk.<sup>7</sup> 15. (There) were both quail and cock fights<sup>8</sup> among the Athenians.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> See note 10, Lesson XIX.

<sup>2</sup> 1058.

<sup>3</sup> 1181.

<sup>4</sup> 1136.

<sup>5</sup> 1085, 5.

<sup>6</sup> 1173.

<sup>7</sup> 1102.

<sup>8</sup> *Contests of quails and of cocks*



## VIII. Verbs: Indicative Passive. (XVIII.)

I. 1. ὠνομάζετο σωτὴρ τῆς πατρίδος. 2. οἱ λησταὶ πεφόνευνται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν. 3. δύο ἀδελφῶ ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ<sup>1</sup> διδασκάλου πεπαιδευσθον. 4. τοῖς θεοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλοὶ νεῶ ἱδρυνται. 5. Ξενοφῶντος υἱὸν ἐπεπαιδεύσθη ἐν Σπάρτῃ. 6. αἱ πύλαι κεκλείονται. 7. αἱ δημοκρατίαι ὑπὸ τῶν τυράννων κατελύθησαν. 8. ὁ ληστὴς φονεuthήσεται. 9. οἱ στρατιῶται πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους πορεύεσθαι ἐκελεύσθησαν. 10. Σπάρτῃ ποτὲ ὑπὸ σεισμοῦ δευῶς ἐσείσθη. 11. ὁ πόλεμος κατεπαύσθη. 12. ἡ συνθήκη ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων λέλνται. 13. δύο καλῶ ἵππῳ εἰς τὴν κώμην ἡλαυνέσθην. 14. ὥς (how) οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπορεύθησαν, ἐν τῷ ἔμ-προσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 15. ταῦτα ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἐπέπρακτο.<sup>2</sup> 16. Μιλτιάδης ὠνομάζετο σωτὴρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος. 17. τὸ σῶμα τοῦ κροκοδείλου θαυμαστῶς ὠχύρωται. 18. ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποκεκυνδυνεύεται τά τε χρήματα καὶ αἱ ψυχαί. 19. Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 20. τὸ στράτευμα οὕτως ἐπείσθη.<sup>3</sup> Μένων δὲ συνέλεξε τὸ ἑαυτοῦ<sup>4</sup> στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε.<sup>5</sup>

II. 1. The treaty had been broken by the Greeks. 2. For we have been persuaded by our commanders to proceed. 3. The royal authority had been abolished by the people. 4. Guides, therefore, will be sent to the Greeks at daybreak. 5. They were sent

into the camp by the enemy. 6. The judges were completely deceived by the accuser. 7. The ranks will be deserted by the soldiers. 8. The democracy has been overthrown by the tyrant. 9. The temples of the gods have been adorned with Phrygian spoils.<sup>6</sup> 10. The property has been stolen<sup>7</sup> by thieves. 11. He will be vexed<sup>8</sup> because the money was not sent. 12. The boys had been well educated. 13. Socrates was called a wise man (ἀνὴρ) by the Athenians. 14. The army was brought in safely<sup>9</sup> to Greece by the generals. 15. The villages had been plundered by the satrap's army.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> *Same*, 399.<sup>3</sup> 71.<sup>2</sup> Pluperfect passive of πρέτω.<sup>4</sup> *Of himself*, 401.<sup>5</sup> *As follows*, literally, *these (things)*, neuter plural of ἄν, 409.<sup>6</sup> 1181.<sup>8</sup> Use the future middle.<sup>7</sup> κέκλεπται.<sup>9</sup> Imperfect.IX. Nouns: Third Declension (*continued*). (XXI.)

I. 1. θάνατός ἐστι λύσις ψυχῆς ἀπὸ σώματος. 2. τοῖς παισὶ χρὴ αἰδῶ,<sup>1</sup> οὐ χρυσίον, καταλείπειν. 3. τὸ χωρίον Κεραμεικὸς ὄνομα ἔχει ἀπὸ ἥρωος<sup>2</sup> Κεράμουν. 4. ἡ γλαυῆ θηρεύει μῦς.<sup>3</sup> 5. ἀλίσκονται μάλιστα οἱ ἰχθύες πρὸ ἡλίου ἀνατολῆς καὶ μετὰ δύσω. 6. τὴν φρόνησιν τῆς ψυχῆς ἰσχὺν ἐνόμιζον.<sup>4</sup> 7. οἱ ὄφεις ἐσθίουσιν ὀρνίθια. 8. τὰ χρήματα ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι στάσεις ἐγείρει. 9. πόλεων μὲν λαμ-

πρότητας θαυμάζομεν, τὰς δὲ πατρίδας στέργομεν.  
 10. ἐν τῇ Συρίᾳ τὰ πρόβατα τὰς οὐρὰς ἔχει τὸ  
 πλάτος<sup>5</sup> πῆχεως. 11. οἱ σύμμαχοι ναυσὶν εἰς Ἀθή-  
 νας πλέουσιν. 12. κοινὸς χῶρος ἅπασιν,<sup>6</sup> πένησί τε  
 καὶ βασιλεῦσιν. 13. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις πλήθος τριή-  
 ρων ἦν. 14. αἱ τιμαὶ τῶν γονέων τοῖς ἐκγόνοις εἰσὶ  
 καλὸς θησαυρός. 15. ἀλλὰ καὶ αἰγας καὶ βοῦς  
 τρέφει. 16. ἔστι τῶν νέων καὶ τοῖς γέρονσι καὶ  
 ταῖς γραυσὶν ἀξίας τιμὰς ἀπονέμειν. 17. τὰ μακρὰ  
 τείχη τὰ πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ<sup>7</sup> τετταράκοντα σταδίων  
 ἦσαν. 18. ἀποβάλλει ἡ ἔλαφος τὰ κέρα ἐν τόποις  
 χαλεποῖς καὶ δυσεξευρέτοις. 19. ὁ θάνατος τῶν ἐν  
 γῆρᾳ κακῶν φάρμακόν ἐστιν. 20. τὸ γένος τῶν  
 ἀνθρώπων οὐ μόνον τοῖς τῆς γῆς φυτοῖς,<sup>8</sup> ἀλλὰ καὶ  
 τῶν βοσκημάτων γάλακτι καὶ τυρῷ καὶ κρέασι τρέ-  
 φεται.

II. 1. The wise (man) scrutinizes the end of every<sup>9</sup> undertaking before he begins it.<sup>10</sup> 2. The singers are worthy<sup>11</sup> of honor and respect. 3. Man surpasses in understanding<sup>12</sup> the rest of<sup>13</sup> animals.<sup>14</sup> 4. The soldiers sailed away to the island in<sup>15</sup> the triremes. 5. Those in the city<sup>16</sup> admire the poet's wisdom. 6. (There) were in<sup>15</sup> the ships the old women and the children and the cattle. 7. Man has five senses, touch, sight, hearing, taste, (and) smelling. 8. The horsemen were being drawn up before the king. 9. The river contains all<sup>17</sup> kinds of fish. 10. Clearchus holds the right wing of the army.

11. The city has two beautiful harbors. 12. Her walls afforded this city safety. 13. He drove<sup>18</sup> his chariot through the ranks of the Greeks. 14. (Men) call old age the winter of life. 15. If one<sup>19</sup> has a beautiful body and a corrupt heart, he has a good<sup>20</sup> ship and a bad pilot.

## NOTES.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <sup>1</sup> 238, 239.                                    | <sup>5</sup> 1058.                               |
| <sup>2</sup> 241, 242, 243.                               | <sup>6</sup> 1174.                               |
| <sup>3</sup> 258.   | <sup>7</sup> 267.                                |
| <sup>4</sup> 1077.  | <sup>8</sup> 1181.                               |
| <sup>9</sup> πῶς, genitive singular feminine of πᾶς, 329. |  |
| <sup>10</sup> Literally, <i>before the beginning</i> .    |  |
| <sup>11</sup> 1135.                                       | <sup>16</sup> 952, 2.                            |
| <sup>12</sup> 1182.                                       | <sup>17</sup> παντοῖος.                          |
| <sup>13</sup> 966, 1.                                     | <sup>18</sup> Imperfect.                         |
| <sup>14</sup> 1120.                                       | <sup>19</sup> τις, an enclitic, 416, and 141, 2. |
| <sup>15</sup> ἐπὶ, with the genitive.                     | <sup>20</sup> καλός.                             |

---

X. Verbs: Subjunctive. (XXIII.)

I. 1. κύνας τρέφομεν, ἵνα τοὺς λύκους ἀπὸ τῶν προβάτων ἀπερύκωσιν. 2. μὴ φεύγωμεν, ἀλλὰ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκωμεν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος. 3. οἱ φαῦλοι εὖ λέγουσιν, ἵνα τὴν δόξαν τῆς ἀρετῆς λαμβάνωσιν. 4. ἀνδρείως μαχώμεθα, ὥσπερ στρατιῶται, ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ τούτοις ὦμεν. 5. ἀναπαυσώμεθα, ὥ φίλοι, τούτου τοῦ πολέμου. 6. αὕτη πρόφασις ἔσται τοῦ πολέμου, ἣν μὴ ἀκούσωσιν. 7. μὴ ποιήσητε ὁ πολλάκις ὑμᾶς ἐβλαψε δέδοικα. 8. ἐὰν τούτους τοὺς πολίτας αἰσθανώμεθα ἐναντίους τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ, ἐκποδῶν ποιησόμεθα. 9. ἐὰν τοιοῦτος τὴν πολιτείαν

ἐπιτηδεύη, καλῶς ἔξει. 10. εἰ μὴ ταῦτα ἀσκήσῃ, ἀδικήσῃ. 11. φόβος τοὺς πολίτας ἔχει, μὴ αἱ συν-  
 θῆκαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων λυθῶσιν. 12. πάντα  
 πράττε μετὰ προνοίας, μὴ ἁμαρτάνῃς. 13. οὗτος ὁ  
 θώραξ οὕτως εἴργασται<sup>1</sup> ὥς μὴ κωλύῃ ἐπικύπτειν.  
 14. οὐ πεφόβηται οὐδὲ δέδοικε μὴ δόξαν πονηρίας  
 ἔχῃ. 15. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι εἰς τὰ ὄρη φεύξονται,  
 εἰ πορευθῶμεν. 16. καὶ ἐγώ, εἴανπερ βούλῃ, περὶ  
 τῶν θείων διηγήσομαι. 17. ὁ δὲ μάντις δέδοικε μὴ  
 καταμένη ἢ στρατιά. 18. ἂν ἐκπλήτε, μισθοφορὰν  
 παρέξω κυζικηγνὸν ἐκάστῳ τοῦ μηνός.<sup>2</sup> 19. καὶ εἰ  
 ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι ἄδικος εἶναι, οὐ φιλήσετε. 20. ὦρα  
 ἐστὶ βουλευέσθαι μὴ κακοί τε καὶ αἰσχροὶ ἀποφαι-  
 νώμεθα.

II. 1. Let us deliberate about the safety of the city. 2. If you make<sup>3</sup> this man a friend,<sup>4</sup> he will aid (you). 3. The boy brings the book to his teacher that he may read (it). 4. Let us remain at home. 5. Let us shun the unseemly and aspire after<sup>5</sup> the beautiful. 6. If these soldiers fight courageously, they will be honored. 7. For if you put these her-alds to death, there will be war. 8. They fear that the robbers will slay the villagers. 9. Let us fight nobly for our country. 10. If you work, you will fare well. 11. The citizens fear that the treaties will be broken. 12. If you educate these children well, they will honor (you). 13. Let us rest, Soldiers, and deliberate. 14. If he says that, he will speak the

truth. 15. They fear that the soldiers will in this way be persuaded.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> Perfect passive, in passive sense, of ἐργάζομαι.

<sup>2</sup> 1136.

<sup>3</sup> Aorist.

<sup>4</sup> 1077.

<sup>5</sup> ὀρέγομαι with the genitive, 1099. Use μέν . . . δέ.



**XI. Adjectives: Third Declension, and First and Third Declensions Combined. (XXIV.)**

I. 1. ἄνθρωπος ἀτυχῆς σώζεται ὑπ' ἐλπίδος. 2. τῆς παιδείας αἱ μὲν ρίζαι εἰσὶ πικραί, γλυκεῖς δὲ οἱ καρποί. 3. τὸ τῶν βοῶν γένος τοῖς ἀνθρώποις μάλιστα λυσιτελές ἐστίν. 4. δόξα καὶ πλοῦτος ἄνευ συνέσεως οὐκ ἀσφαλῆ κτήματα. 5. πᾶσα ἐπιστήμη χωρὶς δικαιοσύνης πανουργία, οὐ σοφία φαίνεται. 6. λέγωμεν ἀεὶ τὰ ἀληθῆ, ὧ παῖδες. 7. Ἡρακλῆς τοῖς ἀτυχέσι σωτηρίαν παρείχεν. 8. πέπονες οἱ βότρυνες πορφυροὶ καὶ γλυκεῖς εἰσιν. 9. διὰ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων κτήσιν πάντες οἱ πόλεμοι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις εἰσὶν. 10. ἡ λίμνη παντοίους ἔχει ἰχθῦς, ὧν ἡδεῖα ἐστὶν ἡ σὰρξ. 11. τῶν κύκνων οἱ μὲν<sup>1</sup> λευκοί, οἱ δὲ μέλανες εἰσιν. 12. εὐδαίμονες εἰσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, οἳ ἰλεως ἔχουσι τοὺς θεούς. 13. οἱ ἀκρατεῖς αἰσχροὺς δουλείαν<sup>2</sup> δουλεύουσιν. 14. οὐ πᾶσι τοῖς πλουσίοις ἔξεστιν εὐδαίμοσιν<sup>3</sup> εἶναι. 15. πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι κοινῶν ἦσαν τῆς λείας.<sup>4</sup> 16. ὧ τάλαινα ἀδελφή, ἦ παντοῖαί εἰσι μέριμναι. 17. μνήμονες

τῶν τοῦ σοφοῦ λόγων<sup>5</sup> ἔσμέν. 18. χαρίεντα χορὸν<sup>2</sup> ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ χορεύουσιν οἱ χορευταί. 19. δεῖ τὸν εὐγενῆ οὐ μόνον γένει<sup>6</sup> ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔθεσι καὶ πράγμασιν εἶναι ἐκπρεπῆ. 20. Σωκράτης ἐν τῇ διαίτῃ ἐγκρατὴς ἦν καὶ καρτερικὸς πρὸς ψῦχος καὶ χειμῶνα, πρὸς θέρος καὶ ἥλιον, πρὸς πάντας πόνους καὶ κινδύνους.

II. 1. The robbers plunder everything. 2. Men are delighted by pleasing songs.<sup>7</sup> 3. Hopeful<sup>8</sup> (men) bear their ills easily. 4. God<sup>9</sup> is a punisher of the too high-minded. 5. All men have not the same<sup>10</sup> mind. 6. The fruit<sup>11</sup> is sweet. 7. The bridges were broad<sup>12</sup> and the river was deep. 8. All hate a loquacious person. 9. The gifts of the satrap were pleasing. 10. Pleasure is sweet,<sup>12</sup> but pain sharp. 11. All the Libyans were black. 12. He trusted the prudent general.<sup>13</sup> 13. The citizens were unfortunate<sup>12</sup> but well-born. 14. The words of the soothsayer are clear. 15. All the soldiers had black shields.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 981.<sup>2</sup> 1051.<sup>3</sup> 928.<sup>4</sup> 1139, 1140, and 1097, 2.<sup>5</sup> 1139, 1140, and 1102.<sup>6</sup> 1182.<sup>7</sup> 1181.<sup>8</sup> 316.<sup>9</sup> Use the article.<sup>10</sup> 399.<sup>11</sup> Plural.<sup>12</sup> Use μέν . . . ἔτι.<sup>13</sup> 1159.

## XII. Verbs: Optative. (XXVI.)

I. 1. ἄρα οὐκ<sup>1</sup> ἂν ἀρέσκοι ὁ ἄνθρωπος τοῖς θεοῖς,<sup>2</sup> εἰ πείθοιτο αὐτοῖς; 2. τίς ἂν πιστεύσειε ψεύστη, καὶ εἰ ἀληθεύσειεν; 3. εἰ οὕτως ἔχοι, ἄνολβος οὐποτ' ἂν εἴησ. 4. Κύρῳ φίλοι εἶναι περὶ παντὸς ἂν ποιησαίμεθα.<sup>3</sup> 5. τῶν στρατηγῶν κατηγορήσεν, ἵνα αὐτὸς περισωθῇ. 6. εἰ τοὺς Μήδους ἀσθενεῖς ποιήσαιμι, πάντων γε ἂν τῶν πέριξ<sup>4</sup> ῥαδίως ἄρξαιμι. 7. ὁ παῖς τῷ παιδοτρίβῃ ῥόδον ἔφερεν, ἵνα χαίροι. 8. εἰ ἅμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἴησ καὶ πλούσιος, τίως<sup>5</sup> ἂν ἔτι δέοιο; 9. οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς τὴν πολέμιαν γῆν ἐπορεύθησαν, ἵνα διαρπάζωιντο. 10. ἔδεδόκειν μὴ ἢ γέφυρα λυθείη. 11. εἰ ταῦτα πράττοις, Κῦρον ἂν ὠφελήσεις. 12. εἰ ἔχοιμεν χρήματα, φίλους ῥαδίως ἂν ποιοίμεθα.<sup>6</sup> 13. εἰ ἐντεύθεν<sup>7</sup> εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πορεύεσθαι βούλουντο, οὐκ ἂν ἡγησαίμην. 14. οὐκ ἂν θαυμάζοιμι, εἰ κολάζοι τοὺς κακούργους. 15. ταῦτα δ' ἔπραξεν, ἵνα τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐξαπατήσκειν. 16. πῶς ἂν οὖν ἐγὼ βιασαίμην τούτους πορεύεσθαι, εἰ μὴ βούλουντο; 17. οὗτος γὰρ ἔδεισε μὴ ἀδίκως δῶρων<sup>8</sup> διώκοιμεν. 18. ἀλλ' ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται ἐκπλεύσειαν ἐπὶ τῶν τριήρων, διὰ ταῦτα συνεβούλευεν. 19. ἐβοήθησαν οὖν τοῖς στρατιώταις, ὅπως σὺν ἐκείνοις μάχωντο καὶ μὴ μόνοι κινδυνεύοιεν. 20. παρέπεμψε δὲ καὶ τῶν γυμνήτων ἀνθρώπους εὐζώνους εἰς τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως σημαίνουεν.

II. 1. He would perhaps hire these mercenaries, if they should proceed into his province. 2. They



feared that we should all fare ill. 3. I was there to fight.<sup>8</sup> 4. The king feared that the satrap would plot against the cities. 5. If he should do this, he would harm the city. 6. He was apprehensive that his enemies would be honored. 7. He feared that the soldiers would not fight bravely. 8. You would not be happy, even if<sup>9</sup> we should gratify (you) in this. 9. And then they brought the young man into the city, that he might be chastised for his deeds.<sup>7</sup> 10. If the general should send for the ships, he would do wrong. 11. I wrote the king this letter, that the whole affair might be made clear (to him). 12. If, therefore, we should slaughter the cattle, we should in this way procure ourselves provisions. 13. He therefore feared that the army might not arrive<sup>10</sup> in time. 14. But we asked for arms with which to defend ourselves.<sup>11</sup> 15. Not even if I should send for the ships, would you follow me.<sup>12</sup>

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1603.<sup>2</sup> 1159.<sup>3</sup> 1327, 1328, 1329.<sup>4</sup> 952. For the case, see 1109.<sup>5</sup> *What*, genitive singular of the interrogative pronoun τίς, 416, 1. For the case, see 1112.<sup>6</sup> 38, 4.<sup>7</sup> 1121.<sup>8</sup> *That I might fight*.<sup>9</sup> *Not even if*, οὐδ' εἰ, at the beginning of the sentence.<sup>10</sup> πᾶσι.<sup>11</sup> See the third English sentence above.<sup>12</sup> 1159.

## XIII. Verbs: Imperative. (XXIX.)

I. 1. ἔπου θεῶ καὶ τοῖς νόμοις πείθου. 2. οὐκοῦν ἐασάτω με καὶ δοκεῖν καὶ εἶναι καλόν τε καγαθόν. 3. τὰ ἀφανῇ τοῖς φανεροῖς<sup>1</sup> τεκμαίρου. 4. ἀνδρῶν φαύλων ὄρκον εἰς ὕδωρ γράφε. 5. ἀνεσπάσθω<sup>2</sup> τὸ ἀγκύριον. 6. ἡ γλῶσσά σου μὴ προτρεχέτω τοῦ νοῦ. 7. μὴ φεύγετε τοὺς πόνους, ἀλλ' ἐθελονταὶ ὑπομένετε. 8. ἄνθρωπος ὦν<sup>3</sup> μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης. 9. μὴ λύπησον τὸν πατέρα. 10. ἀνὴρ ἀχάριστος μὴ νομιζέσθω φίλος. 11. πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου εὖ βεβούλευσο. 12. οἱ νέοι παιδευέσθωσαν. 13. πατήρ τε καὶ μήτηρ πρόνοιαν ἔχων τῆς τῶν τέκνων παιδείας. 14. ἀκουσόν μου, ὦ φίλε. 15. δύο ἄνδρε μάχεσθον. 16. τὼ ἀδελφῶ ἐπέσθων. 17. ὁ θώραξ οὕτως εἰργάσθω, ὥς μὴ κωλύῃ καθίζων. 18. μὴ ψευσθῆς καλαῖς ἐλπίσιν, ἀλλὰ πειράθῃτι ἃ δυνατὰ ἐστίν. 19. ὁ δὲ ἱερόσυλος ὑπὸ τῆς Χιμαίρας διασπασθήτω. 20. ἐνοήσατε ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐσμέν.

II. 1. Refrain, therefore, from disgraceful actions. 2. At daybreak pray to the gods. 3. Send for the ships. 4. Let the door be closed once for all.<sup>2</sup> 5. Do not blame this poor man. 6. Let a comrade trust a comrade. 7. Work, if you wish to fare well. 8. Let not the bad (man) occupy the place of the good (one). 9. Hear the witnesses, Judges! 10. Receive me, O Sea! 11. Let the

citizens guard the laws. 12. Proceed, therefore, at once, that you may encamp near us. 13. Let the old men remain in the village. 14. Hold fast the beautiful,<sup>4</sup> Athenians! 15. Let them send the scout upon the mountains at daybreak.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1181.<sup>2</sup> 1274.<sup>3</sup> *Being*, the present participle of εἶμι.<sup>4</sup> 933.

XIV. Synocopated Nouns of the Third Declension. — Irregular Adjectives. (XXX.)

I. 1. ἄρχων ἀγαθὸς οὐδὲν<sup>1</sup> διαφέρει πατρὸς ἀγαθοῦ. 2. σώφρων μὲν υἱὸς εὐφραίνει τὸν πατέρα, ἄφρων δὲ υἱὸς λυπεῖ τὴν μητέρα. 3. Λύσανδρος μεγάλων τιμῶν ἠξιώθη. 4. εἰκότως τὴν δικαιοσύνην μητέρα τῶν ἄλλων ἀρετῶν λέγουσιν. 5. ὕπνος πολλὸς οὔτε τοῖς σώμασιν οὔτε ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἀρμόττει. 6. ἀνὴρ ἄνδρα καὶ πόλιν σώζει πόλιν. 7. κακοῦ ἀνδρὸς δῶρα ὄνησιν οὐκ ἔχει. 8. ἀνδράσι τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἔπεται γνώμη τε καὶ αἰδώς. 9. Σωκράτης οὐχ ἰκέτευσε τοὺς δικαστὰς μετὰ πολλῶν δακρύων. 10. τὰ μεγάλα δῶρα τῆς τύχης ἔχει φόβον. 11. παρακελεύονται οἱ πατέρες τοῖς υἱέσιν<sup>2</sup> εὐσεβεῖς καὶ εὐπειθεῖς εἶναι. 12. τὸν Κῦρον οἱ Πέρσαι πατέρα προσηγόρευον. 13. τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσι λαμπρὰ δόξα ἔπεται. 14. ἡ ἀρετὴ καλὸν ἀθλὸν ἐστὶν ἀνδρὶ σοφῷ. 15. ὑπὲρ τῶν πατέρων καὶ τῶν μητέρων

γενναίως μαχώμεθα. 16. οὐκ ἀεὶ οἱ παῖδες ὁμοιοὶ εἰσι τῷ πατρί. 17. ἀγαθῶν μητέρων καὶ ἀγαθαὶ θυγατέρες, θυγατράσι γὰρ ἡ μήτηρ πασῶν ἀρετῶν διδάσκαλός ἐστιν. 18. ἄκουσα<sup>3</sup> ἡ θυγάτηρ τῇ μητρὶ τὴν λευκὴν ἐσθῆτα φέρει. 19. μέγας φόβος τοὺς πολίτας ἔχει, μὴ αἱ συνθῇκαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων λυθῶσιν. 20. οἱ Ἕλληνες πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων πόλεων οἰκιστὰὶ ἦσαν.

II. 1. Brave men are admired. 2. The shepherd's daughter is singing. 3. The deeds of the good man are always noble. 4. Good sons obey their fathers and their mothers. 5. The words of the just have great power. 6. For this man has wisdom in place of great wealth. 7. The daughter brings her father the torch. 8. We did not accomplish these undertakings without great dangers. 9. Of great toils the glory is also great. 10. These men are being concealed in the orator's house. 11. In Egypt (there) is a great abundance of grain. 12. The good daughter obeys her mother gladly. 13. Many men strive after wealth. 14. The tongue is the cause of many great evils. 15. The great king had a large army and much wealth.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> *In no respect*, literally, *in respect to nothing*, neuter singular accusative of οὐδείς used adverbially, 378, and 1060.

<sup>2</sup> 291, 35.

<sup>3</sup> From ἄκων. See 926.

## XV. Verbs: Infinitive. (XXXI.)

I. 1. καλόν ἔστι τὸ ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποθνήσκειν. 2. δένδρον παλαιὸν μεταφυτεύειν δύσκολον. 3. νόμοις ἔπεσθαι καλόν. 4. εἰ βούλει ἀγαθὸς γίνεσθαι, πρῶτον πίστευε, ὅτι κακὸς εἶ. 5. τεθυκέναι τούτους φησὶν τοῖς θεοῖς. 6. τὴν πόλιν φασὶ κινδυνεύσαι. 7. εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν γῆν πορευθῆναι λέγονται. 8. εἰάν τις λέγῃ, ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἔξεστι μὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς νόμοις, οὗτος λεγέσθω κόλαξ εἶναι. 9. πάντα χρή ταῦτα μαθάνειν. 10. οὐ πᾶσιν ἐθέλουσι συμβουλεύειν οἱ θεοί. 11. ἐλπίζομεν αὐριὸν σε γράψαι, πῶς πράττει ὁ ἀδελφός. 12. πείθεσθαι τοὺς παῖδας τοῖς γονεῦσιν ἐκέλευεν. 13. τῆς Ἀγησιλάου ἀρετῆς τε καὶ δόξης ἄξιον ἔπαινον γράψαι οὐ ῥάδιον ἔστιν. 14. Σωκράτην πεπεικέναι τοὺς νέους ἑαυτῷ<sup>1</sup> μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς γονεῦσιν πείθεσθαι ἔφασαν. 15. ἄρα<sup>2</sup> οἶεσθε τοὺς στρατηγούς τὴν Ἑλλάδα σώσειν; 16. αὐτὸς ἔφη ἡγήσεσθαι τὴν δύναμιν καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια πορεύεσθαι.<sup>3</sup> 17. ὁ μέλλεις πράττειν, μὴ πρόλεγε. 18. τοὺς χρηστοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων εὖ πράττειν ἔστι δίκαιον. 19. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐπεθύμησεν ἐν Κύδνῳ λούσασθαι. 20. τὸ γὰρ πόλεις μεγάλας τὸν στρατηγὸν εἰληφέναι<sup>4</sup> καὶ χώραν πολλὴν ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ πεποιῆσθαι ἐπαίνου ἄξιόν ἔστιν.

II. 1. The king commanded the generals to march. 2. The father said he had been honored by his son. 3. To execute<sup>5</sup> is hard, but to command

easy. 4. He compels us to delay in the market-place. 5. He commanded him to say<sup>6</sup> that the general had taken the city. 6. He wished the boy not to appear foolish. 7. Do you not<sup>2</sup> think that the gods will care for you? 8. He commanded the god to serve a man<sup>7</sup> for hire for a year.<sup>8</sup> 9. They say that the seer was made blind by the gods. 10. The soldiers are not willing to proceed, but affirm that they will remain here. 11. It is right (for) the son to obey his father. 12. The bridge was said<sup>9</sup> to have been destroyed by the Greeks. 13. He says that the hoplites will proceed at day-break to the river. 14. All robbers of temples ought to be put to death. 15. He said that this stranger wished to take part in the expedition with us.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> *Himself*, dative singular of the reflexive pronoun *ἑαυτοῦ*, 401.

<sup>2</sup> 1603.

<sup>3</sup> Note carefully that the tenses of the infinitives are different.

<sup>4</sup> Perfect infinitive of λαμβάνω. <sup>7</sup> 1159.

<sup>5</sup> Use μέν . . . δέ. <sup>8</sup> 1062.

<sup>6</sup> φάναι, present infinitive of φημί. <sup>9</sup> See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.



## XVI. Verbs: Participles. (XXXIII.)

I. 1. οὐ πάνυ ἡδεῖά ἐστιν ἡ ἀλήθεια τοῖς ἀκούουσιν. 2. φεῦγε ἡδονὴν ὕστερον φέρουσιν βλάβην. 3. φίλους ἔχων νόμιζε θησαυροὺς ἔχειν. 4. τὸν χρουσὸν ἐκ πολλοῦ βάθους οἱ μεταλλεύοντες ἀνορύτ-

τουσιν. 5. Σωκράτης διαλεγόμενος προετρέπετο τοὺς συνόντας μάλιστα πρὸς ἐγκράτειαν. 6. τὰς προσπιπτούσας τύχας γενναίως φέρετε. 7. ὁ μάντις τὰ μέλλοντα καλῶς πεπροφήτευσεν. 8. Μήδεια τὰ τέκνα πεφονευκῦᾱ ἔχαιρεν. 9. ἀναπανσάμενος πορεύσεται. 10. οἱ περὶ Λεωνίδα τριακόσιοι γενναίως μαχόμενοι ἐτελεύτησαν. 11. ὁ δὲ ἤλαυνε πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, ὅπως ἐγγὺς στρατοπεδευσάμενος τοὺς φεύγοντας ὑπολαμβάνοι. 12. συνεκάλεσαν τοὺς πρέσβεις ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀκουσομένους τῆς ἐπιστολῆς. 13. οὗτος γὰρ τιμηθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου τὴν δημοκρατίαν καταλύειν πεπείραται. 14. οἱ πολέμιοι διώκουσιν εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν τὸ στράτευμα τὸ διαβαῖνον.<sup>1</sup> 15. ὡς τὸν ἄρξοντα δεῖ πρότερον μανθάνειν ἄρχεσθαι, νῦν λέξω. 16. ἱππέας πέμπωμεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον σκεψομένους ποῦ εἰσιν οἱ πολέμιοι. 17. νομίσασα ἡ πόλις ἀνεπικλητότερον εἶναι Ἀγησίλαον καὶ τῷ γένει καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ, τοῦτον ἐποίησατο βασιλέα. 18. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προσευξάμενοι τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ συνταξάμενοι ὡς εἰς μάχην ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. 19. οἱ Ἕλληνες τεθυκότες ἐξένιζον τοὺς φίλους. 20. οἱ δὲ παρήλαυνον τεταγμένοι κατ' ἴλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις.

II. 1. Regard him that has died<sup>2</sup> happy. 2. He will move both stones and trees (by his) singing. 3. The generals had come with triremes to besiege the island. 4. I am pleased (at) having been honored by you. 5. He was not willing to converse<sup>3</sup>

with those who had not<sup>4</sup> property. 6. To you who have stirred up the city we shall oppose ourselves. 7. We will send men to do this. 8. He will collect<sup>5</sup> an army and besiege the city. 9. When they had done this, they withdrew to the camp. 10. He intends to come with boats and triremes. 11. He called the captains together<sup>6</sup> and spoke as follows. 12. He blinded me while sleeping. 13. Not only punish those who transgress, but also hinder those who intend (to do so). 14. Since you are mortal, remember, young men, the common lot.<sup>7</sup> 15. For these (two) men, if they should be trusted by the people, would overthrow the democracy.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 134.<sup>2</sup> 1175, 1177.<sup>3</sup> Use *τελευτάω*.<sup>4</sup> 1612.<sup>5</sup> Greek idiom, *having collected* (aorist participle) *an army he will besiege*, etc.<sup>6</sup> Cf. II. 8, above.<sup>7</sup> 1102.

XVII. Comparison of Adjectives. — Verbals. — Adverbs and their Comparison. — Numerals. (XXXVI.)

I. 1. ἐν τοῖς ἐλέφασιν οἱ ἄρρενες πολὺ ἀμείνους εἰσίν. 2. δίκαιόν ἐστι τοὺς κρείττους τῶν ἡττόνων ἄρχεω. 3. συμβούλευε μὴ τὰ ἥδιστα, ἀλλὰ τὰ ἄριστα. 4. κολαστέον τὸν παῖδα, εἰ μέλλει εὐδαίμων εἶναι. 5. ἐχθρός, ὃς τὰ ἀληθῆ λέγει, αἰρετώτερός ἐστι φίλου, ὃς πρὸς χάριν κολακεύει. 6. πλεονεξία



μέγιστον ἀνθρώποις κακόν. 7. σαφέστερον καὶ ἀκριβέστερον λέγε τὰς ἐντολάς. 8. σωφροσύνην μὲν διωκτέον καὶ ἀσκητέον, ἀκολασίαν δὲ φευκτέον. 9. Κριτίας μὲν τῶν ἐν τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ πάντων βιαίωτος ἦν, Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ πάντων ἀκρατέστατος καὶ ὑβριστότατος. 10. πάντων ἀδικώτατον πρᾶγμα φθόνος ἐστίν. 11. μείζους ἡδονὰς οὐκ ἔχουσιν οἱ γονεῖς, ἢ σῶφρονας ἔχειν παῖδας. 12. οὐ μὴν δουλευτέον τοῖς γε νούν ἔχουσι τοῖς οὕτω κακῶς φρονοῦσιν.<sup>1</sup> 13. ἡ ψδὴ πάνυ χαριέντως ἔχει.<sup>2</sup> 14. οἱ κόρακες μελάντατοί εἰσι πάντων ὀρνίθων. 15. ἐν Ἀθήναις ἀντὶ τῆς πάλαι δημοκρατίας ὀλιγαρχία ἦν ἡ τῶν τριάκοντα τυράννων. 16. πολλάκις ἐκ μιᾶς ἀμαρτίας μυρίαί γίνονται ἀλγηδόνες. 17. ὁ στρατηγὸς τὴν στρατιὰν εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω<sup>3</sup> κώμας ἄγει. 18. τοῦ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων ἕκαστος. 19. θέρους<sup>4</sup> μὲν ψυχροτέρῳ, χειμῶνος δὲ θερμότερῳ ὕδατι λούεσθαι χαριέστερόν ἐστιν. 20. λέγονται οἱ Πέρσαι ἀμφὶ τὰς δώδεκα μυριάδας εἶναι.

II. 1. The horns of the stag are much greater than<sup>5</sup> those of the gazelle.<sup>6</sup> 2. Traitors<sup>7</sup> are much more hateful than the enemy. 3. It is very<sup>8</sup> hard to be ruled by an inferior. 4. It is most truly said that Cyrus ruled justly. 5. The oracle at Delphi was most in repute. 6. Children have no<sup>9</sup> greater benefactors than their parents. 7. We must not flatter the commander, but obey (him) most zealously.

8. He was the son of a most prudent man. 9. The easiest road for an army is the quickest. 10. He has come with a thousand soldiers and twenty triremes to besiege the city. 11. We shall fight more bravely, if Cyrus himself lead (us). 12. The servant is both very fond of money and very idle. 13. The captain must lead a hundred and fifty<sup>10</sup> hoplites as quickly as possible into the nearest village. 14. It is fifteen stadia from this river to Thermopylae. 15. Sophocles composed a hundred dramas.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1159.<sup>4</sup> 1136.<sup>2</sup> See note 8, Lesson XXV.<sup>5</sup> ἡ.<sup>3</sup> 370, and 952.<sup>6</sup> Than the (horns) of the gazelle.<sup>7</sup> Use the article.<sup>8</sup> *Very* is sometimes translated by putting the word which it modifies in the superlative.<sup>9</sup> *Not*.<sup>10</sup> 382, 1.

## XVIII. Verbs: Contract. (XXXVIII.)

I. 1. ῥᾶστόν ἐστιν ἀπάντων ἑαυτὸν<sup>1</sup> ἐξαπατᾶν. 2. οἱ νομάδες τῶν Λιβύων οὐ ταῖς ἡμέραις, ἀλλὰ ταῖς νυξὶν ἀριθμοῦσι τὸν χρόνον. 3. πληρῶμεν τὰς ναῦς καὶ πλέωμεν<sup>2</sup> ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 4. νομίζω αἰεὶ τοὺς θεοὺς γελᾶν ὁρῶντας τὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων κενοσπουδίαν. 5. μηδεὶς φοβείσθω θάνατον, ἀπόλυσιν κακῶν. 6. πανταχοῦ οἱ προδότηι θανάτῳ ζημιοῦνται. 7. οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ζῶσιν ἵνα ἐσθίωσιν, αὐτοὺς<sup>3</sup> δὲ ἐσθίω ἵνα ζῶ. 8. ἅπαντα ὁ τοῦ ζητοῦντος πόνος

εὐρίσκει. 9. ἀλλὰ ἤδη δηῶμεν τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων γῆν. 10. οἱ Ῥόδιοι μακρότερον ἐσφενδόνων τῶν πλείστων τοξοτῶν. 11. δεῖ τὰς πόλεις κοσμεῖν ταῖς τῶν οἰκούντων ἀρεταῖς. 12. εἴ τις τὴν τῶν σωμάτων φύσιν ἀκριβοίῃ, ἰῶτο ἂν πάσας νόσους; 13. μηδέποτε πειρῶ δύο φίλων εἶναι κριτῆς. 14. ἄριστ' ἂν αἱ πόλεις οἰκοῦντο, εἰ οἱ ἄρχοντες τοῖς νόμοις πείθοντο. 15. Σωκράτης ἔλεγε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους ζῆν,<sup>4</sup> ἵνα ἐσθίοιεν, αὐτὸν<sup>5</sup> δὲ ἐσθίειν, ἵνα ζῷ. 16. μὴ μέγα φρόνει, ἵνα μὴ ταπεινοῖ. 17. μὴ φθόνει τοῖς εὐτυχούσι, μὴ δοκῆς εἶναι κακός. 18. μὴ ξυγχῶρει τοῖς τῆς ψυχῆς πάθεσιν ἀλλ' ἐναντιοῦ. 19. Σικελία ἢ νῆσος πρότερον Τρῳακρία ἐκαλεῖτο. 20. εἰ νόμος κελεύει μὴ ἐσθιοντας<sup>6</sup> μὴ πεινῆν<sup>4</sup> καὶ μὴ πίνοντας μὴ διψῆν μηδὲ ῥιγῶν<sup>7</sup> τοῦ χειμῶνος<sup>8</sup> μηδὲ θάλπεσθαι τοῦ θέρους, τίς ἂν πείθοιτο τῶν ἀνθρώπων;

II. 1. Either be silent, or speak more fitly.<sup>9</sup> 2. Socrates did not neglect his body,<sup>10</sup> and did not approve those who neglected (theirs). 3. They approached, that they might free the captives. 4. It is fated (for) all men to die. 5. Those who love are loved, but those who hate are hated. 6. The soldiers were enslaved by the barbarians. 7. Let us rush on courageously, Soldiers, against the enemy. 8. The citizens feared that the city would be besieged. 9. Those who oppose themselves to the good are worthy of being punished.<sup>11</sup> 10. All (men)

are pleased when they are honored.<sup>12</sup> 11. Let us either conquer or die. 12. Let us free our friends, but get in hand our enemies. 13. He was greatly loved and honored by the Athenians. 14. Let not him who is most<sup>13</sup> fortunate be high-minded. 15. Imitate the actions (of those)<sup>14</sup> whose reputations you envy.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> *One's self*, 401.<sup>2</sup> 495.<sup>3</sup> *Myself*, 989, 1.<sup>4</sup> 496.<sup>5</sup> *Himself*, 989, 1.<sup>6</sup> 1563, 6.<sup>7</sup> 497.<sup>8</sup> 1136.<sup>9</sup> *Say better (things)*.<sup>10</sup> 1102.<sup>11</sup> 1526.<sup>12</sup> 1563, 1.<sup>13</sup> *μάλιστα*.<sup>14</sup> 1026.

## XIX. Verbs: Present, Future, and First Aorist Stems. (XLI.)

I. 1. τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελοῦμεν τῷ βασιλεῖ.  
 2. οὐ τάληθῇ ἀποκρισόμεθα. 3. ἰσχυρῶς Ὅμηρον  
 ἐθαύμαζεν Ἀλέξανδρος. 4. Κῦρος οὐδένα ἔπεμπε  
 σηματοῦντα ὅ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν. 5. ἔλπιζε τιμῶν τοὺς  
 γονέας πράξειν καλῶς. 6. εἰρήνης οὔσης<sup>1</sup> οἱ ἄνθρωποι  
 σπεροῦσιν, ὃ δὲ πόλεμος πάντα διαφθερεῖ. 7. οἱ  
 πατέρες ἡμῶν πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔργα ἀπεφάναντο εἰς  
 πάντας ἀνθρώπους. 8. οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε τῷ δήμῳ παρὰ  
 τοὺς νόμους ψηφίσασθαι. 9. καὶ ἐκ πολέμου σώ-  
 σουσι τὴν πόλιν καὶ εὐδαίμονα διαφυλάξουσιν.  
 10. ἄρχοντας πανουργία τὴν πᾶσαν πόλιν μιανεῖ.  
 11. τάληθῇ ἀπόκριται, ἐσθλὸς γὰρ ἀνὴρ οὐ ψεύδε-

ραι. 12. ἐὰν φράσω τὰληθές, οὐχί σε εὐφρανῶ.  
 13. Θεμιστοκλῆς καὶ Ἀριστείδης ἐστασιαζέτην ἐτι  
 παῖδε ὄντε.<sup>2</sup> 14. λόγισαι πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου. 15. οὔτε  
 πῦρ ἱματίῳ περιστεῖλαι δυνατόν οὔτε αἰσχροὺς ἀμάρ-  
 τημα χρόνῳ. 16. ἐψηφίσαντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς  
 πολίτας ἀποσφάξαι. 17. σὺ μὲν παρ' ἐμοὶ ἔμενας,  
 οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἀπῆραν οἴκαδε. 18. οἱ Ἑλληνες πάντες  
 ἠλάλαξαν. 19. καὶ ὁ ἀναισθητότατος αἰσχυνεῖται  
 τὸν εὐεργέτην ἐνδεᾶ λείπειν. 20. ὁ φόβος εὐπειθε-  
 στέρους τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ποιεῖ· τεκμήριο δ' ἂν τοῦτο  
 καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τοῖς ναυσίν.<sup>3</sup>

II. 1. They will announce this to the generals at daybreak. 2. The gods have dealt out<sup>4</sup> misfortunes to many good (men). 3. They will leave the weak behind on<sup>5</sup> the road. 4. We beseech you to defend<sup>4</sup> us. 5. We fully armed all the citizens. 6. He will arrange the soldiers four deep.<sup>6</sup> 7. After she had killed<sup>7</sup> her son she leaped into the sea. 8. They will all lament their unfortunate friend. 9. (The herald)<sup>8</sup> made proclamation to the Greeks to collect their baggage. 10. They thought the enemy would appear<sup>9</sup> on the next day. 11. Do not expose these secrets of your friend. 12. The citizens held up their hands. 13. They expected to arrive at the villages at sunset.<sup>10</sup> 14. They will arm themselves with shields and breastplates. 15. Milo, the athlete, lifted a bull and bore (it) through the stadium.

## NOTES.

- <sup>1</sup> *In time of peace, there being peace*, 1152. For *οὕτως*, see 806.  
<sup>2</sup> Present participle in the dual masculine of *εἶμι*.  
<sup>3</sup> 952, 2. <sup>6</sup> ἐπὶ τεττάρων.  
<sup>4</sup> Aorist. <sup>7</sup> 1563, 1.  
<sup>5</sup> ἐν. <sup>8</sup> 897, 4.  
<sup>9</sup> Their thought was, *the enemy will appear*, etc. Use the infinitive in quoting.  
<sup>10</sup> *At the same time with the sun setting.*

## XX. Pronouns. (XLII.)

I. 1. οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ σὸς ἀδελφός. 2. ὁ δίκαιος οὐ μόνον τοῖς ἄλλοις ὠφέλιμός ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ πολλὴ μάλιστα αὐτὸς αὐτῷ. 3. ταύτην τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἔγωγε. 4. τί γὰρ πατρώας ἡμῖν φίλτερον χθονός; 5. καὶ ἡμεῖς τοὺς ὑμετέρους ξένους ξενίζομεν. 6. μηδέποτε δοῦλον ἡδονῆς σαυτὸν ποίει. 7. νομίζεις μὴ εἶναι θεούς, ἐπεὶ αὐτοὺς οὐχ ὁρῶμεν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὴν σαυτοῦ σύ γε ψυχὴν ὁρᾷς, ἣ τοῦ σώματος κυρία ἐστίν. 8. οὔτε διὰ ψύχους μᾶλλον τοῦ ἔνδον μένειν, οὔτε διὰ θάλπου μάχεσθαι τῷ περὶ σκιᾶς, Σωκράτους ἢν ὁ τρόπος. 9. οὐκ ἐννοεῖτε, τίνων καὶ οἶων καὶ ὅσων εὐεργεσιῶν οἱ θεοὶ ἡμῖν αἰτιοὶ εἰσιν; 10. δεῖ ἡμᾶς εἰς τὸ τῆς πόλεως ὠφέλημα βλέπειν. 11. οὐδὲν οὕτως ἡμέτερόν ἐστιν, ὥς ἡμεῖς ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς.<sup>1</sup> 12. καγώ, εἰ ὑμεῖς τὰ δίκαια ποιεῖν ἐθέλετε, ἔπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 13. οἱ ἄνθρωποι αὐτοὶ εἰσιν ἑαυτοῖς πολέμιοι. 14. μάχονται οἱ ἐλέφαντες σφοδρῶς πρὸς ἀλλήλους. 15. τὰ μέλλοντα προ-

γιγνώσκειν οὐ τῆς ἡμετέρας φύσεώς ἐστίν. 16. ἐγώ σου πλουσιώτερός εἰμι, ἢ ἐμὴ ἄρα κτῆσις τῆς σῆς κρείττων. 17. οὗτος δοκεῖ μοι ἄριστος εἶναι οἶκος, ἐν ᾧ τοιοῦτός ἐστιν ὁ δέσποτης δι' αὐτόν, οἷος ἔξω διὰ τὸν νόμον. 18. διαφέρουσιν οἱ ἐλέφαντες τῇ ἀνδρείᾳ θαυμαστῶς ἀλλήλων. 19. ὅστις διαβολαῖς ταχὺ πείθεται, πονηρὸς αὐτός ἐστι τοὺς τρόπους. 20. τί γὰρ τὸ φιλοκερδές,<sup>2</sup> τί ποτέ ἐστι καὶ τίνες οἱ φιλοκερδεῖς ;

II. 1. The lion and the jackal are at war with one another.<sup>3</sup> 2. The general was hostile to us, but friendly to you. 3. The commander called them together into his own tent. 4. He bids us say these same things to you also. 5. These men are your benefactors. 6. These messengers whom you see are friendly to us. 7. Tell me what opinion you have about this. 8. The good trust one another. 9. We love our own children. 10. My son is virtuous,<sup>4</sup> but yours (is) idle. 11. Is there any person in the house? 12. This king was himself the commander of his own army. 13. The bad injure one another. 14. Who is that woman? 15. A philosopher having been asked by some one, What is hostile to men? said, Themselves to themselves.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1173.<sup>2</sup> 933.<sup>3</sup> 1174.<sup>4</sup> σπουδαῖος.

**XXI. Verbs: Perfect Middle, Perfect Active, and Future Perfect Stems. (XLIV.)**

I. 1. ὁ δὲ τάληθῇ ἀποκέκρυπται. 2. εἰ ταῦτα πέπραχας, οὐδεὶς σε βλάψει οὐδέποτε.<sup>1</sup> 3. ὁ ποιητῆς λόγον πεποίηται περὶ ἀρετῆς. 4. πρῶτος τῶν στρατηγῶν κεκρίσθω Ἀλέξανδρος. 5. καταγωνισάμενος τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀπεστάλκει τὸν σατράπην καταστρεψόμενον πάσας τὰς ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ πόλεις. 6. τὴν Νιόβην εἰς λίθον μεταβεβλήσθαι φασιν. 7. τὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σῶμα τεθάψεται. 8. Κρέων Ἀντιγόνην τάφῳ ζῶσαν ἐγκέκρυπται. 9. αἰὲ προστετάζεται τοῖς γεραιτέροις τῶν νεωτέρων ἄρχειν. 10. ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἀθλιωτάτῃν κεκρίκαμεν. 11. εἰ τὰς Ἀθήνας κατεστραμμένοι εἰσὶ, ῥαδίως τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ἄρξουσιν. 12. ἐπιμελῶς οἱ θεοί, ὧν οἱ ἀνθρωποὶ δέονται, κατεσκευάκασιν. 13. ἄνεμος τὰ σκάφη συντέτριφε καὶ τὴν δύναμιν Διονυσίου τὴν ναυτικὴν ἠφάνικεν. 14. οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐστεφανωμένοι ἐμάχοντο. 15. ἐὰν ταῦτα πράξης, μέγιστος τῆς πόλεως εὐεργέτης ἀναγεγράψῃ. 16. ἄριστος τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀναγεγράφθω. 17. τοῖς νόμοις, ἐν οἷς τέθραφθε, δεῖ πείθεσθαι. 18. τοὺς τετελευτηκότας μὴ κατηλόγει. 19. ἐψηφισμένοι εἰσὶν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πάντας ἡβηδὸν ἀποσφάζαι. 20. δόξα μεγάλη ἐστὶ τοῖς νενικηκόσιν.

II. Death has freed him from his ills. 2. These cities had been utterly destroyed by the tyrant.



3. God has concealed the future<sup>2</sup> from men.<sup>3</sup>  
 4. The soldiers will have been drawn up in line.  
 5. They say he has been concealed in the house.  
 6. His father has disinherited him on account of his wrong-doings. 7. The enemy have been cut to pieces in great numbers. 8. He has plundered our cities. 9. A city has been founded in Phrygia. 10. The Athenians have always been admired. 11. We have always admired Homer. 12. The Athenians had besieged the city. 13. Those that have been educated differ from the uneducated. 14. This property will have been put to great hazard. 15. The soldiers have procured themselves provisions in the following manner.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1619.<sup>2</sup> *What is about to be*, τὸ μᾶλλον, 1560.<sup>3</sup> 1165.

**XXII. Verbs: Second Perfect, Second Aorist, First Passive, and Second Passive Stems. (XLVII.)**

I. 1. διὰ τὴν ἀσέβειαν ἐκολάσθη· Ζεὺς γὰρ τὴν κτισθεῖσαν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ πόλιν ἠφάνισεν. 2. οἱ δὲ πλούσιοι τῆς εἰς τὸν πόλεμον δαπάνης ἀπαλλαγούνται. 3. οἱ Κρήτες παρ' αὐτοῖς τραφῆναι τοῦτον τὸν θεόν φασιν. 4. καὶ σύ, φίλε, πείσθητι· τὸ γὰρ πείθεσθαι ἄμεινον. 5. χθεὲς ἀνηγάγοντο οἱ φίλοι,

διὰ δὲ τὸν χειμῶνα πάλιν κατηγάγοντο εἰς τὸν λιμένα.  
 6. χαλεπὸν ἔστι λύπην ἐκφυγεῖν. 7. ὁ ταῶς λέγεται  
 ἐκ βαρβάρων εἰς Ἑλλήνας κομισθῆναι. 8. ἐξεπλάγη  
 βασιλεὺς τῇ ἐφόδῳ τοῦ Κύρου στρατεύματος. 9. τῇ  
 τοῦ Θεμιστοκλέους βουλῇ καὶ γνώμῃ πεποιοῦντες οἱ  
 Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν πόλιν κατελελοίπεσαν καὶ εἰς τὰς ναῦς  
 ἀπεπεφεύγесαν. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι, ἵνα μὴ αὐτοῖς οἱ  
 ἵπποι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ καταπλαγῶσι, ψόφοις αὐτοὺς καὶ  
 ἥχοις χαλκοῖς προσεθίζουσιν. 11. αὐταὶ αἱ ἐπι-  
 στολαὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ σατράπου ἐγράφησαν. 12. μὴ λέγε  
 ἐκφυγὼν θάνατον, ὅτι καὶ φεύξῃ πάλιν· ὥς γὰρ  
 πέφευγας, προσδόκα καὶ μὴ φυγεῖν. 13. ὁ μέλλεις  
 πράττειν, μὴ πρόλεγε· ἀποτυχὼν γὰρ γελασθήσῃ.  
 14. ἀλλὰ διετράφησαν τοῖς κτήνεσιν, ἃ εἶχον.  
 15. ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος ἐνέπεσεν Ἰκαρος.  
 16. οἱ Πέρσαι εἰς φυγὴν ἐτράπησαν. 17. ἐφοβεῖτο  
 μὴ ἐφ' ἀρπαγὴν τράποιτο τὸ στράτευμα. 18. τὴν  
 χιόνα εἵκαζον οἱ ὁδοιπόροι τετηκέναι, καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ  
 κρήνην τινά, ἣ πλησίον ἦν ἀτμίζουσα ἐν νάπη.  
 19. ἐψηφίσαντο τούτους τοὺς ἀνδρας ἀναγραφῆσε-  
 σθαι εὐεργέτας τῆς πόλεως εἰς τὸν ἅπαντα χρόνον.  
 20. ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς οὗτοι οἱ στρατηγοί· ἀλλ'  
 οὐκ ἀποπεφεύγασιν.

II. 1. If you should hear<sup>1</sup> a beautiful melody, you would be delighted. 2. The enemy had left their women and their children behind in the villages. 3. Who have fled? 4. He who led the vast army against Troy is famous. 5. The soldiers

left their ranks and fled. 6. The prudent rather than the strong may<sup>2</sup> trust themselves. 7. The barbarians turned and fled to their ships. 8. Tell me by whom you were struck. 9. We shall be worn out<sup>3</sup> by this war. 10. Much<sup>4</sup> has been done, and much will be done. 11. The number of those who have fled to Athens is very great. 12. He was greatly terrified by the tumult. 13. Though we before warred<sup>5</sup> with them, let us now try to be reconciled.<sup>6</sup> 14. Two companies of soldiers are said to have been cut in pieces<sup>6</sup> by the enemy. 15. We should put to sea, if the allies should abandon (us).

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1563, 5.<sup>2</sup> ἴσασθαι.<sup>3</sup> Second future.<sup>4</sup> Plural. Use μέν... καί.<sup>5</sup> 1563, 6.<sup>6</sup> Aorist.

## XXIII. Verbs: Regular in MI. (LII.)

I. 1. τὴν σεαυτοῦ σωφροσύνην τοῖς ἄλλοις παράδειγμα καθίστη. 2. ταύτῃ τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ ἡμεῖς προστιθέμεθα. 3. ὁ παῖς ἤτει τι τὸν ἄλλον, καὶ ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐδίδου, ἔπαιεν. 4. χαλεπόν, μὴ παραδείγμασι χρώμενον, δεικνύναι τὴν ἀρετήν. 5. ἐὰν δέ τις ἀνθιστῇται, πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι. 6. πολὺ διαφέρει, εἰ οἱ ἄρχοντες εὖ ἢ κακῶς διατιθέασιν τοὺς ἀρχομένους. 7. ἡδέως ἂν διδοίητε, εἴ τι λαμβάνοιτε. 8. ἐπεὶ τροφήν οὐκ εἶχον οἱ στρατιῶται, συνίσταντο

ἀλλήλοις καὶ συνετίθεντο, ὡς<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ λείαν ἐκπορευσό-  
 μνοι. 9. πότερον ἀποδίδοσθαι ἢ πρίασθαι βούλε-  
 σθε; 10. Κῦρος ἐκέλευε τοὺς ὀπλίτας θέσθαι τὰ  
 ὄπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. 11. τὰ περισσὰ  
 ἀποδιδόσθων οἱ στρατιῶται. 12. εὖνοιαν ἕκαστος  
 ἐνδεικνύμενος τῶν λοχαγῶν ἔπειθεν τὸν Ξενοφῶντα  
 ὑποστῆναι τὴν ἀρχήν. 13. ἀναστὰς ἐκέλευσε τὸν  
 κατηγορήσαντα αὐτοῦ λέγειν, ποῦ καὶ ἐπλήγη.  
 14. κατέκασαν τὰς κώμας παντελῶς, ἵνα φόβον  
 ἐνθεῖεν τοῖς βαρβάροις. 15. αἰσχιστόν ἐστιν Ἑλ-  
 ληνι ἀποδόσθαι Ἑλληνας, καίτοι ἀπέδοτο Ἀρίσταρ-  
 χος τῶν Κυρείων στρατιωτῶν ὑπολελειμμένων οὐκ  
 ἐλάττους τετρακοσίων. 16. αἰ τοὺς βελτίστους εἰς  
 τὰς ἀρχὰς καθιστῶμεν. 17. οἱ πολῖται τὰ ἀναθή-  
 ματα εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἀναφέρουσιν, ἵνα Ἀθηνᾶ  
 ἀνατιθῶσιν αὐτά. 18. δίκην δότωσαν οἱ κακοῦργοι.  
 19. δεικνύμεν τοῖς ὁδοιπόροις τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.  
 20. ὁ τῶν φιλαργύρων πλούτος ὥσπερ ὁ ἥλιος κατα-  
 δὺς εἰς τὴν γῆν οὐδένα τῶν ζώντων εὐφραίνει.

II. 1. The allies, therefore, revolted from the  
 Athenians. 2. Wealth often changes the disposition  
 of men. 3. O blessed gods, grant me happiness.  
 4. Show to (but) few what is within<sup>2</sup> your heart.  
 5. Stand by the unfortunate. 6. Let us inspire in  
 the young the desire of wisdom. 7. It is befitting  
 for the rich to give to the poor. 8. The judges pub-  
 lished the decrees. 9. He thereupon bought the  
 horses and gave them to those who were sick.

10. We most admire him who made laws for the Lacedemonians. 11. If you betray your country, you will be worthy of the heaviest<sup>3</sup> penalty. 12. When he had put on<sup>4</sup> his tunic, he mounted<sup>5</sup> his horse. 13. Let us attack the enemy at daybreak. 14. The gods put sweat before virtue. 15. For we feared that those unprincipled (men) might betray the state.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1574.<sup>2</sup> *The (things) within, etc.*<sup>3</sup> *Greatest.*<sup>4</sup> 1563, 1.<sup>5</sup> In Greek, *mounted upon, etc.*XXIV. Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*). (LII).

I. 1. τοὺς κρατῆρας οἴνου καὶ ὕδατος πίμπλησιν.<sup>1</sup> 2. ἀλλ' εὖ τοῦτο ἐπίστω, ὅτι σε τιμωρησόμεθα. 3. Ἡρακλῆς περιθεὶς τὴν χεῖρα τῷ τραχήλῳ τοῦ λέοντος κατέσχευ ἄγχων, ἕως ἐπνιξεν. 4. παρηγγέλθη<sup>2</sup> τὰ πυρὰ κατασβεννύναι πάντα. 5. αἱ ἄρκτοι διὰ τὴν ἰσχὺν καὶ τοῖς ταύροις ἐπιτίθενται. 6. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἐμπόριον ἐν μέσῳ τῆς Ἑλλάδος κατεστήσαντο. 7. εἰσὶ τινες, οἳ ληζόμενοι ζῶσι καὶ οὐτ' ἐπίστανται ἐργάζεσθαι οὐτ' ἂν δύναιτο, εἰθισμένοι ἀπὸ πολέμου βιοτεύειν. 8. ἐκλώπευον οἱ ἐγχώριοι τοὺς ἀποσκεδαννυμένους τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 9. ὁμοίως ἐπισφαλές, μαινομένῳ δοῦναι μάχαιραν καὶ ποιηρῷ δύναμιν. 10. ἅπαν διδόμενον δῶρον μέγιστόν ἐστι μετ' εὐνοίας διδόμενον. 11. τὸ δίκαιον

μέγα ὀνύησι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 12. εὖ ἐπίστασθε, ὅτι τοῖς καλοῖς κἀγαθοῖς ἰλεὶ εἰσω οἱ θεοί. 13. πόνοι μάλιστα τὴν ὕβριω σβεννάσων. 14. τὸ ἐνδύναι τὰ ὄπλα ἐκάλουν οἱ παλαιοὶ ζώσασθαι. 15. τὰς μεταβολὰς τῆς τύχης ἐπίστασαι γενναίως φέρειν. 16. συμμιγνύασι κατὰ τὸ πεδίον αἱ φάλαγγες καὶ ἀπόλλυνται πολλοί. 17. ὃ μὴ κατέθου, μὴ λάμβανε. 18. ὅστις ὁμνύντι μὴ πείθεται, αὐτὸς ἐπιорκεῖν ἐπίσταται. 19. ἡ γεωργία πολὺ ἂν ἐπιδοίῃ εἴ τις ἀθλα προτιθείη τοῖς κάλλιστα τὴν γῆν ἐργαζομένοις. 20. οὐκ ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ Θηβαίῳ ἐκθεῖναι παιδίον.

II. 1. The trophy of Miltiades aroused Themistocles from his sleep.<sup>3</sup> 2. It is not easy to change one's<sup>4</sup> nature. 3. The people enacted good laws. 4. The soldiers posted themselves in great haste. 5. Let the sportsmen set snares for the birds. 6. The teacher said, "Give me the book." 7. The gods give us everything. 8. Wine exhibits the (real) natures of men. 9. Let the judges express their opinions. 10. Oligarchies were established in most (of the) cities. 11. The lines immediately separated. 12. We are not able to attack the enemy now. 13. Wine strengthens our bodies. 14. They arose at daybreak that they might attack us. 15. It is disgraceful to betray one's friends, and yet you have betrayed us.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1113.<sup>2</sup> *The command was passed along*, 897, 4.<sup>3</sup> Plural.<sup>4</sup> 949.

**XXV. Verbs: Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-Form, and Irregular in MI. (LV.)**

I. 1. τοὺς Ἑλληνας αὐτόχθονας ἔφη εἶναι. 2. οἱ μὲν ἀπαίδευτοὶ παῖδες τὰ γράμματα, οἱ δὲ ἀπαίδευτοὶ ἄνδρες τὰ πράγματα οὐ συνιᾶσιν. 3. ἔγωγε μετὰ φίλου ἐταίρου κἂν διὰ πυρὸς ἰοίην. 4. ἐν καιρῷ ἐπιόντων τοῖς πολεμίοις οἱ ὀπλῖται κατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα. 5. τεθνάναι πολὺ βέλτιον ἢ δι' ἀκρασίαν τὴν ψυχὴν ἀμαυρῶσαι. 6. μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἀφείθη κατὰ πόλεις τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα. 7. χαλεπὸν ἦν καὶ μένεω καὶ ἀπιέναι, καὶ ἡ νύξ φοβερὰ ἦν ἐπιούσα. 8. εἰ οὖν ὥς εἰς μάχην παρασκευασμένοι ἴοιμεν, ἴσως ἂν τὰ ἱερὰ μᾶλλον προχωροίῃ ἡμῶν. 9. οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκοῦμέν μοι βασιλέως καθῆσθαι. 10. μὴ παιδὶ μάχαιραν, ἢ παροιμία φησὶν· ἐγὼ δὲ φαίην ἂν, μὴ παιδὶ πλοῦτον μηδὲ ἀνδρὶ ἀπαιδεύτῳ δύναμιν. 11. Δημήτηρ ζητοῦσα τὴν θυγατέρα ἀρπασθεῖσαν περιήει. 12. ἢ οὐκ<sup>1</sup> οἶσθα, ὅτι φιλότιμον εἶναι ὄνειδος λέγεται τε καὶ ἐστίν; 13. ἐγὼ φημι, τὸν θεὸν προειδέναι τὸ μέλλον. 14. ὥς<sup>2</sup> προθυμοτάτοις οὖσιν ἡμῶν χάριν εἴσεται καὶ ἀποδώσει. 15. ἀριστῶντι Διογένηι ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ οἱ περιεστῶτες συνεχῆς ἔλεγον· κύον, κύον· ὁ δέ, ὑμεῖς, εἶπεν, ἐστὲ κύνες, οἱ με ἀριστῶντα περιεστήκατε. 16. οἱ μάντις λέγονται ἄλλοις μὲν προαγορεύειν τὸ μέλλον, ἑαυτοῖς δὲ μὴ προορᾶν τὸ ἐπίον. 17. ἴθι δὴ, ἔφη, ἐξετάσωμεν τὰ ἔργα ἑκατέρου αὐτῶν, ἵνα εἰδῶμεν, πότερον τὰ αὐτὰ ἐστὼ, ἢ διαφέρει τι.

18. ὥσπερ τὰ τόξα, οὕτω καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς χρὴ τότε μὲν ἐντείνειν, τότε δὲ ἀνιέναι. 19. τὸ μηδὲν ἁμαρτάνειν ἔξω τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης φύσεως κεῖται. 20. ἦρετο ὁ δικαστής· ἡ<sup>1</sup> κέκλοφας; ἔφη ὁ ἄνθρωπος. εἶτα ἐπήρετο· ἡ καὶ πεφόνευκας; συνέφη καὶ τοῦτο.

II. 1. Already the evening is coming on. 2. A certain barbarian also is present, wishing to know what will be done. 3. "Who are you?" said the man, when he had heard this. 4. Let us go into the house. 5. This unfortunate man stood for a long time and wept.<sup>3</sup> 6. The majority of these citizens long after virtue. 7. Many men know your evil deeds. 8. Many men aim at wealth. 9. The Nile empties into the sea through seven mouths.<sup>4</sup> 10. Youth and old age are both beautiful.<sup>5</sup> 11. He says that the man is dead. 12. This place lies between Athens and the sea. 13. We shall go,<sup>6</sup> if he sends (us) chariots. 14. Do not say who you were before, but who you are now. 15. He who should know<sup>7</sup> the whole, would know also the part.

## NOTES.

<sup>1</sup> 1603.<sup>2</sup> 1574.<sup>3</sup> *Wept a long time standing.*<sup>4</sup> 1181.<sup>5</sup> 924 (α).<sup>6</sup> 1257.<sup>7</sup> 1560.



## ABBREVIATIONS.

---

a., aor., aorist.  
 abs., absol., absolutely.  
 acc., A., accusative.  
 act., active, -ly.  
 ad fin., ad finem, *at the end*.  
 adj., adjec., adjective, -ly.  
 adv., adverb, -ial, -ially.  
 apos., apost., apostrophe.  
 art., article.  
 Att., Attic.  
 augm., augment.  
 c., comparative.  
 cf., confer, *compare*.  
 ch., chiefly.  
 comm., commonly.  
 comp., compound, composition.  
 conj., conjunction.  
 constr., construction.  
 cont., contr., contracted.  
 cop., copulative.  
 d., dat., D., dative.  
 dem., demon., demonstrative.  
 dep., deponent.  
 dim., diminutive.  
 disc., discourse.  
 encl., enclitic.  
 Eng., English.  
 etc., et cetera.  
 fem., feminine.  
 fr., from.  
 f., fut., future.  
 gen., G., genitive.  
 Gk., Greek.  
 Hom., Homeric.  
 i. e., id est, *that is*.  
 imp., imperf., imperfect.  
 impers., impersonal.  
 improp., improper.  
 indef., indefinite.  
 indir., indirect.  
 inf., infinitive.  
 infer., inferential.

intens., intensive.  
 interj., interjection.  
 inter., interrog., interrogative.  
 intr., intrans., intransitive, -ly.  
 lit., literally.  
 masc., masculine.  
 mid., middle.  
 neg., negative, -ly.  
 neut., neuter.  
 n., note.  
 obs., obsolete.  
 p., pass., passive, -ly.  
 p., pf., perf., perfect.  
 pers., person, -al.  
 pl., plur., plural.  
 poet., poetic.  
 poss., possessive.  
 plp., pluperfect.  
 post-posit., post-positive.  
 pres., present.  
 prep., preposition.  
 priv., privative.  
 pron., pronoun, pronominal.  
 prop., properly.  
 pt., part., participle.  
 q. v., quod vide, *which see*.  
 ref., reference.  
 reflex., reflexive, -ly.  
 reg., regular, -ly.  
 rel., relative.  
 s., sup., superlative.  
 sc., scilicet, *namely, understand*.  
 sec., second.  
 sq., seq., sequens, *and the following*.  
 signif., signification.  
 sing., singular.  
 subj., subjunctive.  
 tr., trans., transitive, -ly.  
 usu., usually.  
 Voc., Vocabulary.  
 voc., vocative.  
 w., with.

# VOCABULARIES.

## I. GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

In the following Vocabulary the simple stem of each verb, when this does not appear in the present, *i. e.* unless the verb is of the *first class* (569), is given in ( ) directly after the present indicative.

The capital Roman numeral given immediately after the parts of a verb designates the class to which the verb belongs (569-621). When no such numeral occurs, the verb (except irregular verbs in  $\mu\iota$ ) belongs to class I. Verbs in  $\mu\iota$  are marked 1 and 2. Those marked 2 are a subdivision of V. of the general classification. See 608. All other regular verbs in  $\mu\iota$  are marked 1. See notes 2 and 6, Lesson LVI. Compound verbs are not classified, nor are their principal parts given, if the simple verb occurs elsewhere in the Vocabulary. For fuller information concerning irregular verbs, see the Appendix to the Grammar. For futures in  $\omega$ ,  $\iota\omicron\upsilon\mu\alpha\iota$ , see 665, 3. Deponents that are regular have the aorist middle unless it is otherwise stated. The case required by the verb is often designated by the letters A., D., or G., immediately added to the definition of its meaning.

The gender of nouns of the first declension is not given because obvious. Nouns whose genitive is not given are of the second declension, except neuters in  $\varsigma$ , which are of the third and are inflected like  $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$ , 228.

The parts of compound words are separated by hyphens. The single dagger prefixed to a word pointing down ( $\dagger$ ) or up ( $\ddagger$ ), or the double dagger pointing in both directions ( $\ddagger$ ), points to some related word or words containing the common stem or root. When this device is not possible, the related word that shows best the stem or root follows in parenthesis.

The quantity of  $\alpha$ ,  $\iota$ , and  $\upsilon$ , when naturally *long*, is consistently marked throughout, except where such natural quantity is already indicated by the circumflex accent, as in  $\alpha\theta\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ . These vowels, when not marked, are to be pronounced *short*.

Words are to be sought for under their *themes*, though difficult forms, especially of verbs, will often be found in the alphabetical list. The old-style numerals refer to the Lessons. English words in small capitals are cognate with the Greek words, those in black letter are borrowed from them.

### $\alpha$ -

### A.

### $\alpha\gamma\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$

$\alpha$ -,  $\alpha$ - priv. or cop., 875, 1, 877.

UN-.

$\delta$ ,  $\delta$ - $\pi\epsilon\rho$ , see  $\delta\varsigma$ ,  $\delta\sigma$ - $\pi\epsilon\rho$ .

$\delta$ - $\beta\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\omicron\nu$  ( $\beta\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ ), *impassable, not fordable*.

$\alpha\gamma\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$ , etc., see  $\alpha\gamma\omega$ .

$\alpha\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{\omicron\varsigma}$ ,  $\acute{\eta}$ ,  $\acute{\omicron}\nu$ , 361, *good, brave, virtuous*;  $\alpha\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{\omicron}\nu$ ,  $\tau\acute{\omicron}$ , *a good thing, good, advantage, benefit*, pl. *possessions*. 14.

$\alpha\gamma\alpha\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$ , 1, *to admire*. 49.

$\delta\gamma\acute{\alpha}\omega$ , *very, much, too*.

$\alpha\gamma\alpha\pi\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ,  $\alpha\gamma\alpha\pi\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$ , etc., *to show by outward signs that one regards, to love, be contented*.

$\alpha\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\omega$  ( $\alpha\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda$ -),  $\alpha\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\acute{\omega}$ ,  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\kappa\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\theta\eta\nu$ , IV., *to bring a message, announce*, A. D. 41.

$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\omicron}$ ,  $\acute{\eta}$ , *a messenger*. 6.

Angel.

$\alpha\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$  ( $\alpha\gamma\epsilon\rho$ -),  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\epsilon\iota\rho\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\eta}\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\theta\eta\nu$ , IV., *to bring together, collect*.

ἀγέλη, ἡς (ἄγω), a herd.  
ἀ-γῆρως, ὦν (γῆρας), free from old age, undying.

Ἄ-γῆσι-λαός, ὁ, Agesilāus.

ἀγκύριον, τό (dim. in form of ἀγκῦρα, an anchor), an anchor.

ἀγορά, ἄς (ἀγείρω), an assembly, place of assembly, market-place, market; ἀγορὰ πλήθουσα, the time of full market, forenoon. 32.

†ἀγοράζω (ἀγοράδ-), ἀγοράσω, etc., IV., to buy.

†ἀγοραίος, ὄν, belonging to the ἀγορά.

†ἀγορεύω, ἀγορεύσω, etc., to harangue, speak of.

ἄγρα, ἄς, booty, prey.

†ἀγριος, ἄ, ὄν, living in the fields, wild. 12.

†ἀγριότης, ητος, ἡ, wildness.

ἀγρός, ὁ, a field. АГРЕ.

ἀγρυπνέω, ἀγρυπνήσω (ἀγρυπνος, sleepless), to be sleepless.

ἄγχω, ἀγξω, -ῆξα, to strangle.

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤξα (rare), -ῆχα, ἤγμαι, ἤχθην, 2 a. ἤγαγον, to lead, conduct, bring, carry, draw, weigh; ἡσυχίαν ἄγω, to keep quiet; ἄγε (or ἄγετε) δή, come now! 10.

†ἀγών, ὦνος, ὁ, an assembly; hence, a contest, games. 53. Agony.

†ἀγωνίζομαι (ἀγωνιδ-), ἀγωνισῶμαι, etc., IV., to contend. Agonize.

†ἀγωνο-θέτης, ὄν (τίθημι), a president in the games, judge of a contest.

ἄ-δειπνος, ὄν (δείπνῳ), supperless. 34.

†ἀ-δελφή, ἥς, fem. of seq., a sister.

ἀ-δελφός, voc. ἀδελφε, ὁ (α- cop., δελφός, the matrix), a brother. 7. Phil-adelphia.

ἄ-δῆλος, ὄν, unknown, uncertain.

†ἀ-δικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc., to do wrong, wrong, injure; pres. often with perf. signif. 39.

†ἀ-δικία, ἄς, wrong-doing.

ἀ-δικος, ὄν (δίκη), unjust.

†ἀ-δικως, unjustly.

ἄδολεσχία, ἄς (ἄδολεσχος, a prating fellow), prating, loquacity.

ἀ-δύνατος, ὄν, impossible, impracticable.

ᾄδω, ᾄσομαι, ᾄσα, ᾄσθην, Attic for αἰδῶ, αἰσῶ, etc., to sing.

ἀεί, always, from time to time.

ἄετός, ὁ, an eagle. 14.

ἀ-θάνατος, ὄν, immortal.

ἀ-θεος, ὄν, godless, impious. 30. Atheist.

Ἀθηνά, ἄς, Athēna, identified by the Romans with Minerva.

†Ἀθήναζε, 293, to Athens.

Ἀθῆναι, ὦν (Ἀθηνᾶ), Athens.

†Ἀθηναίος, ὁ, an Athenian.

†Ἀθήνησι, 296, at Athens.

†ἀθλητής, οὔ (ἄθλέω, to contend for a prize), a prize-fighter, athlete.

†ἄθλιος, ὄς or ἄ, ὄν, struggling, wretched.

†ἄθλον, τό, the prize of contest, a prize. 14.

ἄθλος, ὁ, a contest.

†ἀ-θροίζω (ἀθροιδ-), ἀθροίσω, etc., IV., to press close together, assemble, collect, muster. 35.

ἀ-θρόος, ἄ, ὄν (α- cop., θρόος, noise), close together, in a body.

†ἀ-θυμία, ἀθυμήσω, to be dispirited.

ἀ-θυμος, ὄν, dispirited, discouraged. 30.

Αἴγινα, ἡς, Aegina, an island in the Saronic Gulf.

†Αἰγινότης, ὄν, an Aeginetan.

†Αἰγύπτιος, ἄ, ὄν, Egyptian; masc. as noun, an Egyptian.

Αἴγυπτος, ἡ, Egypt.

αἰδώς, ὅς, ἡ, 238, reverence.

αἰκίζω (αἰκιδ-), comm. dep. αἰκίζομαι, αἰκισθῶμαι, etc., IV. (αἰκία, abuse), to insult, outrage, mangle.

†Αἰνεάδης, *ov*, a son of Aenēas.

Αἰνείας, *ov*, Aenēas, the Trojan hero.

†αἰνέω, αἰνέσω, ἤνεσα, -ἤνεκα, φνημαι, ἤνεθην (639), to praise.

αἶνος, *ὁ*, praise.

αἶξ, αἰγός, *ὁ, ἡ*, a goat. Aegis.

†αἰρετός, *ἡ, ὁν*, chosen; *c.* preferable.

αἰρέω (ἐλ-), αἰρήσω, ἤρκα, ἤρμαι, ἤρεθην, 2 *a.* εἶλον (537), VIII., to take; *mid.* to choose, elect, prefer. 46.

Heresy.

αἶρω, ἄρῶ, ἤρα, ἤρκα, ἤρμαι, ἤρεθην, Attic for ἀείρω (ἀερ-), etc., IV., to raise, carry off.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), αἰσθήσομαι, ἤσθημαι, 2 *a.* ἠσθόμην, V., become aware of, to perceive, learn, hear, *a.* or *Δ.*

48. Aesthetic.

†αἰσθησις, *εως, ἡ*, perception, sense.

αἰσχος, τό, disgrace, shame.

†αἰσχυρός, *ἄ, ὁν*, shameful, disgraceful, base, unseemly. 30.

†αἰσχύνῃ, *ης*, disgrace, shame.

†αἰσχύνομ (αἰσχυν-), αἰσχυνῶ, ἤσχυ-να, ἤσχυμαι, ἤσχύνθην, IV., to disgrace, shame; *mid.* to be ashamed, stand in awe of. 41.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., to ask some one for something, demand. 34.

αἰτία, *ἄς*, cause, ground, occasion; a fault, reproach, censure; αἰτίαν ἔχω, to be blamed.

†αἰτιάομαι, αἰτιόσομαι, etc., to blame.

αἰτίας, *ἄ, ὁν*, causing, guilty; αἰτίος εἰμι, to be the cause; ὁ αἰτιος, the author; τὸ αἰτιον, the cause.

αἰχμ-αλωτός, *ον* (αἰχμή, a spear, αἰσίομαι), taken in war, captured, captive.

ἀκινάκης, *ον*, a short sword.

ἀ-κληρος, *ον* (κλήρος, lot, portion), portionless, needy, in poverty.

ἀκοή, *ἡς* (ἀκούω), hearing, the sense of hearing.

ἀ-κολασία, *ἄς* (κολάζω), intemperance.

ἀ-κολουθία, ἀκολουθήσω (ἀ-κόλουθος, following, *a-* cop. and κέλευθος, a road), to follow, *D.* An-acoluthon.

ἀκοντιζέω (ἀκοντιδ-), ἀκοντιῶ (ἀκων, a javelin), to hurl a javelin, shoot, hit. †ἀκόντισις, *εως, ἡ*, throwing the javelin.

ἀκούω (ἀκου- for ἀκοF-), ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἤκούσθην, 2 *p.* ἀκήκοα, to hear, heed, *a.* of the source, *A.* of the thing, 1102, 1103. 20. Acoustic.

ἄκρᾱ, *ἄς* (ἄκρος), a peak, citadel.

†ἀ-κρασία, *ἄς*, licentiousness.

ἀ-κρατής, *ἔς* (κράτος), powerless, intemperate.

ἄ-κράτος, *ον* (κεράννυμι), unmixed.

ἀκριβής, *ἔς*, exact, accurate.

†ἀκριβόω, ἀκριβώσω, etc., to understand thoroughly.

ἀκροάομαι, ἀκροόσομαι, etc., to hear, listen to, *a.* of the person, *A.* of the thing.

†ἀκροατήριον, τό, an auditorium.

†ἀκροατής, *οῦ*, a hearer, listener.

†ἀκρό-πολις, *εως, ἡ* (πόλις), a citadel, acropolis.

ἄκρος, *ἄ, ὁν*, at the point, topmost; τὸ ἄκρον, height, summit, eminence; τὰ ἄκρα, the heights. Acrobat.

†ἀκρ-ωνυχία, *ἄς* (ὄνυς), the tip of the nail; hence the top of a mountain.

ἄκτωρ, *ορος, ὁ* (ἄγω), a leader.

ἄκων, *ονσα, ὁν*, 333 (*a-*, ἐκόν), unwilling.

ἀλαλάζω (ἀλαλαγ-), ἀλαλάσομαι, ἡλάλαξα, IV. (ἀλαλή, the war-cry), to raise the war-cry.

ἀλγῶν, ὄνος, ἡ (ἀλγέω, to feel pain, ἄλγος, pain), pain.

ἀλεκτρών, ὄνος, ὁ, a cock.

Ἀλέξ-ανδρος, ὁ, Alexander.

†ἀ-λήθεια, *ἄς*, truth.

†ἀ-ληθεύω, ἀληθεύσω, ἡλήθευσα, to speak the truth. 2.

ἀ-ληθής, ἐς (λανθάνω), unconcealed, true; τὸ ἀληθές or τὰ ἀληθῆ, the truth.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-, ἀλο-), ἀλώσομαι, ἡλώκα or ἐάλωκα, 2 a. ἦλων or ἐάλων, VI., to be taken, captured, or convicted. 51.

Ἄλκι-βιάδης, ον, Alcibiādes.

ἄλκιμος, ον (ἀλκή, prowess), valiant.

ἀλλά, conj. (neut. plur. of ἄλλος with changed accent), properly otherwise; hence, but, yet.

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-), ἀλλάξω, etc., w. 2 a. pass. ἡλλάγην, IV. (ἄλλος), to make other than it is, change.

ἄλλῃ (dat. of ἄλλος, sc. ὁδῶ), in another way, otherwise.

ἀλλήλων (ἄλλος), 404, of one another. Par-allel.

ἄλλομαι (ἀλ-), ἀλόυμαι, ἡλάμην, 2 a. ἡλόμην (rare), IV., to leap.

ἄλλος, η, ο, another, other, ELSE; ὁ ἄλλος, 966; τῇ ἄλλῃ, sc. ἡμέρᾳ, the next day.

†ἄλλως, otherwise; ἄλλως πως ἢ, in any other way than; ἄλλως ἔχειν, to be otherwise.

ἀλόγιστος, ον (λογίζομαι), inconsiderate, devoid of reason. 14.

ἅμα, at the same time, at the same time with; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at day-break; ἅμα ἡλίῳ ἀνατέλλοντι, at sunrise.

†ἅμ-αξα, ης (ἄγω), a wagon, a wagon-load. 5.

†ἅμαξ-ιτός, ὅν (εἶμι), passable by wagons. 12.

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-), ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην, 2 a. ἡμαρτον, V., to miss, g.; then, to do wrong, err, transgress. 46.

†ἁμαρτήμα, ατος, τό, failure, wrongdoing, fault, sin.

†ἁμαρτιά, ἄς, fault, sin.

ἁμαυρόω, ἁμαυρώσω (ἁμαυρός, dark), to make dark, impair.

ἀ-μαχεῖ (μάχομαι), without fighting.

ἄμ-βροσία, ἄς (ἀμ-βρόσιος and ἀμ-βροτος, immortal, from α- and βροτός, a mortal), ambrosia, the food of the gods.

ἀμείνων, ον, better. See ἀγαθός.

†ἀ-μέλεια, ἄς, neglect, indifference.

†ἀ-μελήω, ἀμελήσω, to be careless, to slight, neglect, g.

ἀ-μελής, ἐς (μέλω), careless.

ἀμύλλομαι, ἀμύλλήσομαι, etc. (ἀμύλλα, a contest), to contend; w. ἐπὶ, to strive for or strive to reach.

ἔμπελος, ἡ, a vine.

†ἐμπελών, ὄνος, ὁ, a vineyard.

ἐμύνω (ἄμυν-), ἄμυνῶ, ἡμύνα, IV., to ward off, defend; mid. to defend one's self, avenge one's self on, punish. 41.

ἄμφι, prep. (akin to ἀμφω), on both sides of, about. (1) With α., (rare in prose), about, concerning.

(2) With α., about, near, of place, time, number, etc.; οἱ ἄμφι Κῦρον, Cyrus and those with him. In comp., about, on both sides. Amphi-.

†ἀμφοτέρως, ἄ, ον, both.

†ἀμφοτέρωθεν, on both sides.

ἀμφο, both.

ἄν, post-posit. particle, 1299.

ἄν, conj., contr. from ἐάν, q. v., if.

ἀνά, prep., in prose w. α. only, up, up along, over, through, among, by, at the rate of, of place and time and in distributive expressions; ἀνὰ κράτος, up to one's strength, at full speed. In comp., up, back, again, and sometimes simply intens. Οἷον, ἀνα-.

ἀνα-βαίνω, to go up, mount.

†ἀνά-βασις, εως, ἡ, an ascent, march inland. 21.

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω, to know again, recognize, read.

†ἀναγκάζω (ἀναγκαδ-), ἀναγκάσω, etc., 1 V., to compel, force, constrain. 31.

ἀνάγκη, ης, necessity, constraint; ἀνάγκη ἐστίν, it is necessary or unavoidable. 31.

ἀνα-γνοῖς, see ἀνα-γιγνώσκω.

ἀνα-γράφω, to engrave and set up, as a tablet, to record.

ἀν-άγω, to lead up; mid. to put to sea, set sail.

ἀνα-θαρρέω or ἀνα-θαρσέω, to regain courage.

ἀνά-θημα, ατος, τό (τίθημι), that which is set up, a votive offering. **Anathema.**

ἀν-αίρώ, to take up; mid. to take up one's own, as the dead for burial.

ἀν-αίσθητος, ον (αἰσθάνομαι), without feeling. **Anaesthetic.**

ἀνα-κοινώω (κοινώω, κοινώσω, etc., to make common, from κοινός), to make common, communicate; mid. to consult with, D. 38.

ἀνα-κραίω, to cry aloud, shout.

ἀνα-λαμβάνω, to take up, rescue.

ἀνα-μένω, to remain, wait for.

ἀνα-παύω, to stop, trans.; mid. to desist, rest.

ἀνα-πείθω, to persuade. 31.

ἀν-άριστος, ον (ἄριστον), without breakfast.

ἀν-αρχία, ας (ἀρχή), **anarchy.**

ἀνα-σπείω, to draw up.

ἀνα-στάς, ἀνα-στήναι, see ἀν-ίστημι.

ἀνα-στρέφω, to turn back, retreat, retire. **Anastrophe.**

ἀνα-ταράττω, to confuse; ἀνατεταραγμένος, in disorder.

ἀνα-τείνω, to stretch or hold up, raise.

ἀνα-τέλλω (τέλλω, stem τελ-, ἔτελλα, -τέταλμαι, IV., to raise), to rise.

ἀνα-τίθημι, to put or set up, consecrate.

ἀνα-τολή, ης (ἀνα-τέλλω), a rising.

ἀνα-φέρω, to carry up. **Anaphora.**

ἀνα-χωρέω, to go back, withdraw.

ἀνδρείᾱ, ας (ἀνῆρ), courage.

ἀνδρείος, α, ον (ἀνῆρ), manly, brave.

†ἀνδρείως, like men, bravely.

†ἀνδριαντο-ποιός, ό (ποιέω), a sculptor.

ἀνδριάς, άντος, ό (ἀνῆρ), a statue.

ἀνδρών, ώνος, ό (ἀνῆρ), the men's apartment.

ἀν-εγείρω, to wake up, arouse.

ἀν-ειπεῖν (εἶπον), to proclaim, announce.

ἄνεμος, ό, wind.

ἀν-ἐπί-κλητος, ον (ἐπί-κλητος, summoned, accused, from ἐπι-καλέω, to summon), unblamed.

ἀν-ίστην, see ἀν-ίστημι.

ἄνυ, improper prep. w. G., without.

ἀν-ήγαγον, see ἀν-άγω.

ἀν-ηγέρθη, see ἀν-εγείρω.

ἀνῆρ, άνδρός, ό, 278, Lat. vir, a man, as distinguished from a woman, while άνθρωπος, Lat. homo, is man as opposed to god or beast; hence a husband, soldier. Often joined with another noun as a term of respect, especially in address, as άνδρες στρατιώται.

ἀνθ', by apostroph. for άντί, before an aspirate.

ἀνθ-ίστημι, to set against; mid. to withstand, resist.

†άνθρωπινος, η, ον, human.

άνθρωπος, ό, a man, person, human being. See άνήρ. **Phil-anthropy.**

άνιάω, άνιθάω, ήνιάσα, ήνιάσθην (άντᾱ, grief), to pain, grieve, trouble.

ἀν-ίημι, to let go, unloose, unstring.

ἀν-ίστημι, to set up, raise, arouse, start up; mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., to get up, rise.

ἀ-νόητος, ον (νοέω), demented.

ἀν-ολίγω, and ἀν-ολιγνύμι, 2, ἀνοίξω, ἀνέψα, ἀνέψα, ἀνέωγμα, ἀνεψίχην, 2 p. ἀνέψα (rare), 538 (οίγω, to open), to open.

ἀν-ολβος, ον, unhappy, wretched.

ἀ-νοος, ον, senseless.

ἀν-ορύττω, (ορύττω, stem ορυγ-, ορύξω, ὠρυξα, -ορώρυχα, ορώρυγμα, ὠρύχθην, IV., to dig), to dig up.

ἀντ-επιμελιόμαι, to take thought in return.

ἀντι, prep. w. α., in place of, instead of, for; original meaning, over against, against. In comp., against, in opposition, in return, instead. **Anti-**.

Ἀντιγόνη, ης, Antigone, one of the daughters of Oedipus.

ἀντι-λέγω, to speak against, oppose, D., 1159.

ἀντι-παρασκευάζομαι, to prepare one's self in turn.

ἀντι-παρα-τάττομαι, to draw one's self up against or opposite.

ἀντι-ποιέω, to retaliate; mid. to contend with one for something, D., α.

ἀντι-στασιώτης, ον (στασιώτης, a partisan, from στάσις), an opponent. 33.

ἀντρον, τό, a cave.

ἄνω (ἀνά), 370, 1, up, high up, above, into the air.

ἰάνω-γεων, τό (γῆ), a hall.

ἄξια, ἄς (ἄξιος), value, desert, due.

ἄξινη, ης, an AXE.

ἰᾷο-θαύματος, ον, worthy of admiration.

ἰᾷώ-λογος, ον, worth mentioning.

ἄξιος, ἄ, ον (ἄγω), weighing as much, of equal value, worth, worthy, deserving.

ἰᾷώω, ἄξιώω, etc., to deem worthy or fit; hence, to ask, demand, claim, as fit. 38.

ἰᾷώμα, ατος, τό, dignity. **Axiom.**

ἰᾷώς, worthily, in a manner worthy.

ἄξω, see ἄγω.

ἀοιδός, ὁ (ἀείδω), a bard, singer.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, to bring or carry back word, to re-port, announce.

ἀπ-αγορεύω, to renounce, give up, become exhausted.

ἀπ-άγω, to conduct or lead away or back.

ἀ-παιδευτος, ον (παιδεύω), uneducated.

ἀπ-αίρω, to lift off; hence, to sail away, depart.

ἀπ-αιτέω, to ask from, demand.

ἰἀπ-αλλαγῇ, ης, release.

ἀπ-αλλάττω, to set free, deliver from; mid. be freed from, α.

ἀπαλός, ἡ, ὄν, soft, tender.

ἄπαξ, once, once for all.

ἀ-παρα-σκευαστος or ἀ-παρά-σκευος, ον (παρα-σκευάζω, σκεύος), unprepared. 39.

ἄ-πᾶς, ἅσα, αν, (α- cop., πᾶς), all together, all, the whole.

ἰἀπατάω, ἀπατήσω, etc., to outwit, deceive.

ἀπάτη, ης, cunning, deceit.

ἀπ-εἰμι (εἰμί), to be away or absent.

ἀπ-εἰμι (εἰμι), to go away.

ἀπ-εἶχον, see ἀπ-έχω.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, to drive off, to ride or march away.

ἀπ-ελθών, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ερέκω (ἐρέκω, ἐρέξω, ἡρέξα, to keep off), to keep off.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, to go away, withdraw.

ἀπ-έχω, to hold off, intrans. to be distant; mid. to refrain or abstain from, α.

ἀπ-ῆλθον, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ῆρα, see ἀπ-αίρω.

ἀπ-μέναι, ἀπ-μεν, ἀπ-λοιμι, ἀπ-ιών, see ἀπ-εἰμι.

ἀπλός, η, ον, 310, simple.

ἄ-πλοος, *ον*, contr. ἄπλους, *ονν* (πλέω), *not sailing, unseaworthy.*

ἀπό, *prep. w. g., from, off from, away from*, of place, time, and cause; originally (as opposed to ἐκ), *separated from*. In comp., *from, away, off, in return*, sometimes simply *intens.*, and sometimes almost *negative*. OFF, OF.

ἀπο-βάλλω, *to throw away, lose.*

ἀπο-βιβάζω, *to disembark.*

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, *to point out, show, publish, appoint, designate; mid. to declare or express one's opinion, etc.*

ἀπο-διδράσκω (δρά-), ἀποδράσμαι, ἀποδέδρακα, 2 a. ἀπέδραν, VI., 613, 614, *to run away, escape unobserved.* 44.

ἀπο-δίδωμι, *to give back or up, restore, render what is due; mid. to sell.* Apodosis.

ἀπο-δοκεῖ (δοκέω), *it does not seem expedient.*

ἀπο-δύω, *to strip off, spoil.*

ἀπο-θνήσκω, *to die off, die, suffer death, be slain.*

ἀπο-κείμαι, *to be laid away, to be reserved.*

ἀπο-κηρύττω, *to renounce publicly, disinherit.*

ἀπο-κινδυνεύω, *to make a bold attempt; pass. to be put to great hazard.*

ἀπο-κλείω, *to shut off, intercept.* 26.

ἀπο-κόπτω, *to cut off.*

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, *to reply, answer.*

ἀπο-κρύπτω, *to hide from, conceal.*

ἀπο-κτείνω, *to kill off, slay, put to death.*

ἀπο-κτινύνμι, 2, = ἀποκτείνω.

ἀπο-κωλύω, *to hinder from.*

ἀπο-λείπω, *to leave behind, desert.*

ἀπ-όλλυμι, *to destroy utterly, slay, lose; mid. to perish; 2 p. ἀπ-όλωλα, to be undone.* 52.

Ἄπολλον, *ωνος, ό, Apollo.*

ῥάπο-λυσις, *εως, ή, release.*

ἀπο-λύω, *to free from.*

ἀπ-ολύεκα, *see ἀπ-όλλυμι.*

ἀπο-μαχος, *ον (μάχομαι), disabled, out of the ranks.* 33.

ἀπο-νέμω, *to portion out, pay, give.*

ἀπο-νοστήω (νοστήω, νοστήσω, *to return home, from νόστος, a return home*), *to return home.*

ἀπο-πέμπω, *to send back, away, or home, remit; mid. dismiss.*

ἀπο-πλέω, *to sail off or away.*

ῥάπο-ρίω, ἀπορήσω, *etc., to be at a loss or in doubt.*

ῥάπο-ρίς, *ας, perplexity, difficulty.*

ἄπορος, *ον, without resources, difficult, impassable.* 25.

ἀπο-σκεδάννυμι, *to scatter abroad.*

ἀπο-σπάω, *to draw off, withdraw.* 23.

ἀπο-στέλλω, *to send away.* Apostile.

ἀπο-στερίω, *to rob, defraud.* 27.

ἀπο-στρέφω, *to turn back, induce to return.* Apostrophe.

ἀπο-σῦλάω (σῦλάω, σῦλήσω, *etc., to strip off*), *to rob.*

ἀπο-σφάττω, *to slay.*

ἀπο-σάζω, *to lead back in safety.*

ἀπο-τειχίζω (τειχίζω, stem τευχιδ-, τευχιδ-, ἐτείχισα, τετείχικα, IV., *to wall, from τεῖχος, to wall off, to build a wall to cut an army off.*

ἀπο-τέμνω, *to cut off.*

ἀπο-τίθημι, *to put away, store up.*

ἀπο-τίνω (τίνω, stem τι-, τίσω, ἐτίσα, τέτικα, -τέτισμαι, -ἐτίστην, V., *to pay*), *to pay back; mid. to take vengeance on.*

ἀπο-τρέπω, *to turn off or back.*

ἀπο-τυγχάνω, *to fail to hit, to fail.*

ἀπο-φαίνω, *to show off; mid. to appear, display, declare.*

ἀπο-φεύγω, *to flee away, escape.*

ἀπο-χωρίω, *to go back, retreat.*



ἀ-πρόσ-βατος, *ον* (βαίνω), inaccessible.

ἀπτω (ἀφ-), ἀψω, ἦψα, ἤμμαι, ἥφθην, III., to fasten, kindle; mid. to fasten one's self to, touch, *α.* 40.

ἀρα post-posit. particle of inference, therefore, accordingly.

ἀρα, an interrog. particle, 1603.

Ἀραβία, *ἄς*, Arabia.

ἀργός, *όν* (α-, ἔργον), without work, idle. 42.

τάργυριος, *ἄ, ον*, 310, of silver, silver.

τάργυριον, *τό*, a piece of silver, money. 9.

ἀργυρος, *ό* (ἀργός, white), silver.

ἀρέσκω (ἀρε-), ἀρέσω, ἠρεσα, ἠρέσθην, VI., to please, satisfy, *D.*

ἀρετή, *ἥς*, goodness, virtue, courage. 39.

Ἄρης, *εὖς, ό*, acc. Ἄρη or Ἄρην, Ares, the god of war.

Ἀριαίος, *ό*, Ariaeus, commander of the barbarian troops of Cyrus the Younger.

ἀριθμῶ, ἀριθμῶ, etc., to estimate, count, number. Arithmetic.

ἀριθμός, *ό*, number, numbering, extent.

Ἀρίστ-αρχος, *ό*, Aristarchus.

ἀριστάς, ἀριστήσω, etc. (ἀριστον), to breakfast. 40.

Ἀριστείδης, *ον*, Aristides.

ἄριστον, *τό* (ἤρι, early), breakfast.

ἄριστος, *η, ον*, best, bravest. See ἀγαθός. Aristo-crat.

Ἀρκάς, *ἄδος, ό*, an Arcadian.

ἀρκέω, ἀρκέσω, ἠρκεσα, to suffice, *D.*

ἄρκτος, *ή*, a bear. Arctic.

ἄρμα, *ατος, τό*, a two-wheeled war-chariot, a chariot.

ἄρμ-άμαξα, *ης*, a covered carriage.

Ἀρμένιος, *ἄ, ον*, Armenian.

ἀρμῶν (ἀρμῶδ-), ἀρμῶσω, etc., to fit together; intrans. to be fit or good for.

τάρπον, *τό*, a plough.

ἄρῳ, ἦρσα, ἠρόθην, to plough.

τάρπαγν, *ἥς*, pillaging, plunder.

ἀρπάξω (ἀρπαδ-), ἀρπάσω and ἀρπάσσομαι, etc., IV., to snatch up, seize, carry off, pillage, plunder, tear. *Rob.*

ἄρρην or ἄρσην, ἄρρεν, male.

Ἀρταξέρξης, *ον*, Artazerzes, esp. Artazerzes II., son of Darius II. and brother of Cyrus the Younger.

Ἀρταπάτης, *ον*, Artapates, a personal attendant of Cyrus the Younger.

Ἄρτεμις, *ἰδος, ή*, Artēmis, identified by the Romans with Diāna.

ἄρτος, *ό*, bread.

τάρχαλος, *ἄ, ον*, original, old; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, formerly. Archaic.

τάρχη, *ἥς*, beginning, command, rule, province, empire, realm. 13.

τάρχικός, *ή, όν*, fit to command.

ἄρχω, ἀρξω, ἠρξα, ἠρχα, ἠγγμαι, ἠρχθην, to be first; in point of time, to begin (comm. mid. in this sense); in point of station, to command, govern, rule, *α.* 15. Arch-, -arch.

τάρχων, *οντος, ό*, a commander, part of preceding; for voc. sing., see 221, 1. 16.

ἀσέβεια, *ἄς* (ἀ-σεβής, impious, σέβομαι, to revere), impiety.

τἀσθενέω, ἀσθενήσω, to be feeble or sick.

ἀσθενής, *ές* (σθένος, strength), weak.

ἀσινώς, *ς*. ἀσινέστατα (ἀ-σινής, harmless, σίνομαι, to harm), without depredation.

ἄσitos, *ον*, without eating.

ἀσκέω, ἀσκήσω, to practise, cultivate.

τἀσκητός, *ἄ, ον*, to be practised.

ἀσκός, *ό*, a leathern bag.

ἄσμενος, *η, ον* (ἠδομαι), well pleased, glad.

ἀσπίς, *ἰδος, ή*, a shield. 33.

ἀσπράπτω (ἀσπραπ-), ἠσπραψα, III., to lighten, gleam.

ἄστρον, τό, a STAR; COMM. pl. the STARS. **Astro-nomy, astro-logy.**

ἄστυ, εὖς, τό, 250, a city. See πόλις.

Ἄστυ-ἀγῆς, εὖς, ὁ, *Asiyāges*, grandfather of Cyrus the Elder.

τά-σφάλεια, ἄς, *safety*.

ἀ-σφαλῆς, ἐς (σφάλω), not liable to be tripped up, firm, safe. 30.

ἄσφαλτος, ἡ, *bitumen, asphalt*.

ἀ-σφαλῶς (ἀσφαλῆς), with or in safety, safely. 23.

ἀ-τακτος, ὃν (τάττω), in disorder.

ἀ-ταξία, ἄς (τάττω), want of discipline.

τά-τέλεια, ἄς, exemption; ἄλλη τις ἀτέλεια, exemption from some other service.

ἀ-τελής, ἐς (τέλος), unfinished, exempt from service.

ἄτερ, improper prep. w. G., without.

τά-τιμάω (ἀτιμάδ-), ἀτιμάσω, etc., IV., to dishonor, disgrace. 33.

ἀ-τιμος, ὃν (τιμή), dishonored, without honor.

ἀτμίω (ἀτμιδ-), ἀτμίω, IV. (ἀτμός, vapor), to steam.

ἀ-τοπος, ὃν, out of place, absurd.

ἀ-τυχῆς, ἐς (τύχη), unfortunate.

αὖ, again, moreover, on the other hand.

αὐλέω, αὐλήσω (αὐλός, a flute), to play the flute.

αὔριον, to-morrow.

αὐτ-άρκης, ἐς (αὐτός, ἀρκέω), sufficient in one's self, independent.

αὐτή, αὐταί, see οὗτος.

ταῦτίκα, at the very instant, at once.

ταῦτο-κέλευστος, ὃν (κελεύω), self-bidden, of one's own accord.

ταῦτο-μολέω, αὐτομολήσω (from a stem μολ-, go), to desert.

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, self, 391, 989, 1; him, her, it, 389, 989, 3; the same, 399, 989, 2. **Auto-**

ταῦτοῦ, here, there.

αὐτοῦ, see ἐ-αυτοῦ.

αὐτό-χθων, ὃν (αὐτός, χθών), sprung from the land itself.

ἀφ', see ἀπό.

ἀφ-αίρω, to take away; mid. to rob, deprive.

ἀ-φανῆς, ἐς (φαίνω), unseen, out of sight, little known. 24.

τά-φανίζω (ἀφανιδ-), ἀφανιῶ, IV., to make unseen, destroy, annihilate.

ἀφή, ἡς (ἀπτομαι), the sense of touch.

ἀ-φθονία, ἄς (ἀ-φθονος, ungrudging, φθόνος), abundance.

ἀφ-ήμῃ, to send away, back, or off, to set free, let loose or go.

ἀφ-ικνίσμαι, to come from some place, arrive.

ἀφ-ιππεύω (ἱππεύω, ἱππέω, to ride, fr. ἱππεύς), to ride off or back.

ἀφ-ίστημι, to remove; mid. w. 2 a. act., to revolt. **Apostate.**

ἀ-φρων, ὃν (φρήν), senseless.

ἀ-φύλακτος, ὃν (φυλάττω), unguarded. 34.

τά-χαριστία, ἄς, thanklessness.

ἀ-χάριστος, ὃν (χαρίζομαι), thankless, ungrateful, unrewarded.

τά-χαρίστως, without gratitude. 25.

ἀ-χρηστος, ὃν (χράομαι), useless.

ἄχρι, improp. prep. w. G. and conj., until.

## B.

Βαβυλών, ὥνος, ἡ, *Babylon*.

τά-βάθος, τό, depth. **Bathos.**

βαθύς, εἰα, ὅ, deep. 24.

βαίνω (βα-, βαν-), βήσομαι, βέβηκα, -βεβαμαι (rare), -έβήτην (rare), 2 p. (βέβηκα), 2 a. ἐβην, V., IV., to go.

49. **COME.**

τά-βακτηρία, ἄς, a staff. 50.

βάλανος, ἡ, a nut or fruit, such as the acorn, date, etc.

**βάλλω** (βαλ-, βλα-), βαλῶ, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, 2 a. ἐβαλον, IV., to throw, throw at, hit, stone.

†**βαρβαρικός**, ἡ, ὄν, barbarian, barbaric.

†**βαρβαρικός**, in barbarian, in Persian.

**βάρβαρος**, ον, barbarian, barbarous. 25.

†**βάρος**, τό, weight.

**βαρύς**, εἶα, ὕ, heavy.

†**βασανίζω** (βασανιδ-), βασανῶ, IV., to test.

**βάσανος**, ἡ, the touchstone, a test.

†**βασιλεία**, ἄς, kingdom, royal authority or power.

†**βασίλειος**, ος or α, ον, kingly, royal; neut. sing. or pl., sc. δῶμα, δώματα, a palace. 14.

**βασιλεύς**, ἑως, ὁ, 263, a king, esp. the king of Persia, when comm. the art. is omitted. **Basilisk**.

†**βασιλεύω**, βασιλεύσω, to be king, rule. 2.

†**βασιλικός**, ἡ, ὄν, royal, the king's. **Basilica**. 23.

**βίβαιος**, ος or α, ον (βαίνω), abiding, constant, firm.

**βίλος**, τό (βάλλω), a missile.

**βελτών**, **βέλτιστος**, see ἀγαθός.

**βιά**, ἄς, force.

†**βιάζομαι** (βιάδ-), βιάσσομαι, etc., IV., to force.

†**βίαιος**, α, ον, violent.

†**βιαίως**, violently.

**βιβάω** (βιβαδ-), βιβάσω or βιβῶ, ἐβίβασα, IV., 665, 2 (causative of βαίνω), to make go.

**βιβλίον**, τό (βίβλος, papyrus-bark), a book. **Bible**.

**βίκος**, ὁ, a wine-jar, jar.

**βίος**, ὁ, life, a living. **QUICK**, biography.

†**βιοτεύω**, βιωτεύσω, to live.

**βλάβη**, ἡς (βλάπτω), injury.

**βλάκew**, βλάκew (βλάξ, lazy), to be lazy.

**βλάπτω** (βλαβ-), βλάβω, etc., III., to injure, harm, hurt.

**βλέπω**, βλέπομαι, ἐβλεψα, to look, sec. 28.

†**βοάω**, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, to call or shout out, D. 37.

**βοή**, ἡς, a loud cry.

†**βοή-θew**, ἄς, aid, assistance. 4.

†**βοη-θέω**, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα, βεβοήθηκα, βεβοήθημαι, to aid, go to aid, bring aid, assist, D. 47.

†**βοη-θός**, ὄν, for **βοη-θός**, ον (θέω), running to the battle-shout, aiding, helping.

**Βορρᾶς**, ἄ, or **Βορείας**, ον, Boreas, the north-wind.

**βόσκημα**, ατος, τό (βόσκω, to feed), pl. fattened cattle.

**βότρυς**, voc, ὁ, a bunch of grapes.

†**βουλεύω**, βουλεύσω, etc., to plan, plot; mid. to plan with one's self, deliberate, concert, devise, meditate. 7.

†**βουλή**, ἡς, a plan, counsel.

**βούλομαι**, βουλήσσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, 517, to will, be willing, wish. **βούλομαι** expresses willingness, i.e. mere wish or inclination towards, ἐθέλω will, i.e. choice and purpose, but this distinction is often ignored. 18. **WILL**.

**βοῦς**, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, 268, a bullock, ox, or cow; pl. cattle.

**βραχύς**, εἶα, ὕ, short; ἐπὶ βραχύ, a short distance. 35.

**βρέχω**, ἐβρεξα, βέβηκα, ἐβρέχθην, to wet. 36. **RAIN**.

**βροντάω**, βροντήσω (βροντή, thunder), to thunder.

## Γ.

**γάλα**, γάλακτος, τό, milk.

**γάμος**, ὁ, marriage. 27. **Polygamy**.

**γάρ**, a post-posit. causal conj., *for*; *καὶ γάρ*, *etenim*, and (*this is or was*, etc., *the case*), *for*.

**γέ**, a post-posit. enclitic particle of emphasis, *quidem*, *at least*, *anyhow*, *indeed*, *certainly*, *even*, *too*.

**γείτων**, *ονος*, ὁ, ἡ (γῆ), a *landsmen*, *neighbor*.

**γέλω**, *γελᾶσθαι*, ἐγέλασα, ἐγέλασθην, *to laugh*, *laugh at*. 33.

†**γέλως**, *ωτος*, ὁ, *laughter*. 17.

**γεν-**, the stem of *γίγνομαι* and source of many other words.

†**γενέσθαι**, see *γίγνομαι*.

†**γενναῖος**, *ᾱ, ον* (γέννα, *descent*), *high-born*, *noble*.

†**γενναῖως**, *nobly*.

†**γενομένην**, see *γίγνομαι*.

†**γένος**, *τό*, *race*, *offspring*, *KIND*. *KIN*.

**γεραιός**, ὁ, ὅν (γῆρας), *c. γεραίτερος*, *s. γεραίτατος*, *old*.

**γέρρον**, *τό*, a *wicker-shield* covered with *ox-hide*.

**γέρων**, *οντος*, ὁ, an *old man*. 16.

**γεύω**, γέυσω, ἔγευσα, γέγευμαι, *to give a taste of*; *mid. to taste*, *G. CHOOSE*.

**γέφυρα**, *ᾱς*, a *bridge*, whether *stationary* or *pontoon*. 5.

†**γε-ωργία**, *ᾱς* (ἔργον), *agriculture*.

†**γε-ωργός**, ὁ (ἔργον), a *husbandman*. *George*.

**γῆ**, γῆς (contr. from γέα), *pl. rare*, *earth*, *land*. 9. *Geo-logy*, *geography*, etc.

†**γῆ-λοφος**, ὁ, a *hill*.

**γῆρας**, *αος*, *ως*, *τό*, 228, *old age*. 44.

**γίγας**, *αντος*, ὁ, 225, a *giant*.

**γίγνομαι** (γεν-), γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2 *p. γέγονα*, *am*, 2 *a. ἐγενόμην*, VIII., *to be born*, *become*, *be*, *occur*, *come out*, *prove one's self*, *arise*, *ac-crue*, *get*. 45.

**γιγνώσκω** (γνο-), γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα,

*ἐγνώσθην*, 2 *a. ἔγνω*, VI., *to perceive*, *KNOW*. 51. *CAN*.

**γλαυῆ**, *κός*, ἡ (γλαυκός, *gleaming*), *the owl*, so called from its *glaring* eyes.

**γλυκὺς**, *εἰα*, ὁ, *sweet*.

**γλῶσσα**, *ης*, *the tongue*. *Glossary*.

**γνώμη**, *ης* (γινώσκω, *st. γνο-*), *judgment*, *purpose*, *opinion*, *knowledge*. 42. *Gnomic*.

**γονεὺς**, *έως*, ὁ (γεν-), a *father*; *pl. parents*.

**γόνυ**, *ατος*, *τό*, *the KNEE*. 50.

**γράμμα**, *ατος*, *τό* (γράφω), a *letter*; *pl. letters*, *literature*. *Grammar*.

**γραῦς**, *γράως*, ἡ, 288, an *old woman*.

**γράφω**, *γράφω*, etc., *w. 2 a. p. ἐγρά-φην*, *to GRAVE*, *write*, *compose*. 2. *Graphic*.

†**γυμνάξω** (γυμναδ-), *γυμνάσω*, IV., *to exercise*. 40. *Gymnastic*.

†**γυμνῆς**, *ἦτος*, ὁ, or **γυμνήτης**, *ου*, *light armed*; as *noun*, a *light-armed soldier*.

**γυμνός**, ὁ, ὅν, *naked*, *lightly clad*.

**γυνή**, *γυναικός*, *γυναικί*, *γυναῖκα*, *γίνα*, etc., ἡ (γεν-), a *woman*, *wife*. *Miso-gynist*.

**γύψ**, *γυπός*, ὁ, a *vulture*.

## Δ.

**δαίμων**, *ονος*, ὁ, ἡ, a *god*, *destiny*, *fortune*.

**δάκρυ**, *νος*, *τό*, a *TEAR*.

†**δάκρυον**, *τό*, a *tear*.

†**δακρύω**, *δακρῶ*, ἐδάκρυν, *δεδά-κρυνμαι*, *to weep*.

†**δαπανᾶω**, *δαπανῶ*, etc., *to ex-pend*. 39.

**δαπάνη**, *ης*, *expense*.

†**δάρεικος**, ὁ, a *daric*, a *Persian gold coin* containing about 125.5 grains of gold, and worth, therefore, about \$5.40. A *daric* was worth 20 *Attic drachmae*.

**Δαρείος**, ὁ, *Darius*, the name of several kings of Persia, in particular *Darius II.*, father of *Cyrus* the Younger.

**Δασμός**, ὁ (δαίωμα, to divide), an impost, tribute, tax. 7.

**δέ**, a post-posit. conj., but, and; καί...δέ, but (δέ) further (καί).

**δέδια**, **δέδουκα**, see *έδεια*.

**δεῖ**, **δέη**, see *δέω*, to want.

**δεῖδω**, Epic, see *έδεια*.

**δείκνυμι** (δεικ-), **δείξω**, **δείξα**, **δέδειχα**, **δέδειγμαι**, **δείχθην**, 2, to show, exhibit, portray. TEACH.

**δεῖλη**, ης, afternoon, evening.

**δεινός**, ὁ, ὄν (δεῖδω), fearful, mighty, skilful; **δεινόν**, τό, danger, peril.

**†δεινῶς**, terribly.

**†δειπνίω**, **δειπνήσω**, **έδειπνυσα**, **έδειπνηκα**, to dine.

**δειπνον**, τό, dinner, the second of the two regular meals of the day.

**δέκα**, TEN. Decade.

**Δελφοί**, ὦν, *Delphi*, the seat of the famous oracle of *Apollo* in *Phocis*.

**δένδρον**, τό, or **δένδρος**, τό, a tree. 53.

**δεξιός**, ὁ, ὄν, right, on the right hand; ἡ **δεξιὰ**, sc. χεῖρ, the right hand, often given and taken in making a treaty; ἐν **δεξιᾷ**, on the right hand; τὸ **δεξιόν**, sc. κέρας, the right wing; so τὰ **δεξιὰ**, the right. 33.

**Δέξ-ιππος**, ὁ, *Desippus*.

**δέρμα**, ατος, τό (δέρω, to skin), the skin, hide. Epi-dermis.

**δεσμός**, ὁ (δέω, to bind), band, strap.

**δεσπότης**, ου, voc. **δέσποτα**, a master, despot.

**δεῦρο**, hither.

**δεύτερος**, ᾱ, ου (δύο), the second; δεύτερον or τὸ δεύτερον, a second time. Deutero-nomy.

**δέχομαι**, **δέξομαι**, etc., take, accept, receive, await the attack of. 28.

**δέω**, **δήσω**, **έδησα**, **δέδεκα**, **δέδεμαι**, **έδέθην**, to bind. 50. **Dia-dem.**

**δέω**, **δεήσω**, **έδεησα**, **δεδέηκα**, **δεδέημαι**, **έδέηθην**, to want; **δεῖ**, impers., there is need of, it is necessary, one must or ought; mid. to stand in need of, want, beg, &c.

**δή**, post-posit. intens. or infer. particle, accordingly, so, then, now.

**δῆλος**, η, ου, clear, evident.

**†δηλώω**, **δηλώσω**, etc., to make clear, relate. 18.

**δημ-αγωγός**, ὁ (δήμος, ἄγω), a demagogue.

**Δημήτηρ**, **Δήμητρος**, ἡ, 278, *Demeter*, the Roman *Ceres*.

**†δημο-κρατία**, ἡς (κράτος), a democracy.

**δῆμος**, ὁ, the people.

**δηῶω**, **δῆώσω**, **έδηῶσα**, **έδηῶσθην** (δήιος, hostile, from δαῖω, to kindle), to ravage, lay waste.

**Δα**, see *Ζεύς*.

**διά**, prep., through. (1) With *g.*, of place, time, and means; *διὰ φιλίας* *ἵεναι*, to be in friendship (with one). (2) With *Δ.*, on account of, through the agency of, by reason of. In comp., through, apart. **Dia-**.

**δια-βαίνω**, to go through or across, to cross.

**δια-βάλλω**, to attack one's character, to accuse falsely, slander. **Dia-bolic.**

**διά-βασις**, εως, ἡ (δια-βαίνω), a place of crossing, ford, ferry, bridge.

**δια-βατός**, ᾱ, ου (δια-βαίνω), to be crossed.

**δια-βατός**, ἡ, ὄν (δια-βαίνω), fordable.

**δια-βιβάζω**, to carry or lead across, transport.

**δια-βολή**, ἡς (δια-βάλλω), slander.

**δι-αγγέλλω**, to report, announce; mid. to pass the word to one another.

δια-δίδωμι, to distribute.  
 δια-θεάσμαι, to examine, observe, consider.  
 δίαιτα, ης, mode of life.  
 διά-κειμαι, to be disposed.  
 δι-ἑκοῖσιοι, αι, α (δύς, twice, ἑκατόν), two hundred.  
 δια-λέγομαι, to converse, D. Dialogue.  
 δι-αλλάττω, to interchange, change enmity for friendship, reconcile.  
 δια-λύω, to put an end to.  
 δια-πολεμέω, to fight it out.  
 δια-πορεύω, to carry across; mid. to march through.  
 δια-πράττω, to work out, accomplish.  
 δι-αρπαζώ, to tear apart, plunder.  
 δια-σημαίνω, to signify, make known.  
 δια-σπάω, to draw apart, separate.  
 δια-σπείρω, to scatter abroad; mid. to scatter, intrans. 43.  
 δια-σώζω, to keep safe through, bring safe.  
 δια-τελείω, to continue.  
 δια-τίθημι, to dis-pose, manage, treat; mid. to sell.  
 δια-τρέφω, to sustain.  
 δια-τρίβω, to wear away, waste, delay. 22.  
 †δια-φερόντως, pre-eminently. 29.  
 δια-φέρω, to differ, contend, fight, be different from, G.  
 δια-φθείρω (φθείρω, stem φθερ-, φθερῶ, ἐφθείρα, ἐφθαρκα, ἐφθαρμαι, 2 p. ἐφθορα, 2 a. p. ἐφθάρην, IV., to destroy utterly).  
 δια-φυλάττω, to preserve, defend.  
 †διδάσκαλος, ὁ, a teacher.  
 διδάσκω (δίδαχ-), διδάξω, etc., VI., to teach. 53. Didactic.  
 δίδωμι, I, to bind. See δέω.  
 δίδωμι (δο-), δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, I, to give, grant. Dose.

δι-ελαίνω, to ride through.  
 δι-ερωτάω, to cross-question.  
 δι-έχω, to stand or be apart, G.  
 δι-ηγέομαι, to describe in full, discourse.  
 δι-ίστημι, to separate; mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., to stand apart.  
 †δικάζω (δικαδ), δικάσω, ἔδικασα, δέδικασμαι, ἐδικάσθην, IV., to judge.  
 †δικαίος, ᾧ, ον, just, right; τὸ δίκαιον, justice, pl. rights. 53.  
 †δικαιοσύνη, ης, justice, uprightness.  
 †δικαίως, justly.  
 †δικαστής, οὔ, a judge.  
 δίκη, ης, right, justice, penalty, a lawsuit; δίκην δίδοναι, to pay the penalty, suffer punishment; τῆς δίκης τυχεῖν, to get one's deserts. 50.  
 Διο-γένης, εος, ους, ὁ, Diogenes.  
 Διονῦσος, ὁ, Dionysus, one of the names of Bacchus.  
 Διός, see Ζεύς. TUES-day.  
 δις-χίλιοι, αι, α (δύς, twice, χίλιοι), two thousand.  
 διφθέρᾱ, ᾱς, a tanned hide. Diphtheria.  
 δίχα (δύς, twice), in two, apart.  
 δίψα, ης, thirst.  
 †διψάω, διψήσω, ἐδίψησα, 496, to thirst, be thirsty.  
 †διωκτός, ᾱ, ον, to be pursued.  
 διώκω, διώξω or διώξομαι, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην (δίω, to flee), to pursue, chase, prosecute. 28.  
 †δίωξις, εως, ἡ, pursuit.  
 δοθῆναι, δοῖν, see δίδωμι.  
 δοκέω (δοκ-), δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην (rare), VII., to think; intr. to seem, seem good, be thought best, be voted, D. 42.  
 δοκιμάζω (δοκιμαδ-), δοκιμάσω, δεδοκίμασμαι, ἐδοκίμάσθην, IV. (δόκιμος, accepted after proof, δέχομαι), to prove, examine

**δόξα**, ης (δοκέω), opinion, reputation, glory. **Ortho-dox.**

**δόξας, δόξω**, see δοκέω.

**δορκάς**, ἄδος, ἡ (δέρκομαι, to look), a gazelle.

**δόρυ**, δόρατος, τό, the trunk of a tree, a spear-shaft, a spear.

†**δουλεία**, ας, slavery.

†**δουλεύω**, δουλεύω, to be a slave, serve.

**δοῦλος**, ὁ, a slave. 13.

†**δουλώω**, δουλώω, etc., to enslave.

**δοῦναι**, δούς, see δίδωμι.

**δράμα**, ατος, τό (δράω, to do), a drama.

**δράμοιμι**, δραμούμαι, see τρέχω.

**δύναμαι**, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, 517, to be able, strong enough; οἱ μέγιστα δυνάμενοι, the most powerful. 49.

**δύναμις**, εως, ἡ, power, ability, a war-force, forces, troops. 21. **Dynamic.**

†**δυνατός**, ἡ, ὁν, powerful, possible, practicable.

**δύνω** (δύ-), 2 a. ἐδύν, V., to enter, set. See δύω.

**δύο**, 375, two. **Dual.**

**δυσ-**, an inseparable prefix, 875, 2, ill.

**δυσ-εξ-εύρετος**, ον (εὐρίσκω), hard to find out.

**δύσις**, εως, ἡ (δύω), the setting of the sun.

**δύσ-κολος**, ον (κόλον, food), hard to satisfy, discontented; harassing, hard.

**δυσμή**, ης (δύω), comm. pl. the setting of the sun. 54.

**δυσ-πόρευτος**, ον (πορεύω), hard to pass.

**δυσ-τυχής**, ἐς (τύχη), unfortunate.

†**δυσ-τυχία**, ας, misfortune.

**δύω**, ὀ-σω, ἐδύσα, δέδωκα, δέδωμαι, ἰδύθην, to cause to enter, sink, trans.;

mid., w. p. act., to sink, set. See δύω.

**δῶ**, see δίδωμι.

**δώ-δεκα** (δύο, δέκα), twelve.

**δώρον**, τό (δίδωμι), a gift, present, bribe. 7.

**δώσω**, see δίδωμι.

## E.

**ἐάλωκα**, ἐάλων, see ἀλίσκομαι.

**ἐάν** (εἰ, ἄν), conj., followed by the subj., if.

**ἐάν-περ**, if indeed or only.

**ἐ-αυτοῦ**, ης, 401, 402, of himself, herself, itself; οἱ ἐαυτοῦ, his own (men), τὰ ἐαυτῶν, their own (affairs).

**ἐάω**, ἐάσω, εἶδσα, εἶακα, εἶλμαι, εἰδ-θην, to allow, permit, let go or alone. 20.

**ἐγγύς**, c. and s. ἐγγύτερον, ἐγγύτατα, or ἐγγυτέρω, ἐγγυτάτω, near; sup. w. art., the nearest.

**ἐγείρω** (ἐγερ-), ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, ἐγήγερμαι, ἠγέρθην, 2 p. ἐγρήγορα, IV., to wake, stir up, raise, erect; 2 p. to be awake.

†**ἐγ-κράτεια**, ας, self-control.

**ἐγ-κρατής**, ἐς (κράτος), in power over, self-controlled, in possession of. 24.

**ἐγ-κρύπτω**, to bury.

**ἐγνώκα**, see γινώσκω.

**ἐγ-χειρίζω** (ἐγχειρίδ-), ἐγχειριῶ (χείρ), to intrust.

**ἐγ-χώριος**, ᾱ or ος, ον (χώρᾱ), in or belonging to the country.

**ἐγώ**, 389, and 985, 986, I. **Ego-ist.**

†**ἐγ-ωγε**, I for my part, I certainly.

**ἐδουσα** (δι-, δευ-), δέδοικα, 2 p. δέδια (804), both perfects with present sense, to fear, be afraid.

**ἐδήδοκα**, see ἐσθίω. **ΕΔΤ.**

**ἐδοξα**, see δοκέω.

ἰδοσαν, see δίδωμι.

ἰδραμον, see τρέχω.

ἰδωκα, see δίδωμι.

† ἰθελοντής, οὔ, a volunteer; as adj. willing.

ἰθέλω, sometimes θέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, to be willing, wish, desire. 2.

ἰθίω (ἐθιδ-), ἐθίσω, εἰθισα, εἰθικα, εἰθισμαι, εἰθίσθην, IV. (ἔθος), to accustom.

ἔθνος, τό, a nation. Ethno-graphy.

ἔθος, τό, custom; pl. manners.

εἰ, conj., if; εἰ μή, unless; εἰ γάρ or εἴθε, 1507, would that; as an inter. part., 1605, whether.

εἶδσα, see εἶω.

εἰδέναι, see οἶδα.

εἶδον, see ὁράω.

† εἶδος, τό, form.

εἰδῶ, εἰδώς, see οἶδα.

εἶη, see εἰμί.

εἶ-θε, see εἰ.

εἰκάω (εἰκαδ-), εἰκάσω, etc., IV., to make like, liken, surmise, conjecture.

εἰκοσι, twenty.

εἰκότως (εὐοικα), with good reason.

εἶλον, εἰλόμην, see αἰρέω.

εἰμί (ἐσ-), ἔσομαι, imperf. ἦν, 806, to be; ἔστιν, it is possible. AM.

εἶμι (-), imperf. ἦεν or ἦα, 808, and 1257, to go.

εἶπον (ἐπ- for φεπ, ἐρ-), ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην, VIII., to speak, say, advise, order. 48.

εἶ-περ, if in fact.

εἶργω, εἶρξω, εἶρξα, εἶργμαι, εἶρχθην, to hem in.

εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, see εἶπον.

εἰρήνη, ης, peace. 23.

εἰς, prep. w. acc., into, to, among, till, for, about, up to, on, of place, time, number and measure, and purpose or reference; originally (as

opposed to ἐκ), to (a place) within. In comp., into, in, to. 3.

εἰς, μία, ἐν, 375, one; καθ' ἓνα, one by one, singly.

εἰς-βάλλω, throw one's self into, enter.

† εἰς-βολή, ἥς, an entrance, pass.

εἰς-δύομαι, to enter into.

εἰς-εἰμι (εἰμι), to go into or in.

εἰσω (εἰς), within.

εἰτα, then, thereupon, next.

εἶχον, see ἔχω.

ἐκ or ἐξ, 63, prep. w. g., from, out of, by (of the agent), of place, time, and origin; originally (as opposed to ἀπό), from within; ἐκ παιδων, from boyhood. In comp., out, from, away, off. 3.

ἐκαστος, η, ον, each, every, of a number; pl. several, respective, all.

† ἐκάστοτε, each time.

ἐκάτερος, α, ον, each, of two.

† ἐκατέρωθεν, on both sides.

† ἐκατέρωστε, in both directions.

ἐκατόν, a HUNDRED. Hecatom-b.

ἐκ-βάλλω, to cast out, banish.

ἐκ-βασις, εως, ἡ (βαίνω), outlet, pass. 25.

ἐκ-γονος, ον (γεν-), born from; οἱ ἐκγονοί, the descendants; τὰ ἐκγονα, the young of animals.

ἐκ-δέρω (δέρω, δερῶ, εἵδω, δέδαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐδάρην, to flay), to flay.

ἐκ-δίδωμι, to give up.

ἐκεῖ, there.

† ἐκεῖθεν, thence, from that place.

† ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, dem. pron., 409, that.

ἐκ-καλύπτω, to uncover.

ἐκ-κλησιᾶ, ας (καλέω), an assembly called by the crier. 10. Ecclesiastic.

ἐκ-κλίνω (κλίνω, stem κλιν-, κλινῶ, ἐκλίνα, κέκλμαι, ἐκλίθην, 2 a. p. ἐκλίην, IV., to bend), to give way. 41.

ἐκ-λέγω, to select. Eclectic.

ἐκ-πίνω, to drink up.



ἐκ-πίπτω, to fall out, be banished or exiled.

ἐκ-πλαγεῖς, see ἐκ-πλήττω.

ἐκ-πλέω, to sail away.

ἐκ-πλήττω, to strike out of one's senses, terrify. 47.

ἐκ-ποδῶν (ποῖς), out of the way.

ἐκ-πορεύομαι, to march out.

ἐκ-πρεπῆς, ἐς (πρέπω), distinguished.

ἐκ-τίθημι, to expose.

ἐκ-φαίνω, to show forth, proclaim.

ἐκ-φεύγω, to flee from, escape.

ἐκόν, οὔσα, ὄν, 333, willing, of one's own accord.

ἐλαιον, τό, olive-oil, OIL.

ἐλάττων, ὄν, see μικρός and ὀλίγος.

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-), ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλαθην, V., to drive, ride, march, of the commander, both trans. and intr. See πορεύομαι. 2. Elastic.

ἐλάφιμος, ᾱ, ὄν, of a deer.

ἐλαφος, ὅ, ἡ, a deer, stag.

ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἤλέγχθην, to confute, convict. 43.

ἐλεῖν, ἐλίσσθαι, see αἰρέω.

ἐλευθερίᾱ, ᾱς, freedom, liberty. 53.

ἐλεύθερος, ᾱ, ὄν, free, independent.

ἐλευθερόω, ἐλευθερώσω, to free.

ἐλέφας, ἄντος, ὁ, the elephant.

ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθοιμι, ἔλθω, ἐλθών, see ἐρχομαι.

† Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, Greece.

Ἑλλήν, ἦνος, ὁ, Hellen, son of Deucalion; then, a Greek, used also adj.

† Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, Greek, Grecian; τό Ἑλληνικόν (sc. στρατεύμα), the Greek force. Hellenic.

† ἐλπίζω (ἐλπιδ-), ἤλπισα, ἤλπισθην, IV., to hope.

ἐλπῖς, ἰδος, ἡ, 225, hope.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἧς, 401, 402, of myself.

ἐμ-βαίνω, to go into or on board, embark, followed by εἰς.

ἐμ-βάλλω, to throw in; to inflict; empty; reflex., with εἰς, to invade. Emblem.

ἐμ-βάς, ἐμ-βάντες, see ἐμ-βαίνω.

ἐμ-βιβάζω, to make embark, put on board.

ἐμέ, see ἐγώ. ME.

ἐμείνα, see μένω.

ἐμ-μένω, to remain in.

ἐμοί, see ἐγώ.

ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν (ἐγώ), 406, my, mine.

ἐμοῦ, see ἐγώ.

ἐμ-πίρως (πεῖρα, trial, acquaintance), in acquaintance with.

ἐμ-πίπτω, to fall into, occur to, D.

ἐμ-ποιέω, to impress upon, inspire in, D. A.

ἐμ-πορεύομαι, to go to, travel on business, engage in traffic.

ἐμ-πόριον, τό, a mart, emporium.

ἐμ-πορος, ὁ, one on a journey, a merchant.

ἐμ-προσθεν, in front; ὁ ἐμπροσθεν, the preceding.

ἐμ-φανίζω (ἐμφανιδ-), ἐμφανῶ, IV. (φαίνω), to show forth, show.

ἐν, prep. w. D., IN, on, at, among, of place and time. In comp., in, on, at.

ἐν-αντιόομαι, ἐναντιώσομαι, ἡναντίωμα, ἡναντιώθην, to withstand, D.

ἐν-αντίος, ᾱ, ὄν (ἀντί), opposed to, in one's face.

ἐν-άπτω, to bind on, set on fire.

ἐν-δεής, ἐς (δέω), in want.

ἐν-δείκνυμι, to mark out, indicate, express.

ἐνδον (ἐν), within.

ἐν-δύνω, to put on.

ἐν-εἰμι (εἰμί), to be in, D.

ἐνεκα, improper prep. w. G., on account of.

ἐν-εχειρίσω, see ἐγ-χειρίζω.

ἐν-ῆν, see ἐν-εἰμι.

ἐνθα (ἐν), *there, here, where, there-upon, then.*

ἐνθάδε, *here, hither.*

ἐνθαπερ, *just where.*

ἐν-θείην, ἐν-θέμενος, *see ἐν-τίθημι.*

ἐνθεν (ἐν), *thence, hence, whence.*

ἐνθένδε, *from this very place, hence.*

ἐν-θεος, *ον, inspired.*

ἐν-θυμέομαι, ἐνθυμήσομαι, etc., *w. a. pass. (θυμός), to have in mind, reflect. 29.*

ἐν-θύμημα, *ατος, τό, a thought, plan.*

ἐνιαυτός, *ό, a year.*

ἐνι-οτε, 1029, *sometimes.*

ἐν-νοέω, *often dep. w. a. pass., to have in mind, be apprehensive.*

ἐν-νοια, *ᾤς, a thought, reflection.*

ἐν-οράω, *to see in a person or thing.*

ἐνός, ἐνί, *see εἰς.*

ἐν-τάττω, *to enroll.*

ἐνταῦθα (ἐν), *here, there, then, here-upon, thereupon.*

ἐν-τείνω, *to stretch tight or upon, string a bow, inflict upon, A. D.*

ἐν-τελής, *ἐς (τέλος), at the end, complete, full.*

ἐν-τελώς, *completely.*

ἐντεῦθεν (ἐν), *from here or there, hereupon.*

ἐν-τίθημι, *to put or inspire in, A. D.*

ἐν-τολή, *ἧς (ἐν-τέλλω, to put upon, command, τέλλω, to raise), a command.*

ἐντός (ἐν), *within.*

ἐν-τυχάνω, *to fall in with, D.*

ἐξ, *prep., see ἐκ.*

ἐξ, *SIX.*

ἐξ-αγγέλλω, *to tell out, report.*

ἐξ-άγω, *to lead out, induce.*

ἐξ-αίτέω, *to demand from; mid. to beg off.*

τέ-ε-απατάω, *to deceive grossly, deceive. 34.*

ἐξ-απάτη, *ἧς, imposition.*

ἐξ-απίνης or ἐξ-αίφνης (ἄφνω, *un-awares*), *of a sudden, suddenly.*

ἐξ-εμῖ (εἰμὶ), *to be out of restraint, only imper., ἐξεστί, ἐξέσται, etc., it is in one's power, possible, one may; pt. ἐξόν used absol., 1569, when it is or was in one's power, when one may or might.*

ἐξ-εμῖ (εἰμῖ), *to go out, empty, as a river.*

ἐξ-ελαύνω, *to expel; intr. to ride out, march forth, on, or away, to advance.*

ἐξ-εργάζομαι, *to work out, accomplish.*

ἐξ-έρχομαι, *to come out.*

ἐξ-ίστι, ἐξ-ίσται, *it is, will be, possible, see ἐξ-εμῖ.*

ἐξ-ετάζω (ἐξετάδ-), ἐξετάσω, etc. (ἐτεός, *real*), *to examine, scrutinize.*

ἐξ-έτασις, *εως, ἡ, an inspection, review. 21.*

ἐξήκοντα (ἐξ), *sixty.*

ἐξ-ήχθην, *see ἐξ-άγω.*

ἐξ-ικνέομαι, *to come out to, to reach.*

ἐξ-όν, *see ἐξ-εμῖ.*

ἐξ-οπλίζω, *arm completely.*

ἐξ-ορμάω, *to urge forth; intr. to set out.*

ἐξω (ἐκ), *without, outside, abroad, beyond, beyond the reach of. EXOTIC.*

ἔοικα (ἔκ-), 2 p., *related to εἰκάω q. v., to be like or fit, D.; εἶκε, impers., it seems.*

ἐπ-άγω, *to bring to, on, or upon.*

ἐπαθόν, *see πάσχω.*

τέ-π-αινετός, *ἡ, ὄν, praiseworthy.*

τέ-π-αινέω, *to approve, praise, commend. 42.*

ἐπ-αινος, *ό, praise.*

ἐπ-αίτιος, *ον, blamed for a thing; ἐπαίτιον, a ground of accusation.*

τέ-πάν, or ἐπὶ-ν (ἐπεὶ, *άν*), *conj. w subj., whenever, as soon as.*

ἐπεί (ἐπεί), conj., *when, since.*

ἴπαιδ-άν (άν), conj. w. subj., *when indeed, whenever, when.*

ἴπαι-δή, conj., *when now, when.*

ἐπ-εἰμι (εἰμί), *to be upon or over.*

ἐπ-εἰμι (εἰμί), *to go or come upon, to come on, attack, make an attack, D.; ἡ ἐπιούσα ἡμέρα, the next day; so ἡ ἐπιούσα νύξ.*

ἐπ-εἰτα, *thereupon, thereafter; ὁ ἐπεῖτα χρόνος, the coming time.*

ἐπ-ερωτάω, *to put a question to, to ask again.*

ἐπ-έχω, *to hold upon the place where one is, delay. Epoch.*

ἐπ-ήν, *see ἐπάν.*

ἐπ-ήν, *see ἐπ-εἰμι.*

ἐπ-ηρόμην, *see ἐπερωτάω.*

ἐπί, prep., *on, upon, towards.* (1) With *G.*, *on, upon, towards, in the time of, of place and time; ἐπὶ τετάρων, four deep.* (2) With *D.*, *upon, over, for, at, near, in addition to, on account of, in the power of, of place, time, and various other relations; ἐπὶ γάμῳ, in marriage; ἐφ' ᾧ, on condition that, 1460.* (3) With *A.*, *originally up to, and then, to, towards, for, against; ἐπὶ λείαν, for or to obtain booty. In comp., upon, over, after, toward, to, for, at, against, besides, and sometimes simply intens. Ep-, epi-*

ἴπαι-βουλεύω, *to plan or plot against, to plot, D.*

ἐπαι-βουλῇ, *ἡς, a plot.*

ἐπαι-γίγνομαι, *to come upon, arise.*

ἐπαι-δείκνυμι, *to exhibit, show, point out.*

ἐπαι-δίδωμι, *to give besides, yield more, intr. increase.*

ἐπαι-θυμέω, ἐπαιθυμέω, ἐπεθυήσα, ἐπεθυήσκα (θυμός), *to set one's heart on, desire, G. 38.*

ἴπαι-θυμιά, *ας, desire.*

ἐπαι-κούρημα, *ατος, τό (ἐπικουρέω, to*

*aid; ἐπικούρος, helping), a protection, relief.*

ἐπαι-κουφίζω (κουφίζω, stem κουφιδ-, κουφῶ, ἐκούφισα, IV., *to lighten, κοῦφος, light), to lighten.*

ἐπαι-κρατέω, *to rule over, be victorious.*

ἐπαι-κρύπτω, *to throw a covering over; mid. to conceal one's self, and so the pt., secretly.*

ἐπαι-κύπτω (κύπτω, stem κύφ-, κύψω and κύψομαι, ἐκύψα, 2 p. ἐέκυφα, III., *to bend forward), to bend to or over, intr.*

ἐπαι-κυρόω (κυρόω, κυρώσω, etc., *to confirm, κύρος, authority), to confirm, ratify, vote. 38.*

ἐπαι-λανθάνομαι, *to forget, G.*

ἐπαι-λέγω, *to say besides or also. Epilogue.*

ἐπαι-λείπω, *to leave behind; of things, to fail.*

ἐπαι-μελέομαι and ἐπαι-μέλομαι, ἐπαι-μελήσομαι, etc., w. a. pass. (μέλω), *to care for, look out for, give attention to, observe or watch carefully, G. 36.*

ἐπαι-μελής, ἐς (μελω), *careful, vigilant.*

ἴπαι-μελῶς, *with care.*

ἴπαι-ορκέω, ἐπιορκέω, ἐπιώρκησα, ἐπιώρκηκα, *to swear falsely, forswear one's self. 44.*

ἴπαι-ορκιά, *ας, perjury.*

ἐπαι-ορκος, *ον (ὄρκος), against one's oath, perjured.*

ἐπαι-πίπτω, *to fall upon.*

ἐπαι-πονός, *ον, for toil, toilsome, laborious. 23.*

ἐπαι-σιτισμός, ὁ (ἐπαι-σιτίζομαι, *to furnish one's self with food, σίτος), provisioning, obtaining provisions, a supply of provisions.*

ἐπαι-σκεπτομαι, *a pres. not used in good Att., furnishing the rest of its tenses to sq.*

**ἐπι-σκοπέω**, to look at, inspect, consider; hence, to ascertain.

**ἐπίσταμαι**, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην, 1, to know how, know, understand. 49.

**ἐπιστήμη**, ἡς, knowledge.

**ἐπι-στολή**, ἡς (ἐπι-στέλλω, to send to), a letter, epistle. 3.

**ἐπι-στρατεύω**, to make an expedition against, D.

**ἐπι-σφαλής**, ἔς (σφάλλω), prone to fall, unsteady, dangerous.

**ἐπι-σφάττω** and **ἐπι-σφάζω**, to slay upon.

**ἐπι-τελείω**, to bring to an end, accomplish.

**ἐπιτήδειος**, ἄ, ον (ἐπιτηδές, for a purpose), suitable, proper; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια or simply ἐπιτήδεια, provisions. 29.

**ἐπιτηδεύω**, ἐπιτηδεύσω (ἐπιτηδές, on purpose, advisedly), to pursue, devote one's self to.

**ἐπι-τίθημι**, to put upon, inflict, as punishment; mid. to put one's self upon, attack, D. **Epithet.**

**ἐπι-τρέπω**, to turn over to, intrust, permit, A. D.

**ἐπι-φαίνω**, to show forth; mid. to appear, D.

**ἐπι-χειρέω**, ἐπιχειρήσω, ἐπεχειρήσα, ἐπικεχείρηκα (χείρ), to put hand to, try, attempt. 10.

**ἐπι-ψηφίζω**, to put to vote.

**ἐπλήγην**, see πλήττω.

**ἐπ-οικοδομέω**, to build upon.

**ἔπομαι** (σπ-), ἔψομαι, 2 a. ἐσόμεν, to follow, attend, belong to, D. 52.

**ἔπος**, τό, word; pl. verses, a poem. **Epic.**

**ἑπτά**, SEVEN. **Hept-archy.**

**ἐραστής**, οὔ (ἐραμαι, to love), a lover.

**ἐργάζομαι** (ἐργαδ-), ἐργάσομαι, εἰργασμαι, εἰργασάμην, 537, 2, to work.

**ἐργασιά**, ἄς, work.

**ἔργον**, τό, WORK, deed, action, undertaking, execution, fact, event, result, exercise. 34.

**ἔρδω** (ἐργ-), ἔρῶ, ἔρξα, 2 p. ἐοργα, VIII., to WORK.

**ἐρημία**, ἄς, a desert. **Eremitic, hermit.**

**ἔρημος**, ἡ or ος, ον, lonely, deserted, empty, unprotected. 55.

**ἐρίζω** (ἐριδ-), ἡρῖσα, IV., to contend with, D.

**ἔρις**, ἰδος, ἡ, strife.

**ἔρμαιον**, τό, a piece of good luck.

**ἑρμηνεύς**, ἑως, ὁ, an interpreter. **Hermeneutics.**

**Ἑρμῆς**, οὔ, 184, *Hermes*, identified by the Romans with *Mercury*, the god of speech, messenger of the gods, and giver of good luck. **Hermetically.**

**ἐρμυνός**, ἡ, ὅν (ἐρνομαι, to defend), fortified, defensible.

**ἔρχομαι** (ἐλθ-, ἐλευθ-), ἐλεύσομαι (Att. εἰμι), 2 p. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἤλθον, VIII., to come, go.

**ἔρῶ**, see εἶπον.

**ἔρως**, ὡς, ὁ (ἐραμαι, to desire), love, desire. **Erotic.**

**ἐρωτάω**, ἐρωτήσω, etc., w. 2 a. ἠρόμην, to inquire, ask, question. 51.

**ἑσθής**, ἡτος, ἡ (ἐννῦμι, to clothe), a garment, apparel.

**ἐσθίω** (ἐδ-, φαγ-), ἐδομαι, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην, 2 a. ἔφαγον, VIII., to EAT, consume.

**ἐσθλός**, ἡ, ὅν, good.

**ἑσπέρᾱ**, ἄς, evening.

**ἔσται**, see εἰμί.

**ἑσταλμένος**, see στέλλω.

**ἑσταμεν**, **ἑστάναι**, 508, see ἵσ-τημι.

**ἕσ-τε** (εἰς, ὅτε), conj., until.

**ἕστηκα**, **ἕστην**, see ἵστημι.

**ἑστί**, **ἕστω**, see εἰμί.

**ἑστώς**, see ἵστημι.

ἑταῖρος, ὁ (ἑτης, a clansman), a companion, comrade.

ἑταῖρα, ἑτάχθην, see τάττω.

ἑτάφην, see θάπτω.

ἕτερος, ἄ, on, the OTHER of two.

ἔτι, yet, still, further, any longer; w. c. still, even, any.

ἔτοιμος or ἐτοιμός, η or ος, on, ready.

ἔτος, τό, a year.

ἐτραφην, see τρέφω.

εὖ (prop. neut. of Epic εἷς, good, brave), well, easily; in comp. well, very. Eu-, eu-logy.

εὖ-γενής (γεν-), well-born, noble.

εὖ-γεως, ων (γῆ), fertile.

†εὐδαιμονία, ἡς, happiness.

†εὐδαιμονίζω (εὐδαιμονιῶ-), εὐδαιμονιῶ, IV., to regard or esteem happy, congratulate.

εὖ-δαίμων, on (δαίμων, fortune), fortunate, prosperous, happy.

εὖ-δοξος, on (δόξα), in repute.

εὖ-εὐδής, ἐς (εἶδος), fine-looking. 30.

εὖ-ελπις, εὐελπι, 316, of good hope, hopeful.

εὖ-εργισία, ἡς (ἔργον), a kindness, favor; beneficence.

εὖ-εργίτης, on (ἔργον), a benefactor.

εὖ-ζωνος, on (ζώνη), well-girt, active.

εὖ-ήθεια, ἡς (εὖ-ήθης, simple-hearted, simple, ἡθος), simplicity, stupidity, folly.

εὐθύς, εἰα, ὅ, straight; hence, εὐθὺς as adv., directly, straightway, at once, immediately, forthwith. 35.

εὖ-καίρως (καιρός), seasonably, opportunely.

εὖ-κλής, ἐς (κλέος), glorious.

εὖ-κοσμία, ἡς (κόσμος), good behavior.

εὖ-λαβέομαι, εὐλαβήσομαι, εὐλαβή-θην (εὐλαβής, cautious, λαμβάνω), to have a care, beware.

τεῦ-νοια, ἡς, good-will, fidelity. 43

†εὖ-νοϊκῶς, with good-will.

εὖ-νοος, on, contr. εἰνους, on, well-disposed. 14.

εὖ-οπλος, on (ὄπλον), well-armed. 30.

εὖ-πειθής, ἐς (πειθῶμαι), obedient.

εὖ-πετῶς (εὖ-πετής, falling well, of dice, πίπτω), favorably, with ease.

εὖ-πράκτος, on (πράττω), easy to do, practicable. 34.

†εὐρετής, οὗ, a discoverer.

εὐρίσκω (εὐρ-), εὐρήσω, εὐρηκα, εὐρημαι, εὐρέθην, 2 a. εὐρον, VI., to find, devise. 46. Eureka.

†εὐρος, τό, breadth, width. 19.

†Εὐρύ-λοχος, ὁ, Eurymachus.

εὐρύς, εἰα, ὅ, broad, wide. 24.

†εὖ-σέβεια, ἡς, piety.

εὖ-σεβής, ἐς (σέβομαι, to reverence), pious.

εὖ-τάκτως (εὖ-τακτος, well-ordered, τάττω), in good order.

εὖ-τυχίω, εὐτυχίσω, etc. (εὖ-τυχής, fortunate, τύχη), to be fortunate.

εὖ-φραίνω (εὐφραν-), εὐφρανῶ, πύφρανα, πύφρανθην, IV. (φρήν), to rejoice, please, gladden.

Εὐφράτης, ου, the river Euphrates.

εὐχομαι, εὐξομαι, εὐξάμην, to pray, vow. 20.

εὖ-ώνυμος, on (ὄνομα), of good name or omen; hence, left, used euphemistically for the ill-omened word ἀριστερός, on the left hand, omens from the left being unlucky; τὸ εὐώνυμον (sc. κέρας), the left (wing). 39.

ἑφάνην, see φαίνω.

ἑφασαν, see φημι.

ἑφ-έπομαι, to follow after, accompany, D.

ἑφην, ἑφη, see φημί.

ἑφ-ἔμμι, to send to; mid. to aim at, long after, a.

**ἰφ-ίστημι**, to bring to a stand, halt; also to set upon or over, appoint; mid., w. p. and 2 a. act., to stop, intr.

**ἰφ-όδος**, ἡ, a way to, an approach.

**ἰφ-οράω**, to look over, oversee, guard.

**ἰφ-φί**, see ἐπί.

**ἰέχθαίρω** (ἐχθαίρω-), ἐχθαρόω, ἡχθηρα, IV., to hate.

**ἔχθος**, τό, hatred.

**ἔχθρᾱ**, ᾤς, enmity.

**ἔχθρός**, ὁ, ον, hateful, hostile; ἐχθρός, ὁ, a personal enemy, while πολέμιος is an enemy in war, a public enemy.

**ἔχω** (σεχ-), ἔξω or σχήσω, ἐσχηκα, ἐσχημαι, ἐσχέθην, 2 a. ἐσχον, VIII., to have, hold, possess, have in marriage, contain, wear; ἔχων, having, with; οὐκ ἔχω, not to know; ἐν νόῳ ἔχω, to purpose, intend; with an adv., to be, as καλῶς ἔχει, it is well. 5. Hectic.

**ἐφικναι**, see εἶκα.

**ἐώραν**, ἐώρακα, see ὁράω.

**ἔως**, ἔω, ἡ, 196, 199, dawn, morning. EAST.

**ἔως**, conj., as long as, until.

## Z

**ζάω**, ζήσω, ἐζήσα, ἐζηκα, 2 98, π. 2, to live. 37.

**ζεύγνυμι** (ζυγ-), ζεύξω, ἐζευξα, ἐζεγγμαι, ἐζεύχθην, 2 a. p. ἐζύγην, II. 2, to YOKE, join, form by joining. 52.

**ἄζευγος**, τό, a yoke, team.

**Ζεὺς**, Διός, Δι, Δία, Ζεῦ, Zeus, identified by the Romans with Jupiter.

**ζῆ**, see ζάω.

**ζηλώω**, ζηλώσω (ζῆλος, emulation, zeal, ζέω, to boil up), to envy.

**ζημιά**, ᾤς, loss, penalty.

**ζημιώω**, ζημιώσω, etc., to cause one loss or do one damage, to fine, punish.

**ζῆν**, see ζάω.

**ζητέω**, ζητήσω, etc., seek, inquire for. 20.

**ζώννυμι** (ζω-), ἐζώσα, ἐζώσμαι, ἐζώσάμην, 2, to gird.

**ζώνη**, ης, a belt, zone.

**ζῶν**, τό, for ζῶιον (ζῶος, living, ζάω), a living being, animal. Zoölogy.

## H

**ἢ**, conj., or, than; ἢ...ἢ, either...or; πότερον...ἢ, whether...or, see 1606.

**ἦ**, an interrogative particle, see 1603.

**ἡβηδόν** (ἡβη, manhood, youth), in the manner of youth; πάντες ἡβηδόν, all from the youth upwards.

**ἡγγελον**, ἡγγεῖλα, see ἀγγέλλω.

**ἡγεμών**, ὁνος, ὁ, a leader, guide. 17. **ἡγίομαι**, ἡγήσομαι, etc. (ἀγω), to lead, think. 38.

**ἦδεν**, ἦδισαν, see οἶδα.

**ἡδέως** (ἡδύς), gladly, cheerfully, with pleasure; c. ἡδιον, s. ἡδιστα.

**ἦδη**, already, just now, now, at length, presently, at once, forthwith.

**ἡδομαι**, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, to be pleased. 46.

**ἡδονή**, ης, pleasure.

**ἡδύς**, εἰα, ὅ, SWEET, pleasant. See ἡδέως.

**ἦεν**, ἦσαν, see εἶμι.

**ἦθος**, τό (ἔθος), custom; pl. disposition, character.

**ἦκα**, see ἔμυ.

**ἦκουσα**, see ἀκούω.

**ἦκω**, ἦξω, to be come, have come, come. 28.

**ἦλθον**, see ἐρχομαι.

**ἡλίθιος**, ᾤ, ον (ἡλός, crazy, silly, ἀλη, wandering), foolish.

**ἥλιος**, ὁ, the sun. 32. Helio-type, Helio-trope.

ἤμαι (ἡσ-), imperf. ἤμην, 814, 815, to sit.

ἡμῶς, see ἐγώ.

ἡμελημένως (pf. pt. of ἀμελέω), incautiously, carelessly.

ἡμέρᾱ, ἄς, the day. 8. Eph-amer-al.

ἡμέτερος, ἃ, ον, 406 (ἡμεῖς), our.

ἡμι-, in comp., semi-, half. Hemi-.

ἡμι-δαιρεῖον, τό (δαιρεῖος), a half-daric.

ἡμι-δεής, ἐς (δέω), wanting half, half-full.

ἡμισυς, εἰα, υ (ἡμι-), half.

ἦν, contr. from εἶν, q. v., if.

ἦν, see εἰμί.

ἦνίκα, rel. adv., when.

ἦνι-οχος, ὁ (ἦνιά, a rein, ἔχω), a driver.

Ἥρα, ἄς, Hera, identified by the Romans with Juno.

Ἡρακλῆης, ἑος, ὁ (see 231), Hercules.

ἡρίθην, see αἰρέω.

ἡρόμην, see ἐρωτάω.

ἥρως, ως, ὁ, 243, a hero.

ἦσαν, see εἰμι.

ἦσα, ἦσαν, see εἰμί.

ἦσθην, see ἡδομαι.

ἡσυχιά, ἄς (ἡσυχος, quiet, still), quiet.

ἡττῶμαι, ἡττησώμαι or ἡττηθήσομαι, etc., w. a. pass., to be inferior, worsted, conquered, or defeated, α. 37.

ἡττων, ον, worse, inferior, see κακός.

ἦν, ἦν-, for words so beginning see εὐ-, εὔ-.

Ἥφαιστος, ὁ, Hephaestus, identified by the Romans with Vulcan.

ἦχος, ὁ, a sound, noise. Echo.

# Θ.

†θαλασσο-κράτωρ, ορος, ὁ, ἡ (κρατέω), master of the sea.

θάλαττα or θάλασσα, ἡς, the sea. 3

†θάλπος, τό, warmth, heat.

θάλπω, θάλψω, to warm, heat.

θάνατος, ὁ (θνήσκω), death; ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, ἐπὶ θάνατον, to or for execution. 44.

†θανάτω, θανατώσω, etc., to condemn to death. 38.

θάομαι, θάσσομαι, ἐθαῶμην, to wonder at, gaze upon.

θάπτω (ταφ- for θαφ-), θάψω, ἐθαψα, τέθαμμαι, 2 a. p. ἐτάφην, III., to bury. 47.

†θαρραλῆος, ἃ, ον, courageous. 22.

†θαρραλῆως, with confidence.

†θαρρέω, θαρρήσω, to be courageous; pt. as adv., without fear. DARE.

θάρρος, τό, courage.

θαρο-, for words so beginning see θαρρ-.

θάττων, ον, see ταχύς.

θαύμα, ατος, τό (θεάομαι), a wonder.

†θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ-), θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, IV., to wonder at, admire, wonder, be surprised or astonished. 4.

†θαυμάσιος, ἃ, ον, wonderful.

†θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὄν, to be wondered at, wonderful.

†θαυμαστός, astonishingly.

θεά, ἄς, a goddess.

θεάομαι, θεάσομαι, etc., to gaze at, watch, observe. 37.

†θεατής, οὔ, a spectator.

†θέατρον, τό, theatre.

θεῖος, ἃ, ον (θεός), relating to the gods, divine.

θέλω, see ἐθέλω.

Θεμιστο-κλῆης, ἑος, ὁ, 231, Themistocles.

θεός, voc. θεός, ὁ, ἡ, a god, goddess, deity. 13. Theism.

†θεο-σίβεια, ἄς (σέβομαι, to reverence), piety.

†θεράπεινα, ἡς, a handmaid.

†θεραπεύω, θεραπεύσω, etc., to serve, worship, cure. Therapeutic.

θεράπων, οντος, ὁ, a servant.

†Θερμο-πύλαι, ὧν, Thermopylae, lit. Hot Gates.

θερμός, ἡ, ὅν (θέρω, to warm), WARM.

θέρος, τό (θέρω, to warm), summer.

Θετταλός, ὁ, a Thessalian.

θέω (θυ-), θεύσομαι, II., to run.

Θηβαίος, ὁ, a Theban.

θήρ, θηρός, ὁ, a wild beast. DEER.

†θηράω, θηράσω, ἐθήρασα, τεθήρακα, ἐθηράθην, to hunt, catch. 8.

†θηρευτής, οὔ, a hunter.

†θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, etc., to hunt. 20.

†θηρίον, τό, a wild beast or animal.

θησαυρός, ὁ (τίθημι), a store laid up, a treasure.

Θησεύς, ἔως, ὁ, Theseus.

θητεύω, θητεύσω (θής, a serf), to serve for hire.

θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα, 2 p. (τέθναα), 2 a. ἐθανον, VI., to die, be slain; pf. as pres., to be dead. 48.

†θνητός, ἡ, ὅν, mortal.

θορύβος, ὁ (θρόομαι, to cry aloud), a noise, tumult, uproar. 54.

†Θράκη, ης, Thrace.

Θράξ, ακός, ὁ, a Thracian.

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, 274, 1, a DAUGHTER.

†θυμόομαι, θυμώσομαι, etc., w. a. p., to be angry, D.

θυμός, ὁ (θύω, to rush), the soul, mind, passion.

θύρα, ας, a door; pl. DOOR, DOORS, quarters, court. 54.

†θυσιάζω, ας, sacrificing, a sacrifice.

51.

θύω, θύσω, etc., to sacrifice, A. D. 5.

†θωράκιζω (θωράκιδ-), θωράκισα etc., IV., to arm with a breastplate, arm.

40.

θώραξ, ακός, ὁ, a cuirass, breast-

plate, comm. consisting of a breast-piece and back-piece joined by clasps. 16.

θώς, θώς, ὁ, ἡ, a jackal.

# I

ἰάομαι, ἰάσομαι, ἰασάμην, to heal, cure.

†ἱατρός, ὁ, a surgeon, physician.

ἰεῖν, see ὀράω. Idea.

ἰδιώτης, ου (ιδίος, personal, private), a common person or soldier, a private. Idiot.

ἱδοιμι, see ὀράω.

ἱδρος, τό, SWEAT.

ἱδρώω, ἱδρώσω, ἱδρώσα (ἱδρώς), 497, to SWEAT.

ἱδρύω, ἱδρύσω, etc. (ἵζω, to make to sit), to fix, found, dedicate.

ἱδρώς, ὄρος, ὁ (ἰδός), sweat.

ἱδω, ἱδών, see ὀράω.

ἱερός, ἅ, ὅν, sacred; ἱερόν, τό, a temple; ἱερά, sacrifices, sacred rites. Hiero-glyphic.

ἱερό-σῦλος, ὁ (σῑλάω, to despoil), a robber of temples.

ἵημι (έ-), ἤσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην, 810, to send, hurl; mid. rush, hurry on, charge.

ἱκανός, ἡ, ὅν (ἵκω), becoming, sufficient, able, capable, enough.

†Ἰκαρος, ὁ, Icārus, the son of Daedālus.

†ικετεύω, ἱκετεύσω, ἱκέτευσα, to supplicate.

†ἱκέτης, ου, a suppliant.

†ικνέομαι (ικ-), ἵξομαι, ἵγμαι, 2 a. ἱκόμην, V., to come, arrive at, reach.

ἵκω, poetic, to come.

ἱλεως, ὧν, propitious. 12.

ἵλη, ης, a troop of horse.

ἱμάς, ἄντρος, ὁ, a leathern strap. 17.

ἱμάτιον, τό (ἐννῦμι, to clothe), a garment.



Ινα, final conj., *in order that, that*.  
 Ἰνδικός, ἡ, ὅν (Ἰνός, an Indian),  
 Indian.

Ιουμ, λόντος, λόντων, see εἰμ.

Ἱππ-αρχος, ὁ, Hipparchus, son of  
 Pisistratus, the tyrant.

ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ, a horseman; pl.  
 cavalry. 21.

ἵππεύω, ἵππεύσω, to be a horseman  
 or trooper, serve as a cavalryman.

ἵππικός, ἡ, ὅν, equestrian, cavalry;  
 τὸ ἵππικόν, sc. στρατεύμα, the cavalry.

ἵππος, ὁ, ἡ, a horse, mare; ἀφ' or  
 ἐφ' ἵππου, on horseback, of a single  
 horseman; in the pl. of more than  
 one. 9. Hippo-potamus.

ἴσθι, see οἶδα.

ἴσθι-πλευρος, ὃν (πλευρά), equi-lat-  
 eral.

ἴσος, ἡ, ὃν, equal; ἐξ ἴσου, on an  
 equality. Iso-sceles.

ἴστω, see οἶδα.

ἴστημι (στα-), στήσω, ἐστήσα, ἐστήκα,  
 ἐσταμαι, ἐστάθην, 2 p. (ἐσταα), 2 a.  
 ἐστην, 1, 506, to set, set up, station,  
 make STAND, halt; mid. w. pf., plp.,  
 and 2 a. act., to STAND, STAND one's  
 ground.

ἴσχυρός, ὁ, ὃν, strong.

ἴσχυρῶς, forcibly, strongly, vigor-  
 ously, exceedingly, very, greatly. 36.

ἰσχὺς, ὅς, ἡ (ἰς, vis, strength),  
 strength.

ἴσως (ἴσος), equally, perhaps.

ἴωσαν, see εἰμ.

ἰχθύς, ὅς, ὁ, a fish. Ichthyo-  
 logy.

ἰχνος and ἰχνιον, τό, a track. 13.

Ἰωνία, αἷς, Ionia.

Ἰωνικός, ἡ, ὃν, Ionian.

## Κ

κά-, CRASIS of καὶ ἀ-, καὶ ἐ-, as κάγα-  
 θός, κάγω.

καθ', by apost. for κατὰ before an  
 aspirate.

καθαίρω (καθαρ-), καθαρῶ, ἐκάθηρα  
 or ἐκάθ'ῃρα, κεκάθαρμαι, ἐκαθάρθην, IV.  
 (καθαρός, pure), to purify.

καθ-έλκω (έλκω, ἔλξω, εἰλκυσα, εἰλ-  
 κυκα, εἰλκυσμαι, εἰλκίσθην, 537, to  
 draw), to haul down.

καθ-εὔδω (εὔδω, εὐδήσω, to sleep),  
 to lie down to sleep, to sleep.

καθ-ηγέομαι, to go before, lead the  
 way.

καθ-ήκω, to reach down.

κάθ-ημαι, to sit down, sit.

καθ-ίζω (καθιδ-), καθιῶ and καθιζή-  
 σομαι, ἐκάθισα and καθίσσα, IV. (ἰζω, to  
 cause to sit), to seat, place; intr. to  
 sit down.

καθ-ίστημι, to set down, station,  
 establish, bring, post, make, consti-  
 tute, appoint; mid. w. pf. and 2 a.  
 act., to take one's place, be established.

καθ-οπλίζω, to arm fully, equip.

καί, conj., and, also, even, further;  
 καὶ...δέ, but...further or also; τὲ  
 ...καί, καὶ...καί, both...and; καὶ  
 γάρ, see γάρ.

καιρός, ὁ, the fitting or proper  
 time, a crisis, occasion.

καί-τοι, and certainly, and yet.

καίω (καν-) and in old Attic κάω,  
 καύσω, etc., IV., to burn, kindle, sc.  
 on fire, cauterize. 41. Caustic.

κακία, αἷς, badness, baseness.

κακο-ῆθης, ἐς (ἥθος), ill-disposed,  
 malicious.

κακό-νοος, ὃν, contr. κακόνους, ὃν,  
 evil-minded.

κακός, ἡ, ὃν, 361, 2, bad, base, ill,  
 corrupt, cowardly; κακόν, τό, an  
 evil, harm. Caco-phony.

κακοῦργος, ὃν (ἐργον), criminal; as  
 noun, an evil-doer.

κακῶς, badly, evil, ill; κακῶς ποιεῖν  
 or πράττω, 1074, 1075.

**καλίω** (καλε-, κλε-), καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, to call, summon; pt. καλούμενος, so-called. 27.

**καλλίων, κάλλιστος**, c. and s. of καλός.

**καλός**, ἡ, ὄν, 361, 3, beautiful, noble, good, favorable. 12. WHOLE.

**καλύπτω** (καλυβ-), καλύψω, ἐκάλυψα, κεκάλυμμαι, ἐκαλύφθην, III., to cover, conceal.

**καλῶς** (καλός), beautifully, well, bravely, successfully. See ἔχω.

**κάμνω** (καμ-), καμοῦμαι, κέκμηκα, 2 a. ἔκαμον, V., to be tired, exhausted, disabled, sick.

**κάμοι**, by crasis for καὶ ἐμοί.

**κάν**, by crasis for καὶ ἄν.

**κάνδυς**, υός, ὅ, an outer garment, robe.

**κάνεον**, contr. κανοῖν, τό, a wicker-basket. 9.

**καρδιά**, ἄς, the HEART. Cardiac.

**καρπός**, ὁ, fruit. HARVEST.

**καρτερικός**, ἡ, ὄν (κάρτερος, see κράτερος), able to endure, patient.

**κάρφη**, ης (κάρφω, to dry), hay.

**Καστωλός**, in the phrase Καστωλοῦ πεδίου, the plain of Castölus, a mustering field in Lydia.

**κατά**, prep., down (as opposed to ἀνά). (1) With G., down from, down upon, against, under, concerning. (2) With A., down, down along, over, through, among, into, against, according to, concerning, by, during, of place and time, and distributively; κατὰ κράτος, according to or with all one's might; κατὰ πόλεις, by cities, κατὰ φάλαγγα, in the form of a phalanx. In comp., down, against, and often simply intens.

**καταβαίω**, to go or come down, descend.

†**κατά-βασις**, εως, ἡ, a descent, a return to the coast. 21.

**κατά-γαιος** or **κατά-γαιος**, ον (γῆ), underground, subterranean.

**κατα-γελῶ**, to laugh at, G.

**κατ-άγω**, to bring down or back, restore; mid. to return.

**κατ-αγωνίζομαι**, to struggle or prevail against, conquer,

**κατα-δύω**, to make to sink down, sink. 52.

**κατα-θεῖομαι**, to look down upon, take a view.

**κατα-θύω**, to sacrifice.

**κατα-καίνω** (καίνω, stem καν-, κανῶ, 2 p. κέκονα, 2 a. ἔκανον, IV., to kill), to cut down, kill, slay.

**κατα-καίω**, to burn down, burn up.

**κατά-κειμαι**, to lie inactive.

**κατα-κηρύττω**, to proclaim.

**κατα-κόπτω**, to cut down or to pieces. 31.

**κατα-λαμβάνω**, to seize upon, seize, overtake, find. CATALEPSY.

**κατα-λείπω**, to leave behind, leave, desert, abandon.

**κατα-λείω** (λείω, λείσω, ἔλεуса, ἐλείσθην, to stone), to stone to death.

**κατ-αλλάττω**, to change, change from enmity to friendship, reconcile. 47.

**κατα-λύω**, to unyoke, halt, overthrow, stop fighting.

**κατα-μένω**, stay behind, remain, settle down.

**κατα-παύω**, to put to rest, end.

**κατα-πέμπω**, to send down.

**κατα-πηδάω** (πηδάω, πηδήσομαι, ἐπήδησα, πεπήδηκα, to leap), to leap down. 44.

**κατα-πλήττω**, to strike down, frighten.

**κατα-σβέννυμι**, to extinguish.

**κατα-σκάπτω** (σκάπτω, stem σκαφ-, σκάψω, ἔσκαψα, ἔσκαφα, ἔσκαμμαι, 2 a. p.

ἐσκάφην, III., to dig), to dig down, raze, demolish.

κατα-σκέπτομαι, a late pres., furnishing the rest of its tenses to κατασκοπέω, q. v.

κατα-σκηάζω, to prepare fully, furnish, supply, make.

κατα-σκοπέω, to look down upon, reconnoitre.

κατα-σπᾶω, to drag down.

κατα-στρέφω, to turn down; mid. to subjugate, subdue.

κατα-σχαζω, to hew down, burst open.

κατα-τίθημι, to put down; mid. to deposit, lay up in store.

κατα-τρίβω, to wear out.

κατα-φανής, ἐς (φαίνω), clearly seen, in plain sight. 24.

κατα-φεύγω, to flee for refuge to, take refuge.

κατα-φρονέω, to think inferior, despise.

κατ-έχω, to hold down or fast, restrain, forbid, occupy, come to land.

†κατ-ηγορέω, κατηγορήσω, to speak against, accuse, G.

κατ-ήγορος, ὁ (ἀγορεύω), an accuser.

κατηλογίω, κατηλογήσω (κατά, λόγος), to make of small account, despise.

κάτω (κατά), down, below.

†καύμα, ατος, τό, heat.

κάω, see καίω.

κειμαι, κείσομαι, 818, to lie, to lie outstretched, be laid.

κέκτημαι, see κτάομαι.

Κελαίναί, ὦν, Celaenae, a city in Phrygia.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελείσθην (κέλομαι, to urge on), to urge, bid, command, order. 4.

Κέλτης, ου, a Celt.

κενός, ἡ, ὄν, empty, groundless, without.

†κενο-σπουδία, ἄς (σπεύδω), zealous pursuit of frivolities.

†κενο-τάφιον, τό (τάφος), an empty tomb, cenotaph.

†Κεραμαικός, Ceramicus, the Potter's Quarter.

Κέραμος, ὁ, Cerāmus.

κεράννυμι (κερα-, κρα-), ἐκέρασα, κέκραμαι, ἐκράσθην and ἐκράσθην, 2, to mix.

κέρας, ἄτος or ως, τό, 237, 1, a HORN, sometimes a HORN for blowing, the wing of an army. Rhinoceros.

†κερδαίνω (κερδαν-), κερδανῶ, ἐκέρδανω, κεκέρδηκα, IV., to gain.

κέρδος, τό, gain.

κεφαλή, ἡς, the HEAD. Cephalic.

κηδομαι (καθ-), ἐκηδεσάμην, II., to be troubled about, care for, G.

†κῆρυξ, ὅκος, ὁ, a herald. 16.

κηρύττω (κηρῦκ-), κηρύξω, etc., IV., to proclaim, make proclamation, D. 40.

†Κιλικία, ἄς, Cilicia, a province in Asia Minor.

Κιλιξ, ικος, ὁ, a Cilician.

†Κιλισσα, ης, a Cilician woman or queen.

κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, etc., to encounter danger, run a risk, be in peril. 33.

κίνδυνος, ὁ, danger, peril. II.

κινέω, κινήσω, etc. (κίω, to go), to make go, move.

Κλέ-αρχος, ὁ, Clearchus, a general under Cyrus the Younger.

κλείω, κλείσω, ἐκλείσα, κέκλειμαι or κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην, to shut, close.

κλέος, τό (κλέω, to glorify), glory.

κλέπτω (κλεπ-), κλέψω, ἐκλεψα, ἐκκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλέφθην, 2 a. p. ἐκλάπην, III., to steal.

†κλίμαξ, ακος, ἡ, a ladder. Climax.

κλίνω (κλιν-), κλινῶ, ἐκλίνα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην, w. 2 a. p. ἐκλίνην, IV., to bend, incline, make to LEAN.

κλοπή, ἥς (κλέπτω), theft.

κλωπεύω, κλωπεύσω (κλέπτω), to steal, intercept stealthily.

κνέφας, αος, Attic ους (as if from κνέφος), τό, darkness, dark.

κοιμάω, ἐκοίμησα, ἐκοιμήθην (κειμαι), to put to sleep; mid. and pass., to lie down, go to bed. 37.

κοινός, ἡ, ὅν, common; τὰ κοινά, public affairs. 44.

†κοινωνία, ἄς, community.

†κοινωνός, ἡ, ὅν, sharing in.

κολάζω (κολαδ-), κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, ἐκόλασθην, IV. (κόλος), to check, punish, chastise. 26.

†κολακεύω, κολακεύσω, to flatter.

κόλαξ, ακος, ὁ, a flatterer.

κολαστικός, ἄ, ὄν (κολάζω), to be punished.

κολαστής, οὔ (κολάζω), a punisher.

κόλος, ὄν, docked, curtailed, stunted.

Κολοσσαί, ὤν, Colossae.

κομῶ (κομῶ-), κομιῶ, etc., IV. (κομέω, to tend), to take care of, carry away so as to save, carry, bring, conduct.

κονι-ορός, ὁ (κόνις, dust, ὀρνύμι, to raise), a cloud of dust.

κόπτω (κοπ-), κόψω, ἐκόψα, κέκοφα, κέκομαι, 2 a. p. ἐκόπην, III., to strike, cut, slaughter, knock. 22.

CHAP, CHOP.

κόραξ, ακος, ὁ, a raven or crow.

κόρη, ἡς (fem. of κόρος, a boy), a girl.

κορυφή, ἡς (κόρυς, helmet, κάρᾱ, the head), the top of anything, summit.

†κοσμέω, κοσμήσω, etc., to arrange, adorn. Cosmestic.

κόσμος, ὁ, order, ornament, equipment. Cosmical.

κούφος, ἡ, ὄν, light, dry.

κραῖω (κραγ-), f. p. κεκραξομαι, 2 p. as pres. κέκραγα, 2 a. -έκραγον, IV., to cry out.

κράνος, τό (κάρᾱ, the head), a helmet. 19.

†κρατερός, ἄ, ὄν, strong.

κρατέω, κρατήσω, etc. (κράτος), to be strong, master of, or victorious, to control, overcome, conquer, G. or A.

κράτης, ἡρος, ὁ (κεράννυμι), a mixing vessel, large bowl. Crater.

κράτιστος (κράτος), best, see ἀγαθός.

κράτος, τό, strength, might, power; ἀπὸ κράτος, up to one's strength, at full speed. 19. HARD, auto-crat.

κραυγή, ἥς (κράζω), an outcry, noise, shout, shouting. 54.

κρέας, αος ὡς, τό, 228, flesh, meat.

κρείττων (κράτος), better, more efficient, see ἀγαθός.

Κρέων, οντος, ὁ, Creon, a king of Thebes.

κρήνη, ἡς, a spring, source. 3.

κρηπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, a foundation.

Κρής, ητός, ὁ, a Cretan.

κρίθῃ, ἥς, comm. pl., barley.

†κρίθινος, ἡ, ὄν, of barley.

κρίνω (κριν-), κρινῶ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, IV., 647, to separate, judge. 43.

†κρίσις, εως, ἡ, a judgment, trial. Crisis. 54.

†κριτής, οὔ, a judge. Critic.

Κριτίας, ὄν, Critias.

κροκόδειλος, ὁ, the crocodile.

κρούω, κρούσω, etc., w. a. p. ἐκρούσθην, to strike, clash.

†κρυπτός, ἡ, ὄν, hidden, secret.

κρύπτω (κρυβ-, κρυφ-), κρύψω, etc., w. 2 a. p. ἐκρίφην (rare), III., to conceal. 27. Crypt.

†κρύφα, without the knowledge of.

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, etc., to acquire, gain, get together; pf. to have acquired, to possess. 37.

κτείνω (κτεν-), κτενῶ, ἐκτεῖνα, 2 p. ἐκτοναι, 2 a. ἐκτανον, IV., to kill. 48.

κτῆμα, ατος, τό (κτάομαι), a possession. 27.

κτῆνος, τό (κτάομαι), a piece of property; pl. cattle.

κτῆσις, εως, ἡ (κτάομαι), a possession, possessions, property.

κτίζω (κτιῶ-), κτίσω, ἐκτίσις, ἐκτισμαι, ἐκτίσθην, IV., to found.

κυβερνήτης, ου (κυβερνάω, to steer), a pilot. Governor.

Κύδνος, ό, the Cydnus, a river in Cilicia.

κυζικηνός, ό (sc. στατήρ, a stater), a gold piece, coined at Cyzicus, worth 28 Attic drachmae, or about \$7.56.

κυκλώω, κυκλώσω, etc. (κύκλος, a circle), to encircle, surround, hem in. 18. Cycle.

κύκνος, ό, the swan.

κυν-αγός, ό (κύνω, ἡγέομαι), a hunter.

κύπελλον, τό, a beaker, goblet.

Κύριος or Κύριος, α, ου (Κύρος), belonging to or of Cyrus.

κύριος, α, ου (κύρος, authority), having authority; κυρία, ας, a mistress.

Κύρος, ό, I. Cyrus the Elder, founder of the Persian empire, over which he began to reign 559 B. C. II. Cyrus the Younger, son of Darius II., brother of Artaxerxes II., unsuccessful aspirant to the throne of Persia. The history of the expedition which he made against his brother 401 B. C. was written by Xenophon.

κύων, κυνός, voc. κύν, ό, ἡ, a dog. 50. HOUND, cynic.

κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc. (κόλος), to hinder, forbid, prevent, A. G. 26.

†κωμ-άρχης, ου (ἄρχω), a village-chief. 8.

κώμη, ης, a village. 3.

†κωμότης, ου, a villager. 15.

κωτῖλος, η, ου (κωτῖλλω, to prate, chatter), loquacious.

## Δ

λαγχάνω (λαχ-), λήξομαι, εἴληχα, εἴληγμαι, ἐλήχθην, 2 a. ἐλαχον, V., to get by lot.

λαγός, ώ, 196, 199, a hare. 8.

λαθεῖν, λαθών, see λαυθάνω.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ό, a Lacedaemonian.

λαλιά, ας (λαλέω, to chatter), talking, talkativeness.

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, 2 a. ἐλαβον, V., to take, capture, receive, obtain. 46. Di-lemma.

†λαμπάς, άδος, ἡ, a torch.

†λαμπρός, ά, ου, brilliant.

†λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ, splendor.

λάμπω, λάμψω, ἐλαμψα, 2 p. λέ-λαμπα, to shine. Lamp.

λανθάνω (λαθ-), λήσω, λέλησμαι, 2 p. λέληθα, 2 a. ἐλαθον, V., to escape the notice of, lie hid from; mid. to forget, G. For its constr. w. a. part., see 1586. 48.

λάχος, τό (λαγχάνω), lot, share.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, to say, tell, speak, state, call, speak of, mention, mean. 18. Lexicon.

-λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, -εἶλοχα, -εἶλεγμαι or -λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, 2 a. p. -ἐλέγην, to collect, gather. 18.

λεῖα, ας, booty, plunder.

λειμών, ώνος, ό (λείβω, to pour), a moist place, meadow.

λείπω (λιπ-), λείψω, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, 2 p. ἐλείπιτα, 2 a. ἐλιπον, II., to leave, abandon; fut. pf., will have been left, will remain. 45. El-lipsis.

λευκός, ἡ, ὄν, *bright, white.*

λέων, οὐτος, ὁ, a lion.

Λεωνίδας, ου, *Leonidas*, the Spartan hero who fell at Thermopylae.

λήγω, λήξω, ἔληξα, to lay, allay; comm. intr. to come to an end.

λήθη, ης (λανθάνω), *forgetfulness.* **Lethē.**

ληΐζομαι or ληΐσμαι (ληΐδ-, ληδ-), ληισμαι, etc., IV. (λειά), to plunder.

†ληστέα, ας, *robbery.* 54.

†ληστής, ου, a robber.

Διβή, ης, *Libya.*

Δίβης, υος, ὁ, a Libyan.

†λίθινος, η, ου, of stone.

†λιθο-βολία, ας (βάλλω), a throwing of stones.

λίθος, ὁ, a stone. 6. **Litho-graph.**

λιμήν, ἑνος (λείβω, to pour), ὁ, a harbor.

λίμνη, ης (λείβω, to pour), a lake.

λίμος, ὁ, *hunger.*

λίνοσ, α, ου, contr. λινούς, ἡ, οὖν (λινον, anything made of flax), flaxen, linen.

†λογίζομαι (λογιδ-, λογιούμαι, etc., IV., to consider, calculate, expect. 33.

λόγος, ὁ (λέγω, to say), a word, narrative, discourse, speech, discussion. -logy, -logue.

λόγχη, ης, a spear-head, spear, lance.

λοιδορέω, λοιδορήσω, etc. (λοιδορός, abusive), to revile, abuse. 40.

λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν (λείπω), remaining; λοιπόν ἐστί, it remains; w. art., the rest; τὸ λοιπόν, in future, 1060.

λούω, to wash, comm. mid. as dep. λούομαι, λούσομαι, etc., to bathe.

λόφος, ὁ, the back of the neck, a ridge of ground, a hill. 6.

†λοχ-αγός, ὁ (ἡγέομαι), a captain. 6.

λόχος, ὁ (λεχ-, seen in λέχος, bed), an ambush, ambuscade, company of soldiers. 23.

Λυδία, ας, *Lydia*, a province of Asia Minor.

Λύκιος, ὁ, *Lycius.*

λύκος, ὁ, a wolf.

λύμαινομαι (λύμαν-), λυμανοῦμαι, λεθμυνομαι, ἐλυμνήμην, IV. (λύμη, outrage), to outrage, destroy, cause ruin.

†λύπείω, λύπησω, etc., to grieve, pain, vex.

λύπη, ης, pain, grief, distress.

†λύπηρός, ἡ, ὄν, painful, grievous.

λύρα, ας, the lyre.

Δύσανδρος, ὁ, *Lysander*, a Spartan general.

†λύσι-πνος, ου, freeing from toil.

†λύσις, εως, ἡ, a release.

†λύσι-τελής, ἐς (τέλος), paying tribute to, advantageous, profitable.

†λύτρον, τό, a ransom.

λύω, λύω, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, to loose, break, destroy, abolish, remove; mid. to ransom. 2.

**Ana-lysis.**

λωτο-φάγος, ὁ (λωτός, the lotus, and φαγ-, appearing in ἐφαγον, see ἐσθίω), a lotus-eater.

## M.

μά, an adv. of swearing, used w. the acc. in negative oaths, 1066, by.

μάθημα, ατος, τό (μανθάνω), a lesson; pl. learning. **Mathematics.**

Μαλάνδρος, ὁ, the Maeander, a river of winding course in Asia Minor. **Maeander.**

μαίνομαι (μαν-), μανοῦμαι, ἐμνήμην, IV., to be mad. **Maniac.**

μάκαρ, αρος, ὁ, fem. μάκαρ or μάκαιρα, blessed.

†μακαρίζω (μακαριδ-), μακαριῶ, IV., to account or esteem happy or fortunate.

μακρός, ἡ, ὄν (μήκος), long; μακρά

(sc. ὁδόν), a long way, far; μακρότερον, as adv., farther. 12.

μάλα, c. μάλλον, s. μάλιστα, 371, much, very, exceedingly.

μαθάνω (μαθ-), μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα, 2 a. ἐμαθον, V., to learn, ascertain. 45.

†μαντεῖα, ἄς, an oracle.

μάντις, εὖς, ὁ, ἡ (μαίνομαι), a seer, soothsayer. 22.

Μαρσύας, ου, *Marsyas*, I. a Phrygian satyr; II. a small river of Phrygia, said to be named after the foregoing.

†μαρτυρίω, μαρτυρήσω, etc., to bear witness, confirm, D.

†μαρτύρομαι (μαρτυρ-), ἐμαρτύραμην, IV., to call to witness.

μάρτυς, μάρτυρος, d. pl. μάρτυσι, ὁ, ἡ, a witness. **Martyr.**

Μάσκα, α, 188, 3, the *Mascas*, a tributary of the Euphrates.

μάστιξ, ἱγος, ἡ, a whip, lash, scourge. 16.

μαστός, ὁ, one of the breasts, a breast; hence, a hill. 36.

μάχαιρα, ἄς, a short sword or dagger.

†μάχη, ης, a battle, fight. 15.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, μεμάχημαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, to fight, D. 31.

μεγαλο-πρεπής, ἐς (μέγας, πρέπω), magnificent.

†μεγαλο-πρεπής, with great liberality.

μεγάλως (μέγας), greatly.

Μέγαρα, τά, *Megara*, the capital of Megaris.

μέγας, μεγάλην, μέγα, 346, μείζων, s. μέγιστος, 361, 4, great, large. **MUCH.**

μέθη, ης (μέθυ, wine), strong drink, drunkenness. **MEAD.**

μεθύω (μέθυ, wine), to be drunk.

μεῖζων, μέγιστος, see μέγας. **MORE.**

μείων, ου, smaller, see μικρός.

μέλας, αἶνα, αν, 325, black. **Melan-choly.**

μελεῖω, μελετήσω, ἐμελέτησα, μεμελέτηκα (μέλω), to care for, practise.

55.

μελίνη, ης, millet.

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα (see 517), to be about, to intend; hence, to delay.

μέλος, τό, an air, melody.

μέλω, μελήσω, μεμέλημαι, ἐμελήθην, to be a care to, D.; comm. imper., μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, as μέλει μοι τοῦδε, I care for this (see 1161); mid. to take care of.

μémνημαι, to remember, see μιμνήσκω.

μémφομαι, μέμφομαι, ἐμεμφάμην and ἐμέμφθην, to blame.

μέν, a post-posit. particle (never used as a conj. to connect words or sentences), used to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and comm. answered by δέ, sometimes by ἀλλά, μέντοι, ἔπειτα, in the corresponding clause, on the one hand, indeed, though often not to be translated.

†μέν-τοι, post-posit., assuredly, indeed, however, and yet.

μένω, μενῶ, ἐμεινα, μεμνήκα, to stay, remain, continue, be in force, await. 41.

Μένων, υνος, ὁ, *Menon*, a general under Cyrus the Younger.

μέριμα, ης, care, anxious thought, trouble.

μέρος, τό, a part, share, detachment; ἐν μέρει or ἐν τῷ μέρει, in turn.

†μεσ-ημβρία, ἄς (ἡμέρᾱ), midday, noon; the country towards the meridian, the south.

μέσος, η, ου, **MIDDLE**; μέσου, τό, the middle, midst; διὰ μέσου, ἐν μέσῳ,

through, in the space between, or simply between. 14.

**Μίσπιλα**, ης or ων, ή or τά, a city on the Tigris.

**μεστός**, ή, όν, full, full of.

**μετά**, prep. (akin to μέσος), amid, among. (1) With α., with, on the side of. (2) With α., after, next to. In comp., among, in quest of, and expressing participation, as in μετέχω, and change, as in μετατίθημι.

**μεταβάλλω**, to change.

†**μεταβολή**, ης, a change.

**μεταδίδωμι**, to give a share, D. G.

†**μεταλλεύω**, μεταλλεύσω, to mine.

**μέταλλον**, τό, a mine or quarry. **Metal**.

**μεταξύ** (μετά), improp. prep. w. G. and adv., between.

**μεταπέμπω**, to send after; mid. to send for, summon.

**μετατίθημι**, to put in a new place, change.

**μεταφυτεύω** (φυτεύω, φυτεύσω, etc., to plant, φυτόν, a plant, φθώ), to transplant.

**μετέχω**, to have a share of, share, G.

**μέτρον**, τό, a measure. **Metre**, -metry.

**μέχρι**, improp. prep. w. G. and conj., until.

**μή**, adv., not, 1607; conj. that not, lest, that, 1362.

**μηδέ**, but not, and not, nor, not even.

†**μηδ-εις**, μηδε-μία, μηδ-έν, 378, not even one, no one, no; μηδέν, τό, nothing.

†**μηδέποτε**, never.

**Μήδεια**, ας, Medæa.

**Μήδος**, ό, a Mede.

**μη-κ-έτι** (μή, έτι), no longer.

**μήκος**, τό, length. 19.

**μήν**, a post-posit. intens. particle, in truth, surely.

**μήν**, μηνός, ό, a MONTH. 17.

**μηνύω**, μηνύσω, etc., to disclose, make known. 55.

**μήποτε**, n-ever.

**μήπω**, not yet.

**μήτε**, conj., and not, nor; μήτε... μήτε, neither... nor; μήτε...τέ, both not...and.

**μήτηρ**, μητρός, ή, 273, 274, a MOTHER.

**μιαίνω** (μιαν-), μινῶ, ἐμίᾱνα, μιᾶσμαι, ἐμιάσθην, IV., to pollute.

**μίγνυμι** (μυγ-), and μίσγω, μίξω, ἐμίξα, ἐμίγμαι, ἐμίχθην, 2 a. p. ἐμίγην, 2, to MIX with, mingle.

**Μίδας**, ου, Midas, a king of Phrygia.

**Μιθριδάτης**, ου, Mithridates, a satrap of the Persian king.

**μικρός**, ά, όν, 361, 5, small, weak. **Micro-scope**.

†**Μιλήσιος**, ό, a Milesian.

**Μίλητος**, ή, Milētus.

**Μιλτιάδης**, ου, Miltiades.

**Μίλων**, υνος, ό, Milo.

**μιμῶμαι**, μιμήσομαι, etc. (μῖμος, a mime), to imitate, mimic.

**μυμνήσκω** (μνα-), μνήσω, ἐμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, VI., to remind; mid. and pass. to remember, make mention of, mention; pf. μέμνημαι, remember, as pres., G. 29.

**μισέω**, μισήσω, etc. (μισός, hatred), to hate. **Mis-anthropist**.

**μισθός**, ό, wages, pay, hire, reward. 8. **MEED**.

†**μισθοφόρά**, ας (φέρω), receipt of wages, wages received, wages.

†**μισθοφόρος**, ου (φέρω), serving for hire; μισθοφόροι as noun, mercenaries.

†**μισθόω**, μισθώσω, etc., to let out for hire; mid. 1245, to hire, engage the services of. 18.

**μνά**, ας, a mina. The mina of



100 drachmas was  $\frac{1}{6}$  of a talent, and would be worth to-day about \$18.00.

**μνήμων**, ον (μυνήσκω), *mindful*.  
**Mnemonics.**

**μόλυβδος**, ὁ, *lead*.

**μόνος**, η, ον, *alone*; **μόνον** as adv., *only*. **Mono-**, *mon-*.

**Μοῦσα**, ης, *the Muse*.

**μῦθο-λογέω**, μῦθολογῆσω (μῦθο-λόγος, *a teller of legends*, from μῦθος, *a tale*, and λέγω), *to tell as a legend, relate*.

**Mythology.**

† **μυριάς**, ἄδος, ἡ, *a myriad*.

**μύριος**, ἄ, ον, 383, 2, *ten thousand*. 29.

**μύρμηξ**, ηκος, ὁ, *the ant*.

**μῦς**, μύς, ὁ, *a mouse*.

**Μῦσός**, ὁ, *a Mysian*.

## N.

**ναός**, οὔ, or **νέος**, ὦ, 196 (*ναίω*, *to dwell*), *a temple*.

**νάπη**, ης, *a glen, ravine*.

† **ναυ-μαχία**, ἄς (μάχομαι), *a sea-fight*.

† **ναυ-πηγός**, ὄν (πήγνυμι), *building ships*.

**ναῦς**, νεώς, ἡ, 268, *a ship*.

† **ναύτης**, ου, *a sailor*.

† **ναυτικός**, ἡ, ὄν, *naval, nautical*;  
**ναυτική**, ἡς, *a fleet*.

**νεάνις**, ου (νέος), *a young man, youth*.

**νεάνισκος**, ὁ (νέος), *a young man, even to the age of forty*.

**Νεῖλος**, ὁ, *the Nile*.

**νεκρός**, ὁ, *a dead body, always of a person*; οἱ νεκροί, *the dead*. **Necromancy.**

**νέμω**, νεμῶ, *ἐνεῖμα, νενέμηκα, νενέμῃμαι, ἐνεμήθην*, *to deal or portion out, distribute, pasture, graze*, A. D. **Nemesia.**

**νέος**, ἄ, ον, *young*, NEW. **Neophyte.**

† **νεότης**, ητος, ἡ, *youth*.

† **νεοττεύω**, νεοττεύσω (νεοσσός, *a young bird*), *to hatch*.

**νευρά**, ἄς, *a bowstring*.

**νέυρον**, τό, *a cord made of sinew, nerve*.

**νεφέλη**, ης (νέφος, *a cloud*), *mist*; hence, *a net*.

**νέας**, νεών, see ναῖς.

**νέας**, ὦ, see νᾶος.

**νή**, an adv. of swearing, used w. the acc. in affirmative oaths, 1066, *by*.

**νητ**, νῆς, see ναῖς.

**νήσος**, ἡ, 192, *an island*. **Polynesia.**

**νίω** (νιβ-), νίψω, *ἐνιψα, νένιμμαι, -ἐνίφθην*, IV. (cf. 591 with 584), *to wash*.

† **νικάω**, νίκησω, etc., *to conquer, defeat, be victorious*. 37.

**νίκη**, ης, *conquest, victory*. 55.

**Νιόβη**, ης, *Niobe*.

**νοέω**, νοήσω, etc. (νόος), *to observe*.

**νομάς**, ἄδος, ὁ, ἡ (νέμω), *roaming about for pasture*; οἱ νομάδες, *pastoral tribes, nomads*.

**νομή**, ἡς (νέμω), *a herd*.

† **νομίζω** (νομιδ-), νομιῶ, etc., IV., *to regard as a custom, to regard, suppose, think, believe, consider*. 27.

**νόμος**, ὁ (νέμω), *anything assigned, a custom, law*. 6.

**νόος**, contr. νοῦς, ὁ, 201, *mind, judgment*. See προσέχω.

**νόσος**, ἡ, *disease, sickness*.

**νοῦς**, νοῦ, see νόος.

**νυκτερεύω**, νυκτερέωσω (νύξ), *to pass the night*.

**νυκτο-φύλαξ**, ακος, ὁ (νύξ, φύλαξ) *a night-watch, watchman*.

**νύκτωρ** (νύξ), *by night*.

**νῦν**, *now*.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, NIGHT; τῆς νυκτός, by night. 55.

νῦψ, see νόψ.

## Ξ

Ξεν-ἄγός, ὁ (ξένος, ἡέομαι), a commander of auxiliary or mercenary troops.

Ξενίας, ον, Xenias, a general in the Greek army of Cyrus the Younger.

†Ξενίζω (Ξενιδ-), Ξενιῶ, IV., to entertain as a guest.

†Ξενικός, ἡ, ὄν, relating to strangers, mercenary; Ξενικόν, τό (sc. στράτευμα), a foreign force.

ξένος, ὁ, a guest-friend, guest, host, stranger, foreigner.

†Ξενο-φών, ὢντος, ὁ, Xenophon, an Athenian, author of the Anabasis.

Ξέρξης, ον, Xerxes, in particular Xerxes I., son of Darius I.

Ξιστός, ἡ, ὄν (ξέω, to polish), smooth, polished.

ξηραίνω (ξηραν-), ξηρανῶ, ἐξήρᾱνα, ἐξήρασμαι, ἐξηράνθην (ξηρός, dry), to dry. 50.

†ξηλινός, η or ος, ον, of wood, wooden.

ξύλον, τό, a stick of wood, wood, fuel. 35.

ξύν-, ξύν-, for words so beginning see συν-, συγ-.

## Ο.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the definite article the, 386; ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, the one . . . the other, οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, these . . . those, some . . . others, 981; ὁ (ἡ, οἱ, αἱ) δέ, and or but he (she, they), 983, and 981 (never referring to the subject of the preceding sentence, but always to some word in an oblique case); sometimes equivalent to the possessive pron. his, her, their, 949.

†ὁ-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε, dem. pron., 409, 411, and 1004, 1005, this, the following.

†ὁδ-ηγός, ὁ (ἡγέομαι), a guide.

†ὁδοι-πόρος, ὁ, a wayfarer, fellow-traveller, guide.

†ὁδο-ποιέω, ὁδοποιῶ, etc., perf. also w. double augm. ὠδοπεποίηκα, ὠδοπεποιῆμαι, to make a road.

ὁδός, ἡ, a way, road, journey, expedition. 12. Meth-od.

ὁδοός, ὄντος, ὁ, a TOOTH.

†ὁδυρμός, ὁ, wailing.

†ὁδύρομαι (ὁδυρ-), ὁδυροῦμαι, ὠδύραμην, IV., to bewail, lament, wail.

ὅθεν, rel. adv., 436, whence, from what source.

οἴγνυμι (οἴγ-) and οἴγω, οἴξω, ὤξα or -ἔωξα, -ἔωχα, -ἔωγμα, ἐώχθην, 2 p. -ἔωγα (rare), 2, to open.

οἶδα (ιδ-, εἶδ-), a 2 p. used as a pres., 820, to know. See χάρις. Wit.

τοῖκα-δε, for home, home-ward, home. 26.

τοικίτης, ον, a domestic, a house-servant. 55.

τοικέω, οἰκῶ, etc., to inhabit, occupy, dwell in, live in, dwell, live; pass. be situated. 23.

τοικίᾱ, ᾱς, a house, dwelling.

τοικίζω (οἰκιδ-), οἰκῶ, ὤκισα, ὤκισμαι, ὤκισθην, IV., to colonize.

†οἰκιστής, οὔ, a colonist.

τοῖκο-δομέω, οἰκοδομῶ, etc. (δέμω, to build), to build, construct.

τοῖκοι, at home.

τοῖκο-νόμος, ὁ (νέμω), a steward, manager, economist.

οἶκος, ὁ, a house, home.

οἰκτεῖρω (οἰκτερ-), οἰκτερῶ, ὤκτειρα, IV. (οἰκτος, pity), to pity, feel pity.

οἶνος, ὁ, WINE. 8.

οἶομαι, οἰήσσομαι, ὤήθην, to think, suppose, expect; the first pers. sing.

pres. and imperf., generally οἶμαι  
φύμν. 31.

οἶος, ᾧ, ον, rel. pron., 429, of what  
sort, what sort of, what; τοιοῦτος...  
οἶος, such...as; οἶός τε (see 1024, δ),  
able, possible.

οἶς, οἶός, nom. and acc. pl. also οἶς,  
ὅ, ἡ, Lat. *ovis*, a sheep. EWE.

οἶσω, see φέρω.

οἶχομαι, οἶχόσμαι, οἶχκα or ὦχω-  
κα, 1256, to be gone. 53.

οἰκνέω, οἰκνῶω (οἰκνός, hesitation),  
to be apprehensive, to dread, fear.

ὀκτώ, EIGHT.

ὀλβος, ὁ, prosperity, happiness.

ὀλεθρος, ὁ (ὀλλύμι), destruction.

†ὀλιγ-αρχία, ἡς (ἀρχω), a govern-  
ment by a few, oligarchy.

ὀλίγος, η, ον, 361, 6, little, pl. few,  
a few.

ὀλλύμι (ὀλ-), ὀλῶ, ὤλεσα, -ὀλώλεκα,  
2 p. ὤλωλα, 2 a. mid. ὠλόμην, 2, to  
destroy, mid. to perish; 2 p. to be  
undone.

ὅλος, η, ον, whole, all. Catholic.

\*Ὀμηρος, ὁ, Homer.

ὀμνύμι (ὀμ-, ὀμο-), ὀμοῦμαι, ὠμοσα,  
ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι, ὠμόσθην and ὠμό-  
σθην, 2, to swear, take an oath.  
52.

†ὅμοιος, ᾧ, ον, like, similar. SAME,  
homoeo-pathy.

†ὁμοίως, in the same manner.

†ὁμο-λογέω, ὁμολογήσω, etc. (λέγω),  
to agree, acknowledge.

†ὁμο-λογουμένος, confessedly; ὁμο-  
λογουμένως ἐκ πάντων, by the acknowl-  
edgment of all.

ὁμός, ἡ, ὅν, one and the same.  
Homo-.

†ὁμόσε, to the same place, to close  
quarters.

†ὁμο-τράπεζος, ον (τράπεζα), sitting  
at the same table; masc. as noun,  
table-companion.

†ὁμό-τροπος, ον, of the same habits  
or disposition.

†ὁμας, at the same time, neverthe-  
less.

ὀνειδος, τό, reproach, blame.

†ὀνησις, εως, ἡ, benefit.

ὀνήνημι (ὀνα-), ὀνήσω, ὠνησα, ὠνή-  
θην, 2 a. mid. ὠνάμην or ὠνήμην (rare),  
1, to benefit, do one a service.

ὄνομα, ατος, τό, a NAME. 34. An-  
onymous.

†ὀνομάζω (ὀνομαδ-), ὀνομάσω, etc.,  
IV., to name, call.

ὄνος, ὁ, ἡ, an ass. 9.

ὄνυξ, υχος, ὁ, a talon, claw, NAIL.

ὄξυς, εια, ὅ, sharp. Oxy-gen.

ὅπη or ὅπη, rel. adv., 436,  
where.

ὀπισθεν, behind; τὰ ὀπισθεν, the  
rear.

†ὀπισθο-φυλακία, ὀπισθοφυλακήσω,  
to guard the rear.

†ὀπισθο-φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, one of the  
rear-guard; pl. the rear-guard. 25.

†ὀπλίζω (ὀπλιδ-), ὀπλίσσω, ὀπλισμαι,  
ὀπλίσθην, IV., to arm; mid. to arm  
one's self. 23.

†ὀπλίτης, ον, a heavy-armed foot-  
soldier, hoplite. 5.

ὄπλον, τό, an implement; pl. arms,  
armor. 13. Pan-oply.

ὀπόθεν, rel. adv., 436, whence (a  
source), from which.

ὅποι, rel. adv., 436, whither,  
whithersoever.

ὅποῖος, ᾧ, ον, rel. pron., 429, of  
whatever kind, whatever, what, (such)  
as.

ὅπόσος, η, ον, rel. pron., 429, how  
much, (as much) as; pl. how many,  
(as many) as.

ὅποτε, rel. adv., 436, when, when-  
ever, since.

ὅποτις, ᾧ, ον, rel. pron., 429,  
whichever, of two persons or things.

δπου, rel. adv., 436, *where, wherever*.

δπτός, ἡ, ὄν, *baked, burnt, as brick*.

δπως, conj., *in order that, that*.

†δραῖς, εως, ἡ, *eight*.

δράω (δπ-, ιδ-), δψομαι, ἐδράκα or ἐδράκα, ἐδράμαι or ὤμμαι, ὠφθην, 2 a. εἶδον, VIII., *to see*. 49. **Pan-orama**, *optics*.

δργή, ἡς, *anger*.

δρέγω, ὑρέξω, ὠρεξα, ὠρέχθην, *to REACH out; mid. to aspire or strive after*, a.

Ὀρέστης, ον, *Orestes*.

†δρθιος, ᾱ, ον, *straight up, steep*.

δρθός, ἡ, ὄν, *straight, upright, right*.

**Ortho-dox**.

†δρθώς, *rightly, justly*.

δριον, τό (δρος, a bound), a *boundary*.

δρκος, ὁ (εἰργω, *to restrain*), an *oath*. 7. **Ex-orcism**.

†δρμάω, δρμήσω, etc., *to start quickly, intrans. to rush, rush at; mid. to set out*. 44.

δρμή, ἡς, *movement*.

†δρνύθιον, τό, a *little bird*.

δρνίς, ιθος, ὁ, ἡ, a *bird, fowl*.

**Ornitho-logy**.

Ὀρόντας, ᾱ, 188, 3, *Orontas*, I. a *Persian nobleman condemned to death by Cyrus the Younger*; II. a *satrap of Armenia*.

δρος, τό, a *mountain, chain of hills, height*. 19.

δρτυξ, υγος, ὁ, a *quail*.

δρχέομαι, δρχήσομαι, δρχησάμην (δρχος, a row), *to dance. Orchestra*.

†δρχηστής, οὔ, a *dancer*.

δς, ἡ, δ, rel. pron., 421, *who, which, what, that; ἡ (sc. δδῶ), in what way, as; καὶ δς, 1023, 2, and he; ἐφ' ᾧ, on condition that*, 1480.

δσος, η, ον, rel. pron., 429, *how*

*much or great, or simply who, whoever, which, what, whatever, that; τοσούτος...δσος, so much...as, pl. so many...as; δσῳ...τοσούτῳ, 1184, by how much...by so much, the...the; δσον, as adv. w. numerals, about*.

δσ-περ, ἡ-περ, δ-περ, strengthened form of δς, *who or which indeed, just who or which*.

δσπριον, τό, comm. pl. *legumes, pulse*.

δστίον, or contr. δστούν, τό, a *bone*.

δσ-τις, ἡ-τις, δ τι, rel. pron., 425, *whoever, whichever, whatever, or simply who, which, what, that; δσ-τις-οῦν, without relative force, any one, one*.

δσφρησις, εως, ἡ (δσφραίνομαι, *to smell, scent, cf. δζω, to smell, have a smell*), *smelling, the sense of smelling*.

†δταν (δτε, ἄν), rel. adv. w. subj., *whenever, when*.

δτε, rel. adv., 436, *when*.

δτι, conj., *that, because; often strengthening the sup., as δτι τάχι-στα, as quickly as possible*.

δ τι, δτου, δτω, δτων, see δστις.

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, 62, *not; οὐ μή, in strong denial, 1360; οὐ or ἄρ' οὐ in a question, 1603; οὐ φημι, to deny, refuse, say not or no*.

οὐ, οἱ, ἑ, third pers. pron. (see 987, and 389), *of him, her, it, of himself, herself, itself*.

†οὐδαμός, ἡ, ὄν, *not even one, none*.

†οὐδαμόθεν, *from no quarter*.

†οὐδαμῶς, *in no way*.

οὐ-δέ, conj., *and not, but not, nor, nor yet; as adv., not even, certainly not; οὐδέ...οὐδέ, not even...nor yet*.

†οὐδ-εις, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν (see 378), *not even one, no one, no; οὐδέν as adv., not at all*.

†οὐδέ-ποτε, *not even ever, n-ever*.

οὐκ-έτι, *no longer, not now*.

οὐκ-οὐν, not therefore.  
οὐκ-οὐν, interrog. not therefore? not then? Hence in assertion w. no neg. force, therefore, then.  
οὐν, an infer. post-posit. conj., stronger than ἄρα, therefore, consequently.  
οὐ-ποτε, n-ever.  
οὐ-πω, not yet.  
οὐ-πώ-ποτε, never yet or before.  
οὐρά, ἄς, the tail.  
τοῦράνιος, ᾱ or ος, ον, heavenly.  
οὐρανός, ό, heaven, the heavens.  
οὐς, ὡτός, τό, EAB. 43.  
οὐ-τε, conj., and not, nor; οὔτε... οὔτε, neither... nor.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, dem. pron., 409, and 1005, this, pl. these, but from a difference in the point of view the neut. pl. ταῦτα often to be rendered into English by this.

ιοῦτως, thus, in this way, so, in that case.

οὐχί, a more emphatic form of οὐ, q. v.

δόφαλος, τό (δφέλλω, to further), advantage.

όφθαλμός, ό (όπ- in όφνομαι, see όράω), the eye. Ophthalmy.

όφης, εως, ό, a snake.

όχέω, όχήσω, aor. mid. όχησάμην and pass. όχήθην (όχος, a chariot), to carry, bear. WAY.

όδημα, ατος, τό, a conveyance.

όχλος, ό, a crowd, multitude.

όχυρός, όχυρώσω (όχυρός, firm, fortified, cf. έχω), to fortify.

## II.

παγίς, ίδος, ή (πήγνυμι), a snare.

παθεῖν, see πάσχω.

πάθος, τό (πάσχω), feeling, passion, ill-treatment. Pathos.

† παιδεία, ἄς, education, training discipline. Cyclo-paedia.

† παιδεύω, παιδείσω, etc., to educate 18.

† παιδίον, τό, a little child, child. 8.

† παιδο-τρίβης, ον (τρίβω), a training-master, teacher.

† παίζω (παιδ-, παυγ-), παιξοῦμαι, έπαισα, πέπαικα, πέπαισμαι, IV., to sport, play.

παῖς, παιδός, ό, ή, a child, boy, girl, son, daughter. 42. Ped-agogue.

παίω, παίσω, etc., to strike, smile, beat. 5.

πάλαι, long ago, formerly.

† παλαιός, ή, όν, old, ancient. Pa-lae-onto-logy.

πάλιν, again, back. Palim-psest.

παλτόν, τό (πάλλω, to brandish), a javelin. 42.

† πάμ-παν (πάς), altogether, entirely.

† πάμ-πολυς, παμ-πόλλη, πάμ-πολυ, very large, pl. very many.

πάν, neut. of πās. Pan-acea.

† παν-οπλία, ἄς (όπλον), a full suit of armor, panoply.

† παν-ουργία, ἄς, knavery, villany.

† παν-ούργος, ον (έργον), ready for every act, unprincipled, perfidious. 30.

† πανταχοῦ, everywhere.

† παν-τελώς (παν-τελής, all-com-plete, τέλος), completely.

† πάντη or πανή, everywhere.

† παντοδαπός, ή, όν, of every kind.

† πάντοθεν, on all sides.

† παντοίος, ᾱ, ον, of all kinds.

† πάνυ, wholly, altogether, very.

πάσμαι (pres. not in use), πάσσομαι, πέπᾱμαι, έπᾱσάμην, to acquire; pf. to have acquired, to possess.

παρά, prep., by, near, alongside of.

(1) With G., from beside, from.

(2) With D., alongside of, near.

(3) With *Δ.*, to (a place) near, to; by the side of, by, beyond, contrary to, beside, except, along with, because of, throughout, of place, time, cause, etc. In comp., beside, along by, hitherward, wrongly, over. *Παρα-*.

*παρ-βαίνω*, to transgress.

*παρ-αγγέλλω*, to send word along, command, bid, to give out a pass-word, give orders, *D.*

*παρ-άδειγμα*, *ατος*, τό (*παρ-αδείκνυμι*, to show by the side of), an example. *Paradigm.*

*παρ-άδεισος*, *ό*, a park. 11. *Paradise.*

*παρ-άδιδωμι*, to pass along, give or deliver up or over, surrender, *A. D.*

*παρ-αθίναί*, see *παρ-ατίθημι*.

*παρ-ακαλέω*, to call along or forward, summon, invite, exhort.

*παρ-ακαλείομαι*, to exhort, *D.*

*παρ-αλείπω*, to leave on one side, omit.

*παρ-αμελείω*, to pass by in neglect, violate, *G.*

*παρ-απέμπω*, to despatch.

*παρ-απλήσιος*, *α* or *ος*, *ον*, similar, like. 22.

*παρ-ασάγγελος*, *ον*, a *parasang*, a measure of distance equal to 30 stadia or about a league. 12.

*παρ-ασκευάζω*, to put things side by side, make ready, prepare. 47.

*παρ-ασκηνέω*, to encamp near, *D.*

*παρ-ατίθημι*, to set near or before, *A. D.*

*παρ-εμ* (*εἰμι*), to be by, near, at hand, or present, to arrive, *D.*; τὰ παρόντα, present circumstances. 32.

*παρ-εμ* (*εἰμι*), to go or pass along or by.

*παρ-ελαύνω*, to ride or march along or by.

*παρ-έρχομαι*, to come or ride along, to pass along or by.

*παρ-έχω*, to afford, offer, give, provide, to cause for a person.

*παρθένος*, *ή*, a virgin, maiden. *Parthenon.*

*παρ-ίστημι*, to station near; mid. w. *p.* and 2 *a.* act., to stand near or by.

*παρ-οδος*, *ή*, a way by, passage, pass.

*παρ-ομιᾶ*, *ας* (*παρ-ομιος*, by the wayside, *ομιος*, a way), a by-word, proverb.

*Παρρᾶσιος*, *ό*, a *Parrhasian*.

*Παρύσατος*, *ιδος*, *ή*, *Parysatis*, mother of Cyrus the Younger.

*πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πάν*, 329, and also 128, all, every, the whole, every kind of, all kinds of; in the sing. comm. without the art.; see also 979. *Pan-theism.*

*Πάσιων*, *ωνος*, *ό*, *Pasion*, a general of Cyrus the Younger.

*πάσχω* (*παθ*, *πείθ*), *πείσομαι*, 2 *p.* *πέπονθα*, 2 *a.* *ἐπαθον*, VIII., to be affected by something, to suffer; *εὖ* or *κακῶς* *πάσχω*, to receive good or suffer harm, to be well or ill-treated, 1074. 45.

*πατήρ*, *τρός*, *ό*, 273, 274, a *FATHER*.

*ἡ πατρίς*, *ίδος*, *ή*, one's fatherland.

*ἡ πατρῷος*, *α*, *ον*, one's father's, hereditary, ancestral.

*Παυσανίας*, *ον*, *Pausanias*.

*παύω*, *παύσω*, etc., to stop, end; mid. to stop one's self, cease, desist, pause, *G.* 15. *Few.*

*παχύς*, *εία*, *ύ*, thick. *Pachyderm.*

*πεδῖον*, τό (*πέδον*, ground), a plain. 6.

*πεζός*, *ή*, *όν* (*πούς*), on foot; *πεζός*, *ό*, a foot-soldier, *οι πεζοί*, the infantry; *πεζῇ*, on foot.

*ἡ πειθαρχος*, *ον* (*ἄρχω*), obedient.

**πειθω** (πιθ-), *πεισω*, etc., w. 2 p. *πέπειθα*, 2 a. *ἐπειθον*, II., to persuade, in pres. and imperf. to try to persuade, urge; mid. to persuade one's self, obey, give way to, listen to, D.; 2 p. as pres., to trust, D. 15.

**πεινα**, ης, hunger.

† **πεινάω**, *πεινήσω*, *ἐπείνησα*, *πειπείνηκα*, 496, to hunger, be hungry.

**Πειραιεύς**, ἑως, ὁ, 267, the harbor of Peiræus.

**πειράω**, *πειράσω*, *ἐπειράσα*, *πεπειράμαι*, *ἐπειράσθην* (*πείρα*, a trial), comm. as dep. pass., to try, endeavor, undertake, attempt, G. 15. **Pirate**.

**πίσσομαι**, see *πάσχω* or *πείθω*.

**πιστός**, ἄ, ον (*πείθω*), to be persuaded or obeyed.

**πίλαγος**, τό, the sea.

† **Πελοποννήσιος**, ἄ, ον, Peloponnesian.

**Πελοπόννησος**, ἡ (*Πέλοψ*, νῆσος, *Pelops's Island*), the Peloponnēsus.

**πeltaστής**, οὐ (*πέλτη*, a shield), a targeteer, peltast. 5.

**πέμπω**, *πέμψω*, *ἐπεμψα*, *πέπομφα*, *πέπεμμαι*, *ἐπέμφθην*, to send. 2. **Romp**.

† **πένης**, ητος, ὁ, poor, a poor man.

† **πενία**, ἄς, poverty.

**πένομαι**, to toil, live in poverty.

**πέντε**, FIVE. **Penta-gon**.

† **πεντεκαίδεκα**, fifteen.

† **πεντήκοντα**, fifty. **Pentecost**.

† **πεντηκόντορος**, ἡ, a galley with 50 oars.

**πέπαμαι**, see *πάομαι*.

**πέπειθα**, see *πείθω*.

**πίπτωκα**, see *πίπτω*.

**πέπων**, ον, 313, ripe.

**πέρ**, an enclit. particle emphasizing the word to which it is attached, very, altogether, just.

**πέρα**, across, beyond.

† **περαίνω** (*περαν-*), *περανῶ*, *ἐπέρῶνα*, *πεπέρασμαι*, *ἐπεράνθην*, IV. (*πέρας*, an end), to accomplish, execute.

† **πέραν**, across, on the other side.

**πέρδιξ**, ἰκος, ὁ, ἡ, a partridge.

**περί**, prep., around (on all sides).

(1) With G., about, concerning, for, and to denote value (where the word worth will translate it literally), as in the phrases, *περί παντός*, of the utmost moment; *περί πλείστον*, of the greatest importance. (2) With D., about, around, concerning (rare in Att. prose). (3) With A., around, about, in the case of, in, of place, time, etc. In comp., around, about, exceedingly. **Peri-**.

**περι-άγω**, to take about.

**περι-γίγνομαι**, to over-come, G.

**περι-εμ** (*εἰμι*), to go about.

**περι-ίχω**, to surround. 5.

**περι-ίστημι**, to set round; mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., to stand round.

**Περι-κλῆς**, ἑως, ὁ, 231, *Pericles*, I. the celebrated statesman; II. his son.

**περι-λαμβάνω**, to embrace.

**περι-μένω**, to stay around, wait; to wait for, await.

**πéριξ** (*περί*), round about.

**περι-οράω**, to over-look, allow.

**περι-πίπτω**, to fall on and embrace, D.

**περι-στέλλω**, to wrap up, cloak.

**περι-σώζω**, to save so that one is about, save alive.

**περι-τίθημι**, to put around.

† **περιττεύω**, *περιττεύσω*, to outflank, G.

**περιττός** and **περισυός**, ἡ, ὅς (*περί*), above measure, superfluous, spare.

**Πέρσης**, ον, a Persian.

† **Περσικός**, ἡ, ὅν, Persian.

**πείσιν**, *πείσων*, see *πίπτω*.

**πέτομαι** (πετ-, πτ-), **πήσομαι**, 2 a. **επτόμην**, to fly.

**πέτρα**, ἄς, a rock, mass of rock, large stone, pl. crags. 4. **Petroleum**.

**πῆ** or **πῆ**, indef. enclit. adv., 436, in any way.

**πηγή**, ἥς, a spring, source. II.

**πήγνυμι** (παγ-), **πήξω**, **ἐπηξα**, **ἐπήχθην** (rare), 2 p. **πέπηγα**, 2 a. p. **ἐπάγην**, 2, II., to fix, freeze, build; 2 p. as pres., to be fixed. 52.

**πῆχυς**, εως, ὁ, a cubit. BOUGH.

**Πίγρης**, **ητος**, ὁ, **Pigres**, an interpreter to Cyrus the Younger.

**πίεζω** (πιεδ-), **πιέσω**, **ἐπίεσα**, **πεπίεσμαι**, **ἐπίεσθην**, and (πιεγ-), **ἐπίεξα**, **πεπίεγμα**, **ἐπιέχθην**, IV., to press hard.

**πικρός**, ὁ, ὄν, bitter.

**πικρῶς** (πλα-), **πλήσω**, **ἐπλησα**, **πέπληκα**, **πέπλησμαι**, **ἐπλήσθην**, 1, to FILL, A. G. 49.

**πίνω** (πι-, πν-), fut. **πίομαι**, **πέπωκα**, **πέπομαι**, **ἐπόθην**, 2 a. **ἐπιον**, VIII., to drink.

**πικράσκω** (πρᾶ-), **πέπρᾶκα**, **πέπρᾶμαι**, **ἐπράθην**, VI., to sell. 51.

**πίπτω** (πετ-, πτω-), **πεσῶμαι**, **πέπτωκα**, 2 a. **έπεσον**, VIII., to fall. 45.

**Πισιδης**, ον, a **Pisidian**.

**†πιστεύω**, **πιστεύω**, to trust, believe, D.

**πίστις**, εως, ἡ (πειθω), trust, confidence.

**πιστός**, ὁ, ὄν (πειθω), trusty, trustworthy, faithful; **πιστά**, as noun, pledges. 25.

**†πιστότης**, **ητος**, ἡ, fidelity.

**†πιστῶς**, faithfully.

**πλαίσιον**, τό, a square.

**πλάτος**, τό (πλατῆς, broad), breadth.

**†πλεθριαίος**, ἄ, ον, of the size of a **πλέθρον**.

**πλέθρον**, τό, a **plethrum**, 100 feet.

**πλείων** or **πλίον**, **πλείστος**, see **πολύς**.

**πλέκω**, **πλέξω**, etc., w. 2 a. pass., **ἐπλάκην**, to PLAIT, braid. 32.

**πλίον**, neut. of **πλέων**, see **πολύς**.

**πλεον-εξία**, ἄς (πλέων, ἐχω), greediness, covetousness.

**πλευρά**, ἄς, a rib of the body, flank of an army. 36. **Pleurisy**.

**πλώω** (πλν-), **πλείσομαι** or **πλευσοῦμαι**, **ἐπλευσα**, **πέπλευκα**, **πέπλευσμαι**, II., to sail. 50. **Flow**.

**πλείων**, see **πλείων** and **πολύς**.

**πλέως**, ἄ, ον, Att. for **πλέος**, ἄ, ον, **FULL**.

**πληγή**, ἥς (πλήττω), a blow. 39. **Plague**.

**†πληθος**, τό, fulness, a great number, an amount, length, people. 21.

**πλήθω** (πλέως), to be full. See **ἀγορά**. **Plethoric**.

**πλήν**, improp. prep. w. G. and conj., except.

**πλήρης**, ες (πλέως), **FULL**. 24.

**†πληρώω**, **πληρώσω**, etc., to fill, man, as a ship.

**†πλησιάζω** (πλησιαδ-), **πλησιάσω**, IV., to approach, D.

**πλησίος**, ἄ, ον, c. and s. **πλησιαίτερος**, **πλησιαίτατος**, 352 (**πέλας**, near), near; **πλησίον**, as adv., near; ὁ **πλησίον**, one's neighbor.

**πλήττω** (πλαγ-, πληγ-), **πλήξω**, **ἐπλήξα**, **πέπληγμα**, **ἐπλήχθην**, 2 p. **πέπληγα**, 2 a. p. **ἐπλήγην** or **ἐπλάγην**, II. IV., to strike.

**†πλίνθινος**, η, ον, of brick.

**πλίνθος**, ἡ, a brick. **FLINT**, **plinth**.

**πλοῖον**, τό (πλέω), a boat, transport, vessel. II.

**πλόος**, contr. **πλοῦς**, ὁ (πλέω), a voyage, weather for sailing. 9.

**†πλούσιος**, ἄ, ον, rich, wealthy.

**†πλουτέω**, **πλουτήσω**, to be rich.

**πλοῦτος**, ὁ, wealth.



πνέω (πνυ-), πνεύσομαι and πνευσούμαι, ἐπνευσα, -πέπνευκα, II., to blow. 52. Pneu-matics.

πνίγω (πνιγ-), -πνίξω, ἐπνίξα, πέπνιγμαι, 2 a. p. ἐπνίγην, II., to choke.

πόθεν, inter. adv., 436, whence?

ποι, inter. adv., 436, whither?

ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc., to make, do, accomplish, bring about, inflict; εὖ or κακῶς ποίω, to treat well or ill, 1074.

†ποίημα, ατος, τό, a poem.

†ποιητής, ου, a poet.

ποικίλος, η, ον, many-colored.

ποιμήν, ἐνος, ὁ(ποία and πόα, grass), a shepherd.

ποῖος, ἀ, ον, inter. pron., 429, of what kind, what?

†πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc., to war, make or wage war, D. 38.

†πολεμικός, ή, όν, warlike, fitted for war. Polemics.

†πολέμιος, ἀ, ον, hostile, at war with, the enemy's; πολέμιος, ό, an enemy in war; οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy; ή πολεμία (sc. χώρα), the enemy's country. II.

πόλεμος, ό, war. II.

†πολι-ορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc. (εἰργω), to besiege, blockade. 10.

†πολι-ορκία, ἀς, a siege.

πόλις, εως, ή, 250, a city, state.

†πολιτεία, ἀς, a republic, government.

†πολιτεύω, πολιτεύσω, etc., to be or live as a citizen.

†πολίτης, ον, a citizen. 4. Politics.

†πολλάκις, often, frequently.

†πολύ-πονος, ον, full of toil.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, 346, πλείων or πλέων, s. πλείστος, 361, 8, much, many, vast, large, long, great, in great numbers. Poly-.

†πολυ-τελής, ἐς (τέλος), costly.

†πονέω, πονήσω, etc., to toil, be busy. 36.

†πονηρία, ἀς, baseness.

†πονηρός, ά, όν, bad, evil, vicious, dangerous, base, unprincipled.

πόνος, ό (πένομαι), toil, hardship.

†πορεία, ἀς, a journey, march.

†πορευτός, ἀ, ον, to be gone, to be travelled.

πορεύω, πορεύσω, etc. (πόρος), to make go, convey; comm. as dep. pass., to go, proceed, journey, advance, march. 13. FARE.

πορθείω, πορθήσω (πέρθω, to ravage), to ravage, lay waste, plunder.

†πορίζω (ποριδ-), ποριώ, etc., IV., to provide, bestow upon, procure, find, A. D. 29.

πόρος, ό (πέρδ), a way across, passage; hence, a resource, means.

πόρρω, adv. (cf. πρόσω), far from, G.

πορφύρεος, ἀ, ον, contr. οὖς, ἀ, οὖν (πορφύρᾱ, the purple-fish), purple. Porphry.

πόσος, η, ον, inter. pron., 429, how much?

ποταμός, ό (πο-, stem of πίνω), a river. 9.

ποτέ, encl. indef. adv., 436, at any time, ever, once; w. an inter., in the world, pray?

πότερος, ἀ, ον, inter. pron., 429, which of two; πότερον...ή, WHETHER ...or, 1605.

πού, inter. adv., 436, WHERE?

πού, encl. indef. adv., 436, somewhere, anywhere, perhaps.

πούς, ποδός, ό, a FOOT. 17. Tripod.

πράγμα, ατος, τό (πράττω), a thing done, deed, affair, undertaking, matter, thing; pl. affairs, trouble. Prag-matical.

πρᾶνής, ἐς, prone, steep. 24.

**πράξις**, εως, ἡ (πράττω), action, trans-action, undertaking. 22. **Praxis**.

**πρᾶος**, εἰα, ον, 348, tame.

**πράττω** (πᾶγ-), πράξω, etc., w. 2 p. πεπράγα, have fared (well or ill), IV., to do, execute, practise; sometimes to fare, 1075. 20. **Practical**.

**πρᾶως** (πρᾶος), lightly.

**πρίτω**, πρέψω, ἐπρέψα, to be conspicuous, becoming, to besit, D.; often impers., it is fitting, proper.

**πρίσβυς**, εως, ὁ (sing. not used in prose), old; as noun, an ambassador. **Presbyter**.

**πρίσθαι**, see ὠνέσθαι.

† **πρίν**, adv. or conj., before, sooner, than, until.

**πρό**, prep. w. G., FOR, before, of place, time, preference, and protection. In comp., before, forward, forth. FOR, FORE, PRO-

**προ-αγορεύω**, to fore-tell.

**προ-άγω**, to lead forward.

**προ-αἰσθάνομαι**, to perceive beforehand.

**πρό-βατον**, τό (προ-βαίνω, to go forth), usu. pl., cattle, ch. small cattle, sheep.

**προ-γινώσκω**, to know beforehand.

**προ-διαβαίνω**, to cross beforehand.

**προ-δίδωμι**, to give up, betray, desert. A. D.

† **προ-δοσία**, ἄς, treason.

† **προ-δότης**, ον, a traitor.

**προ-δραμών**, see προ-τρέχω.

**πρό-εimi** (εἰμι), to go forward.

**προ-έχω**, to surpass, G.

**προ-θέω**, to run forward or up.

† **προ-θυμέομαι**, προθυμήσομαι and προθυμηθήσομαι, προθυμήτην, to be eager, anxious.

† **προ-θυμία**, ἄς, zeal.

**πρό-θυμος**, ον, earnest, zealous, ready. 26.

† **προ-θύμως**, readily, zealously.

**προ-τήμι**, to send forth; mid. to surrender, desert, abandon.

**προ-ίστημι**, to set before; pf. to be at the head of, G.

**προ-κατα-λαμβάνω**, to seize beforehand, pre-occupy.

**προ-λέγω**, to tell beforehand. **Prologue**.

**πρό-νοια**, ἄς (νόος), forethought.

**Πρό-ξενος**, ον, Proxenus, a general in the army of Cyrus the Younger.

**πρό-οἶδα**, to know beforehand.

**προ-οράω**, to see in front, perceive beforehand.

**προ-πέμπω**, to send forward.

**προ-πυνθάνομαι**, to learn beforehand.

**πρός**, prep., at or by the front of (akin to πρό). (1) With G., in front of, looking towards, by (in swearing), pertaining to, in accordance with, worthy of (of character); from, by (of the agent). (2) With D., at, in addition to. (3) With A., to, towards, against, with a view to, in reference to, according to, to the extent of. In comp., to, towards, against, besides. **Pros-ody**.

**προσ-άγω**, to advance.

**προσ-αγορεύω**, to address, name, call.

**προσ-βολή**, ἥς (βάλλω), an attack.

**προσ-δέχομαι**, to receive.

**προσ-δοκάω**, προσδοκῶ (δέχομαι), to expect.

**προσ-εθίζω**, to accustom.

**πρόσ-εimi** (εἰμι), to be attendant on, D.

**πρόσ-εimi** (εἰμι), to come to, against or on, approach, advance, D.

**προσ-ελαύνω**, to march forward or against.

**προσ-έρχομαι**, to come on, approach, D. **Pros-elyte**.

**προσ-εύχομαι**, to pray to.

**προσ-έχω**, to hold to, apply; τὸν νοῦν προσέχειν, to direct attention to, give heed.

**προσ-ήκω**, to be related to; προσ-ήκει, impers., it becomes, D.

**πρόσθεν** (πρό), before, previously, sooner; ὁ πρόσθεν, the previous.

**προσ-έμιμ**, to let go to, admit.

**προσ-καλέω**, to summon.

**προσ-κυνέω**, προσκυνήσω, etc. (κυνέω, to kiss), to do obeisance to, salute.

**προσ-πίπτω**, to fall to, befall.

**προσ-τάττω**, to appoint to, enjoin upon, D.

**προσ-τίθημι**, to add to; mid. to accede to, D.

**προσ-τρέχω**, to run up to, D.

**προσ-φέρω**, to bring to or in.

**προσ-φιλέω** (προσ-φίλης, kindly affectioned, φίλος), kindly, with affection.

**προσ-χωρέω**, to go to, surrender.

**πρόσω** (πρό), forth, far from.

**πρότερος**, ἄ, ον (πρό), 363, before, previous; πρότερον, before, sooner, formerly, previously.

**προ-τίθημι**, to put before, offer, A. D.

**προ-τίμαω**, to honor before or above.

**προ-τρέπω**, to turn forward, exhort.

**προ-τρέχω**, to run forward or before.

**προ-φαίνω**, to show forth; mid. to appear in front.

**πρό-φασις**, εως, ἡ, a pre-text.

**πρό-φημι**, to fore-tell.

**πρό-φητεύω**, προφητεύσω, to prophesy.

**προ-φύλαξ**, ακος, ὁ, an outguard, picket.

**προ-χωρέω**, to go forward, prosper, be favorable.

**πρώτος**, η, ον (πρό), 363, first. Prot-.

**πρωτο-τόκος**, ον (τίκτω), bearing her first-born.

**πτάρνυμαι** (παρ-), πταρῶ, 2 a. ἐπαρῶν, 2, to sneeze.

**πτερόν**, τό (πέτομαι), a wing. FEATHER.

**πτέρυξ**, υγος, ἡ, a wing, flap.

**πτωχός**, ἡ, ον (πτώσω, to crouch), beggarly, mean; as noun, a poor man.

**πυκνός**, ἡ, ον (πύξ, with clinched FIST), close together.

**πύλη**, ης, a fold of a double gate; pl. gate or gates, pass. 25.

**πυνθάνομαι** (πυθ-), πεύσομαι, πτεπυσμαι, 2 a. ἐπυθόμην, V., to learn by hearsay, ascertain, inquire. 45. BID.

**πῦρ**, πυρός, τό, pl. πυρά, ὦν, 287, FIRE. Em-pyrean.

**πῦραμις**, ἰδος, ἡ, a pyramid.

**πύργος**, ὁ, a tower.

**πῦρός**, ὁ, comm. pl., wheat.

**πῶ**, encl. indef. adv., yet, up to this or that time, before.

**πωλέω**, πωλήσω, ἐπωλήθην, to sell.

**Mono-poly.**

**πᾶ-ποτε**, ever yet or before, ever.

**πῶς**, interrog. adv., 436, how?

**πῶς**, encl. indef. adv., 436, in any way.

## P.

**ῥᾶ**, easily.

**ῥᾶδιος**, ἄ, ον, 361, 9, easy.

**ῥᾶδως**, with ease, easily.

**ῥᾶ-θυμέω**, ῥαθυμήσω (ῥα-θυμός, easy-tempered), to lead a life of ease.

**ῥᾶων**, ῥᾶστος, see ῥᾶδιος.

**ῥέω** (ῥυ-), ῥέυσσμαι, ῥρυσσα, ῥρῖσηκα, 2 a. p. ῥρῖσην, II., to flow.

**ῥήτωρ**, ορος, ὁ (stem ῥε-, speak, see εἶπον), an orator. Rhetoric.

**ῥιγός**, ῥιγῶω, ἐριγῶσα, 497 (ῥιγος, cold), to be cold.

**ρίζα**, ης, a root, stem.

**ρίπτω** (ριφ-) and ῥιπτέω, ῥίψω, ῥρίψα, ῥρίφα, ῥριμμαί, ῥρίφθην,

2 a. pass. ἐρρίφην, III., to throw, hurl, cast, cast aside. 20.

Ῥόδιος, ὁ, a Rhodian.

Ῥόδον, τό, a rose.

Ῥόος, contr. Ῥοῦς, ὁ (Ῥέω), a stream, current.

Ῥώννυμι (Ῥω-), ἔρρωσα, ἔρρωμαι, ἐρρώσθην, 2, to strengthen.

Σ

†σαλπιγκτής, οὔ, a trumpeter.

σαλπιγξ, ἰγγος, ἡ, a trumpet.

†Σάμιος, ὁ, a Samian.

Σάμος, ἡ, Samos, an island.

Σάρδεις, ἑων, αἱ, Sardis, a city of Lydia.

σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ, flesh.

†σατραπεύω, σατραπεύω, to rule as satrap, G. or A.

σατράπης, ου, a satrap. 4.

Σάτυρος, ὁ, a Satyr, half man and half goat, companion of Bacchus.

σαφής, ἑς, clear, plain.

†σαφῶς, clearly.

σβέννυμι (σβε-), σβέσω, ἐσβεσα, -ἐσβηκα, ἐσβεσμαι, ἐσβέσθην, 2 a. ἐσβην, 2, to extinguish.

σε-αυτοῦ, ἡς, contr. σαντοῦ, ἡς, 401, of thyself or yourself.

†σεισμός, ὁ, a shaking, earth-quake.

σεῖω, σείω, etc., to shake.

σελήνη, ἡς (σέλας, brightness), the moon.

σεμνός, ἡ, ὄν (σέβομαι, to worship), holy, pious.

Σεύθης, ου, Scuthes, a Thracian prince.

σημαίνω (σημαν-), σημαῖν, ἐσήμνη, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, IV. (σήμα, a sign), to give a signal, give notice, D. 41.

σημεῖον, τό (σήμα, a sign), a sign, standard. 14.

†σιγῶν, σιγησομαι, etc., to be silent.

σιγή, ἡς, silence. 7.

Σικελία, ἡς, Sicily.

σίτος, ὁ, pl. σῖτα, τά, 288, corn, grain, food. 11. Para-site.

σκάφος, τό (σκάπτω, to dig), a hollow vessel, ship, boat.

σκεδάννυμι (σκεδα-), σκεδάσω or σκεδάω, ἐσκεδάσα, ἐσκεδάσμαι, ἐσκεδάσθην, 2, to scatter.

σκεῖλος, τό, a leg. 43.

σκέπασμα, ατος, τό (σκεπάζω, to cover, from σκέπας, a covering), a tent-cover.

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), III., a late pres., furnishing the rest of its tenses to σκοπέω, q. v. 29. Espr., sceptic.

†σκευάζω (σκευαδ-), σκευάσω, ἐσκεύασα, ἐσκεύασμαι, IV., prop. to use utensils, dress food; hence, to prepare.

†σκευή, ἡς, equipment, dress.

σκεῦος, τό, a vessel or implement of any kind; pl. baggage, things.

†σκευο-φόρος, ου (φέρω), carrying baggage; masc. as noun, a baggage-carrier; neut. as noun, a beast of burden; τὰ σκευοφόρα, the baggage-train, baggage.

†σκηνέω, σκηνήσω, to quarter.

σκηνή, ἡς, a tent. 3. Scene.

σκηπτός, ὁ (σκήπτω, to fall, dart), a thunderbolt.

†σκηπτούχος, ὁ (ἔχω), a sceptre-bearer.

σκήπτρον, τό (σκήπτω, to prop), a staff, sceptre.

σκιά, ἄς, shadow, shade. SKY.

σκοπέω, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεμμαι, ἐσκέψαμην, to look intently, ascertain, to see to, consider. 29. Score.

†σκοπός, ὁ, a scout.

σκόλον, τό (σκόλλω, to flay), comm. pl., spoils.

σός, σή, σόν, 406, thy, your, yours.

†σοφία, ἄς, wisdom. Philo-sophy.

†σοφιστής, οὔ (σοφίζω, *to make wise*), a master of his craft, wise man. Sophist.

†Σοφο-κλής, εἰς, 231, *Sophocles*, the poet.

σοφός, ἡ, οὐ, *wise*.

σπανίζω (σπανιδ-), σπανίσω, IV. (σπανίς, *want*), *to lack*, G.

Σπάρτη, ἡς, *Sparta*.

†Σπαρτιάτης, οὐ, a *Spartan*.

σπάρτον, τό, a *cord*.

σπᾶω, σπάσω, etc., w. perf. and aor. pass. ἐσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, 565, 6, *to draw*. Spasm.

σπείρω (σπερ-), σπερῶ, ἐσπεира, ἐσπαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐσπάρην, IV., *to sow*.

σπένδω, σπείσω, ἐσπεισα, ἐσπείσμαι, *to offer a libation, pour out as an offering; mid. to make a treaty*.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἐσπενυσα, *to hasten, press on*. 36.

σπονδή, ἥς (σπένδω), a *libation; pl. a treaty, truce*. 28.

†σπουδαιο-λογέω, σπουδαιολογῶω (λόγος), *to engage in conversation earnestly*.

†σπουδαίος, ᾧ, οὐ, *earnest, virtuous*.

σπουδή, ἥς (σπεύδω), *haste*.

στα-, stem of ἵστημι, q. v.

†στάδιον, τό, pl. also οἱ στάδιαι, a *stadium*, as a measure of distance nearly a furlong.

†σταθμός, ὁ, a *station, stopping-place; hence, a day's journey, stage*. 12.

†στασιαζέω (στασιαδ-), στασιάζω, ἐστασίασα, ἐστασίακα, IV., *to revolt, quarrel, be at odds*.

†στάσις, εὖς, ἡ, *dissension*.

†σταυρώμα, ατος, τό (σταυρόω, *to palisade*, fr. σταυρός, a *stake*), a *stockade*.

στείβω (στιβ-), ἐστείψα, ἐστίβημαι, II., *to tread, beat down*.

στέλλω (στέλ-), στελῶ, ἐστείλα.

ἐστολκα, ἐστολμαι, 2 a. p. ἐστόλην, IV., *to accoutre, send*.

στενός, ἡ, οὐ, *narrow*. Stenography.

στέργω, στέρξω, ἐστερξα, 2 p. ἐστοργα, *to love*, of the natural love of parents and children.

στερέω, and στερίσκω (στερ-), VI., στερῶω, etc., w. 2 a. pass. ἐστέρην, *to rob, deprive; pass. στέρομαι, στερήσομαι, ἐστέρημαι, ἐστερήθην, to be deprived of, be without, want*, G. 51. STEAL.

στέρνον, τό, the *breast, chest*.

στερρῶς (στερρός, *firm*), *resolutely*. 36.

στέφανος, ὁ (στέφω, *to encircle*), a *crown*.

†στεφανῶς, στεφανώσω, etc., *to crown*.

στήλη, ἡς (ἵστημι), a *pillar*.

στλεγγίς, ἰδος, ἡ, a *tiara*, an ornament for the head.

στολάς, ἀδος, ἡ (στέλλω), a *leathern jerkin*.

στολή, ἥς (στέλλω), a *dress, garment*. Stole.

στολος, ὁ (στέλλω), *preparation, an expedition*. 39.

στόμα, ατος, τό, the *mouth, van*.

†στρατιᾶ, ᾧς, an *expedition*.

†στράτευμα, ατος, τό, prop. *troops in the field, an army, host*. 17.

†στρατεύω, στρατεῦσω, etc., *to make an expedition*, ch. of the commander; mid. *to make war, make or take part in an expedition*, of both commander and soldiers. 31.

†στρατ-ηγέω, στρατηγῶω, *to lead, command*, G. Stratagem.

†στρατ-ηγός, ὁ (ἡγέομαι), a *leader of an army, general*. 6.

†στρατιά, ᾧς, an *army in the field or on the march*. 13.

†στρατιώτης, οὐ, a *soldier*. 4.

†στρατο-πεδεύω, στρατοπεδεύσω, etc., to encamp, but comm. as dep. mid., to encamp, δινοῦαι. 15.

†στρατό-πεδον, τό (πέδον, ground), a camp, encampment. 28.

στρατός, ὁ, an army encamped or on the march.

†στρεπτός, ὁ, a necklace.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἐστραμμαι, ἐστρέφην, 2 p. ἐστροφα (rare), 2 a. p. ἐστράφην, to turn, twist, pervert; mid. to face about. 47.

†στρεψί-δικος, ον (δίκη), perverting justice.

στρουθός, ὁ, ἡ, prop. any bird, as a sparrow, eagle; also an ostrich, when sometimes μέγας is added.

στυγνός, ἡ, ὄν (στυγέω, to hate), stern.

σύ, σοῦ, second pers. pron., 389, THOU, you.

συν-γίγνομαι, to meet, D.

συν-γράφω, to compile, draw up.

σύ-γε, i. e. σύ γε, you for your part.

συν-καλέω, to call together.

συν-κατα-στρέφω, comm. mid., to assist in subduing.

σύγ-κειμαι, to be agreed upon; εἰς τὸ συγκείμενον, sc. χωρίον, to the place agreed upon; τὰ συγκείμενα, the things agreed upon, agreement.

συν-χωρέω, to go with, yield.

Συέννεσις, ὡς, ὁ, Syennesis, a king of Cilicia.

συν-λαμβάνω, to arrest. Syllable.

συν-λέγω, to gather together, collect.

†συν-λογί, ἡς, a levy.

συν-βάλλω, to cast together; mid. to contribute. Symbol.

†συν-βουλεύω, to plan with, counsel, advise; mid. to consult with, D. 28.

συν-βουλή, ἡς, advice.

†συν-μαχιά, ἄς, an alliance. 53.

συν-μάχομαι, to fight along with.

†σύμ-μαχος, ὁ, an ally, auxiliary. 32.

συν-μίσγνμι, to mingle with, join, join battle, D. 52.

συν-πέμπω, to send with, A. D.

συν-πίπτω, to grapple with. Symptom.

σύμ-πλεως, ὢν, very full.

συν-πορεύομαι, to proceed with, join in proceeding.

συν-πράττω, to assist in affecting, D.

συν-φέρω, to collect, be useful, to happen.

σύμ-φημι, to acknowledge.

συν-φορά, ἄς (συν-φέρω), an event, mishap, misfortune.

σύν or ξύν, prep. w. D., with, in company with, by aid of. In comp., with, together. Syn-.

συν-άγω, to bring together, collect.

συν-αθροίζω, to collect together.

συν-ακολουθεῖω, to follow closely, accompany, D.

συν-αντάω, συνήντησα (ἀντάω, to meet, ἀντί), to meet.

συν-άπ-εμι (εἶμι), to depart with.

σύν-δειπνος, ὁ (δείπνον), a table-companion.

σύν-εμι (εἶμι), to be with, D.; οἱ συνόντες, one's associates.

συν-εκ-βιβάζω, to join or aid in getting out. 35.

συν-ελαβον, see συν-λαμβάνω.

συν-ελεξα, see συν-λέγω.

συν-ἐνήνεγμαι, see συμ-φέρω.

συν-ἐπι-τρίβω, to crush together, destroy utterly, ruin.

συν-έπομαι, to accompany, D.

συν-εργός, ὁ (ἐργον), a co-worker.

συν-έρχομαι, to come together, convene, go in a body.

σύν-εσις, εως, ἡ (συν-ἵημι), understanding.

†**συν-εχῆς**, ἐς, *holding together, continuous*; neut. as adv., *unceasingly*.

**συν-ίχω**, to constrain.

**συν-ἦλθον**, see **συν-έρχομαι**.

**συν-θήκη**, ἡς (**συν-τίθημι**), comm. pl., a *treaty, compact*.

**σύν-θημα**, ατος, τό (**συν-τίθημι**), an *agreement, password, watchword*. 51.

**συν-ίημι**, to understand.

**συν-ίστημι**, to set together; mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., to assemble. **System**.

**σύν-οιδα**, to be conscious with or to, D.

**συν-όντων**, see **σύν-ειμι**.

**συν-ουσία**, ας (**σύν-ειμι**), a being together, intercourse.

**συν-τάττω**, to draw up. **Syntax**.

**συν-τίθημι**, to put together; mid. to make an agreement, to compact. **Synthetic**.

**σύν-τομος**, ον(τέμνω), *concise, short*.

**συν-τρίβω**, to crush together.

**συν-ωφελέω**, to join in benefiting; **συνωφελέω οὐδέν**, to contribute no benefit.

**Συρακόσιος**, ὁ, a *Syracusan*.

†**Συρία**, ας, *Syria*.

†**Σύριος**, ᾱ, ον, *Syrian*.

**Σύρος**, ὁ, a *Syrian*.

**συν-σκευάζω**, comm. mid., to collect one's baggage, pack up, make ready to start.

**σφαῖρα**, ας, a *ball*. **Sphere**.

**σφάγιον**, τό (**σφάττω**), *victim*; pl. *omens*.

**σφάλω** (**σφαλ-**), **σφαλῶ**, ἐσφῆλα, ἐσφαλμαι, 2 a. p. ἐσφάλην, IV., to trip up, deceive; mid. and pass., to be thrown down, stumble, meet with a reverse. **FALL**.

**σφάττω** and **σφάζω** (**σφάγ-**), **σφάξω**, ἐσφαξα, ἐσφαγμαί, ἐσφάχθην (rare), comm. 2 a. p. ἐσφάγην, IV., to slay, slaughter. 40.

**σφείς**, **σφίσι**, see **οὐ**.

†**σφενδονάω**, **σφενδονήσω**, to use the sling, throw with a sling, sling.

**σφενδόνη**, ἡς, a *sling*; by metonymy, the missile. 32.

**σφέτερος**, ᾱ, ον, poss. pron., 406, *their, their own*.

**σφοδρός**, ὁ, ὄν, *vehement, severe*; σφόδρα, neut. pl. w. changed accent, *extremely, greatly, very much*. 46.

†**σφοδρώς**, *severely, savagely*.

**σχίζω** (**σχιδ-**), **σχίσω**, etc., IV., to split. 35.

†**σχολάζω** (**σχολαδ-**), **σχολάσω**, ἐσχόλασα, ἐσχόλακα, IV., to be at leisure. **Scholastic**.

**σχολή**, ἡς, *leisure*; σχολῇ, at leisure, slowly. **School**.

**σῶζω** (**σωδ-**, **σω-**), **σώσω**, etc., w. a. p. ἐσώθην (σῶος), to save, preserve, keep safe, rescue, bring in safely, conduct safely; mid. to escape. 22.

**Σω-κράτης**, εος, ὁ, *Socrates*.

**σῶμα**, ατος, τό, the *body*. 51.

**σῶος**, ᾱ, ον, contr. **σῶς**, **σῶν**, safe and sound, safe.

†**σωτήρ**, ἦρος, voc. σῶτερ, ὁ (σώζω), a savior.

†**σωτηρία**, ας, *safety, deliverance, preservation*.

†**σωτήριος**, ον, *promising safety*, σωτήρια, sc. **ιερά**, *thank-offerings for safety*.

**σω-φρονέω**, **σωφρονήσω**, to be wise. 55.

†**σω-φροσύνη**, ἡς, *wisdom, discretion, self-control*.

**σώ-φρων**, ον (σῶος, φρήν), *sound-minded, wise, prudent, discreet*.

## T.

**τά, τά-δε**, see **οὗ**.

**τάλαντον**, τό, a talent, worth 60 minae, or 6000 drachmae, or about \$1080.00.

τάλας, τάλαινα, τάλαν, 325, *wretched*.

τάναντία, by crasis for τὰ ἐναντία.

τάξις, εως, ἡ (τάττω), *arrangement, good order, discipline, rank, ranks, line, battle-array, division, band*. 21.

ταπεινός, ταπεινώσω (ταπεινός, *humble*), to *humble*.

ταράττω (ταραχ-), τaráξω, etc., IV., to *disturb, disorder, stir up, throw into confusion, trouble*. 20.

†τάραχος, ó, *disturbance*.

Ταρσοί, οἱ, *Tarsus, a city in Cilicia*.

τάττω (ταγ-), τάξω, etc., w. 2 a. pass. ἐτάγην, IV., to *arrange, post, station, marshal, order, assign*. 28.

ταῦρος, ó, a *bull*. STEER.

ταῦτα, see οὗτος.

ταῦτά, ταυτόν, by crasis for τὰ αὐτά, τὸ αὐτόν. **Tauto-logy**.

τάφος, ó (θάπτω), a *tomb*. Epi-  
taph.

τάφρος, ἡ (θάπτω), a *ditch, trench*.

†ταχίως, c. θάττον, s. τάχιστα, *quickly, rapidly, suddenly; ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible*.

ταχύς, εἰα, ύ, 357, 1, *swift, quick; ταχύ, as adv., = ταχέως; τὴν ταχίστην, sc. ὁδόν, the quickest way, used adv.* 35.

ταῖς, ó, a *pea-cock*.

τέ, post-posit. encl. conj., and; τὲ ...τέ or τὲ...καί, both...and.

Τεγέα, ἄς, *Tegea, a city in Arcadia*.

†Τεγεάτης, ον, a *man of Tegea*.

τέθνηκα, τεθνέας, τεθνάναι, see θνήσκω.

τέθραμμαι, see τρέφω.

τέθρ-ιππον, τό (τέτταρες, ἵππος), a *four-horse chariot*. 26.

τέλω (τεν-), τενώ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, IV., to *stretch*. 41. **Tone, tonic**.

τείχος, τό, a *wall for defence, fortress, fort*. 19. **DIKE**.

†τεκμαίρομαι (τεκμαρ-), τεκμαροῦμαι, ἐτεκμηράμην, IV., to *judge, conclude*.

τέκμαρ, indecl., τό, a *sure sign*.

†τεκμήριον, τό, a *sure sign, positive proof*. 42.

τέκνον, τό (τίκτω), a *child*.

τελίθω, to *arise, come forth*.

†τελευταίος, ἄ, ον, *final, rearmost, οἱ τελευταῖοι, the rear*.

†τελευτάς, τελευτήσω, etc., to *end, finish life, die*. 10.

†τελευτή, ἥς, the *end*.

†τελείω, τελέσω or τελώ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτετέλεσθην, to *finish, fulfil an obligation, pay*. 32.

τέλος, τό (τέλλω, to accomplish), *end, accomplishment, tax, burden; pl. by metonymy, magistrates*. 19.

τέμνω (τεμ-, τμε-), τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτέμήην, 2 a. ἔτεμον or ἐταμον, V., to *cut*. 48. **A-tom**.

τέρπω, τέρψω, ἑτερψα, ἐτέρφθην, to *delight*. **TRUST**.

†τερψί-νοος, ον, *gladdening the heart*.

†τέταρτος, η, ον, *fourth*.

†τετρα-κόσιοι, αι, α (ἐκατόν), *four hundred*.

†τετταράκοντα, *forty*.

τέτταρες, αρα, 375, **FOUR**. **Tetrarch**.

τεύφομαι, see τυγχάνω.

τέχνη, ἥς (τίκτω), *art, skill, trade*. **Technical**.

†τεχνίτης, ον, an *artificer, workman*.

τήκω (τακ-), τήξω, ἐτήξα, ἐτήχθην (rare), 2 p. τέτηκα, 2 a. p. ἐτάκην, II., to *melt; 2 p. to be melted*. 47. **THAW**.

τήμαρον (τ-, a demon. pron. prefix, and ἡμέρα), to-day. 22.

Τίγρης, πτος, ó, the *Tigris*.

τίθημι (θε-), θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, 1, to *put, place, enact; τίθεμαι τὰ δπλα, lit., to ground*



arms, i. e. to stand with spear and shield resting on the ground; then, to take up a military position, to appear under arms. Do, thesis.

τίκτω (τεκ-), τέξομαι, έτεξα (rare), έτέχθην (rare), 2 p. τέτοκα, 2 a. έτεκον, III., to beget, bring forth, produce.

τὼλλω (τιλ-), τιλῶ, έτίλα, τέτιλμαι, έτίλθην, IV., to pluck, torment.

†τιμᾶω, τιμῶσω, etc., to honor. IO.

τιμή, ἥς (τίω, to pay honor), honor.

†τιμιος, ᾧ, ον, in honor.

†τιμωρέω, τιμωρήσω, etc., to help, avenge; mid. take vengeance, take vengeance on, punish; pass. to be punished.

†τιμωρία, ᾗς, punishment.

†τιμωρός, ὅν (αἰρω), upholding honor, helping.

τίς, τί, inter. pron., 416, WHO? which? what? τί, as adv., why?

τις, τι, indef. pron., 416, some, any, a certain; τις, as noun, some or any one; τι, as noun, something, anything, as adv., at all.

Τισσαφέρνης, εὖς, acc. ἡν and ἡ, ὁ, Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap.

τιτρώσκω (τρο-), τρώσω, έτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, έτρώθην, VI., to wound. 48.

τοί, post-posit. encl. particle, in truth, indeed, surely.

†τοί-νυν, post-posit. conj., therefore.

τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, demon. pron., 429, such, as follows.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτον or τοιούτο, demon. pron., 429, such, as precedes.

τολμᾶω, τολμήσω (τόλμα, boldness), to venture, dare. 37.

Τολμίδης, ου, Tolmides.

†τόξευμα, ατος, τό, an arrow.

†τοξεύω, τοξεύσω, έτόξευσα, τετόξευμαι, to shoot with a bow, shoot. 7.

†τοξική, ἥς, sc. τέχνη, bowmanship.

τόξον, τό, a bow. 13.

†τοξότης, ου, a Bowman, archer. 7.

τόπος, ὁ, a place, region, district. Topic.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον or τοσοῦτο, demon. pron., 429, so much, great, or large, pl. so many; τοσοῦτον, so much space; τοσοῦτω, 1184, by so much, the.

τότε, at that time, then; τότε μέν...

τοτέ δέ, at one time...at another.

τού-, by crasis for τὸ ἐ- or τὸ ὁ-.

τράχημα, ατος, τό (τρώγω, 2 a. έτραγον, to gnaw), comm. pl., dried fruits, sweet-meats.

τράπεζα, ἥς (τέτταρες and πέζα, foot), a table.

τραῦμα, ατος, τό (τιτρώσκω), a wound. 54.

τραφήναι, see τρέφω.

τράχηλος, ὁ, the neck, throat.

τρεῖς, τρία, 375, THREE.

τρέπω, τρέψω, έτρεψα, τέτροφα or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, έτρέφθην, 2 a. mid. έτραπόμην, 2 a. pass. έτράπην, to turn; mid. betake one's self, sometimes put to flight; εις φυγήν τρέπω, to put to flight. 46.

τρέφω (τρεφ- for θρεφ-), θρέψω, έθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, έθρέφθην (rare), 2 a. p. έτράφην, to bring up, support, keep; mid. to subsist.

τρέχω (τρεχ- for θρεχ-, δραμ-), δραμούμαι, έθρεξα (rare), -δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμηναι, 2 a. έδραμον, VIII., to run. 2.

τριάκοντα (τρεις), thirty.

τριά-κόσιοι, αι, α (τρεις, εκατόν), three hundred.

†τριβή, ἥς, a rubbing, constant practice.

τρίβω (τριβ-), τρίψω, έτριψα, τέτριψα, τέτριμμαι, έτρίφθην, w. 2 a. p. έτριβην, II., to rub, thrash, as corn.

†τρι-ήρης, εος, ἡ, 234 (ἐρ- in ἐρέτης, a rower), a trireme, a ship.

†Τριν-ακρία, ἄς, Trinacria, another name for the island of Sicily.

τρίς, three times, thrice.

†τρις-άσμενος, η, ον, three times as glad.

†τρις-χίλιοι, αι, α, three thousand.

τρίτος, η, ον (τρεῖς), third.

Τροία, ἄς, Troy.

†τρόπαιον, τό, a trophy.

τροπή, ἥς (τρέπω), defeat, rout.

τρόπος, ό (τρέπω), a turn, manner; disposition, character, habit.

42. Trope.

τροφή, ἥς (τρέφω), food, support.

τροχός, ό (τρέχω), a wheel.

τρῦπάω, τρῦπήσω (τρῦπα, a hole, τρῶω, to wear out), to bore.

τρυφή, ἥς (θρύπτω, to break in pieces), luxury.

Τρωικός, ἡ, όν (Τρῶς, Tros, the founder of Troy), Trojan.

τυγχάνω (τυχ-), τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα or τέτευχα, 2 a. ἐτυχον, V. II., to hit, obtain, receive, happen, chance, G. 45.

τύραννος, ό, a tyrant.

τύρος, ό, a cheese.

τύρις, ως, ἡ, a tower.

τυφλός, τυφλώσω (τυφλός, blind), to make blind, blind.

τύχη, ἥς (τυγχάνω), fortune, luck, lot.

## Υ.

†ὕβρις (ὕβριδ-), ὕβρις, etc., IV., to insult. 35.

ὕβρις, εως, ἡ, insolence.

†ὕβριστος, η, ον, s. as if fr. ὕβριστος, most insolent.

†ὕδρο-φορέω, ὕδροφορήσω (φέρω), to fetch water.

ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, WATER.

υῖός, ό, reg., but also w. forms as if fr. υἱεύς, υἱέος, a son. 8.

ῦλη, ἥς, a wood.

†ῦλεις, εσσα or εις, εν, woody.

ὑμῖς, ὑμᾶς, see σύ.

†ὑμέτερος, ᾶ, ον, poss. pron., 406, your, yours.

ὑμῶν, ὑμῖν, see σύ.

ὑπ-άγω, to lead on slowly; mid. to draw on.

ὑπ-άρχω, to be a foundation or beginning, commence, support, favor, belong, be, D.

ὑπ-αίμι (εἰμί), to be underneath.

ὑπ-ελαύνω, to ride up.

ὑπέρ, prep., OVER, ABOVE. (1) With G., above, for, in behalf of, concerning. (2) With A., over, beyond, of place and measure. In comp., over, beyond, exceedingly, in behalf of.

ὑπερ-βάλλω, to throw over; mid. to exceed.

ὑπερ-έχω, to be above, surpass, D.

ὑπέρ-φρων, ον (φρήν), high-minded.

†ὑπηρετίω, ὑπηρετήσω, to be a servant, serve, furnish, D.

ὑπ-ηρέτης, ό (ἐρέτης, rower), an underling, assistant, helper. 46.

ὑπισχνέομαι, ὑποσχέσομαι, ὑπέσχημαι, 2 a. m. ὑπεσχόμεν, V. (strengthened from ὑπ-έχομαι), to hold one's self under, to promise, D. A. 53.

ὑπνος, ό, sleep.

ὑπό, prep. under, by. (1) With G., under, from under, by (of the agent), through, of place, cause, etc. (2) With D., under. (3) With A., to (a place) under, towards, during. In comp., under, secretly, slightly, gradually. Hupo-.

ὑπο-ζύγιον, τό (ζυγόν, a YOKE), a beast of burden.

ὑπο-λαμβάνω, to take under one's protection; to assume, suppose.

ὑπο-λείπω, to leave behind.

**ὑπο-λύω**, to loosen below; mid. to untie one's shoes.

**ὑπο-μένω**, to be patient under, endure.

**ὑπ-οπτεύω**, ὑποπτεύσω (see 543), (ὑπ-οπτος, suspicious, ὑφ-οράω, to suspect), to suspect, apprehend, be apprehensive.

**ὑπό-σπονδος**, ον (σπονδή), under a truce.

**ὑπο-χείριος**, ον (χείρ), subject to.

**ὑπ-οχος**, ον (ἐχω), subject to.

**ὑπ-οψία**, ἄς (ὑφ-οράω, to suspect), suspicion, apprehension. 15.

**ἑσπεριος**, ἄ, ον, following, next, second; τῇ ἑσπερίᾳ, on the next day.

**ἕσπερος**, ἄ, ον (ὑπό, 363), later; ἕσπερον, subsequently.

**ὑφ-έτημι**, to send under; mid. yield, D.

**ὑφ-ίστημι**, to put under; mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., to undertake.

**ὑψος**, τό (akin to ὑψι, on high), height. 19.

# Φ.

**φαίην**, see φημί.

**φαίνω** (φαν-), φανῶ, ἔφην, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην, 2 p. πέφηναι intr., 2 a. p. ἐφάνην, IV., to show; mid. to show one's self, appear, be seen. 47. Phenomenon.

**φάλαγξ**, αγγος, ἡ, a line of battle, phalanx; κατὰ φάλαγγα, in line of battle. 16.

**φανερός**, ἄ, ον (φαίνω), apparent, in sight, visible, manifest, plain, conspicuous. 25.

**φάρμακον**, τό, a medicine. Pharmacy.

**Φαρνάβαζος**, ὁ, Pharnabázus, a satrap of north-western Asia Minor.

**φάσκω** (φα-), VI. (φημί), to say, state, allege. 44.

**Φάσις**, ἰδος or ἰος, ὁ, the Phasis, a river in Armenia.

**φαῦλος**, ἡ, ον, trifling, bad.

**φέρω** (οἰ-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ- for ἐν-ενεκ), οἶσω, ἤνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἤνεχθην, 2 a. ἤνεγκον, VIII., to BEAR, carry, endure, produce, bring. 4. Peri-phery.

**φεῦ**, interj., alas!

**φεύγω** (φυγ-), φεύξομαι or φευξοῦμαι, 2 p. πέφευγα, 2 a. ἐφυγον, II., to flee, retreat, flee from, fly, shun, avoid, be banished. 45.

**φεύγων**, οντος, ὁ, a fugitive, exile, pt. of foregoing; for the voc. sing., see 221 (the parenthesis). 16. Bow.

**φημί** (φα-), φήσω, ἔφησα (see 812), to say, affirm, say yes; οὐ φημι, to decline, refuse, deny.

**φθάω** (φθα-), φθάσω and φθήσομαι, ἔφασα, 2 a. act. ἐφθην, V., to anticipate; often to be translated by an adv., before, sooner, previously, 1586. 49.

**φθαρτός**, ἡ, ον (φθεῖρω, to destroy), destructible.

**φθέγγομαι**, φθέγξομαι, etc., to sound, raise a cry, shout. Di-phthong.

**φθονέω**, φθονήσω, ἐφθόνησα, ἐφθονήθην, to envy.

**φθόνος**, ὁ, envy.

**φιάλη**, ἡς, a broad, shallow bowl.

**φιλαίτερος**, a comparative of φίλος, 352.

**φιλ-άργυρος**, ον (φίλος, ἄργυρος), fond of money.

**φιλέω**, φιλήσω, etc. (φίλος), to love, prop. of the love of friends. 18.

**φιλῶ**, ἄς (φίλος), friendship.

**φίλιος**, ἄ, ον (φίλος), friendly.

**φιλ-ιππος**, ον (φίλος, ἵππος), fond of horses.

**Φίλιππος**, ὁ, Philip. Philip-pic.

φιλό-θροος, ον (φίλος, θήρᾱ, hunt-  
ing, fr. θήρ), fond of hunting.

φιλο-κερδής, ἐς (φίλος, κέρδος),  
greedy of gain.

φιλο-κινδύνος, ον (φίλος, κίνδυνος),  
fond of danger.

φιλο-μαθής, ἐς (φίλος, μανθάνω),  
fond of learning.

φιλομηλέα, ἄς, the nightingale.

φίλος, ἡ, ον, 361, 10, loved, beloved,  
dear, actively well-disposed; φίλος,  
ὁ, a friend. 11. Phil-, philo-.

†φιλο-σοφία, ἄς, the love of wisdom,  
philosophy.

†φιλό-σοφος, ον, fond of wisdom;  
masc. as noun, a philosopher.

†φιλό-τιμος, ον (τιμή), honor-loving.  
φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ, a vein.

†φλυᾶρίζω, φλυᾶρήσω, to talk non-  
sense.

†φλυᾶρίᾱ, ἄς, silly talk, pl. fooleries,  
nonsense. 54.

φλύᾶρος, ὁ (φλύω, to bubble), bab-  
bling.

†φοβερός, ὁ, ὄν, fearful, terrible,  
alarming. 30.

†φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα, πεφόβη-  
μαι, ἐφοβήθην, to frighten; mid. as  
dep., w. a. p., to fear, dread. 26.

φόβος, ὁ (φέβουμαι, to flee affrighted),  
fear, fright. 50.

φοινίκιος, ἄ, ον, contr. φοινίκους,  
ἡ, οὖν, purple.

Φοινίξ, ἴκος, ὁ, a Phoenician; as  
common noun, φοῖνιξ, the palm-  
tree.

φονεύω, φονεύσω, etc. (φόνος, mur-  
der, cf. φένω, obs., to slay), to kill.  
BANE.

φράζω (φραδ-), φράσω, etc., IV., to  
tell, D. 40. Phrase.

φρήν, φρενός, ἡ, prop. the dia-  
phragm; also, comm. pl., the mind,  
heart.

†φρονέω, φρονήσω, ἐφρόνησα, πεφρό-

νηκα, to think; μέγα φρονέω, to be  
haughty-minded; κακῶς φρονέω, to be  
evil-minded.

†φρόνησις, εως, ἡ, wisdom, prudence.

†φροντίζω (φροντιδ-), φροντιῶ, ἐφρόν-  
τισα, πεφρόντικα, IV., to take thought  
for, be anxious, G.

†φροντίς, ἰδος, ἡ, thought.

†φρούρ-αρχος, ὁ (ἀρχω), the com-  
mander of a garrison. 27.

φρουρός, ὁ (προ-οράω), a garrison-  
soldier.

†Φρυγία, ἄς, Phrygia.

†Φρύγιος, ἄ, ον, Phrygian.

Φρύξ, υγός, ὁ, a Phrygian.

φυγᾶς, ἄδος, ὁ (φεύγω), an exile,  
fugitive. 17.

φύγη, ἥς (φεύγω), flight.

φυλακή, ἥς, prop. a guarding;  
hence a guard, garrison, in the col-  
lective sense.

†φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, ἡ, a guard, watcher,  
used of the individual. 16.

φυλάττω (φυλακ-), φυλάξω, etc., IV.,  
to guard, keep guard; mid. to guard  
one's self against. 34.

†φυσιο-λόγος, ον, inquiring into  
nature. Physiology.

†φύσις, εως, ἡ, nature.

†φυτόν, τό, a plant.

φύω, φέω, ἐφῶσα, πέφκα, 2 a.  
ἐφῶν, 2 a. p. ἐφῶν, to produce; perf.  
and 2 a. intrans., to BE.

φωνή, ἥς, a sound, the voice, speech,  
language. 10. Phonetic.

φῶρ, φῶρός, ὁ, a thief.

φῶς, φωτός, τό, light. Photo-  
graph.

## X.

χαίρω (χαρ-), χαίρησω, κεχάρηκα,  
κεχάρημαι and κέχαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐχάρ-  
ην, IV., to rejoice. YEARN.

Χαλδαῖοι, οἱ, the Chaldeans.

†χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν-), χαλεπανῶ,

ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην, IV., to be angry, D.

**χαλεπός**, ἡ, ὄν, hard, difficult, grievous, severe, harsh, bitter, angry, cross, cruel. 32.

†**χαλεπῶς**, grievously, severely, exceedingly; χαλεπῶς φέρω, to be distressed.

**χαλινός**, ὁ, a bridle.

†**χάλκεος**, ἄ, ον, contr. χαλκοῖς, ἡ, οῖν, of bronze, bronze.

**χαλκός**, ὁ, bronze.

†**χάλκωμα**, ατος, τό, a bronze utensil. 43.

**Χάλος**, ὁ, the river Chalus.

**Χάλυψ**, υβος, ὁ, a Chalybian. Chalybeate.

**χαράδρα**, ἄς (χαράττω, to cut), a ravine.

†**χαρίεις**, εσσα, εν, 329, graceful, pleasing, clever.

†**χαριέντως**, pleasingly.

†**χαρίζομαι** (χαρίζ-) , χαριῶμαι, IV., to gratify, oblige, indulge.

**χάρις**, ιτος, ἡ (χαίρω), grace, favor, gratitude; χάριν οἶδα, to be grateful; χάριν ἔχω, to feel gratitude. 17. Eucharist.

**χειμῶν**, ὄνος, ὁ, winter, storm.

**χεῖρ**, χειρός, gen. and dat. dual χερσίν, dat. pl. χερσεί, ἡ, the hand. 39.

†**Χειρίσοφος**, ὁ, Chirisophus, a Spartan general in the army of Cyrus the Younger.

†**χειρο-πληθής**, ἐς (πλήθω), filling the hand.

†**χειρο-τονίω**, χειροτονήσω (τείνω), to hold up the hand, elect.

†**χειρώω**, χειρώσω, but comm. mid. as dep. **χειρόομαι**, χειρώσομαι, etc., to get in hand, subdue.

**χείρων**, ον, inferior, c. of κακός.

**Χερρό-νησος**, ἡ, the Thracian Cheroneus.

**χθές**, yesterday.

**χθών**, χθονός, ἡ, land, country.

**χιλίοι**, αι, α, a thousand.

**χίλος**, ὁ, fodder; ξηρὸς χίλος, dried grass, hay.

**χιμαιρα**, ἄς, a she-goat: the chimæra.

**χιτών**, ὠνος, ὁ, a tunic.

**χιών**, ὄνος, ἡ, snow. 55.

†**χορευτής**, οὔ, a choral dancer.

†**χορεύω**, χορεύσω, etc., to dance.

†**χορο-διδάσκαλος**, ὁ, a chorus-master.

**χορός**, ὁ, either a circular dance or a band of dancers, chorus.

**χόρτος**, ὁ, fodder, grass.

**χράομαι**, χρήσομαι, etc., 496, to use, treat, employ, make use of, have the service of, D. 26.

**χρή**, impers., χρήσει, imperf. ἐχρήν or χρήν, it is necessary, one must, should, ought.

**χρήζω** (χρηδ-), χρήσω, ἐχρησα, IV., to want, wish, desire. 29.

**χρήμα**, ατος, τό (χράομαι), a thing used, comm. pl., things, goods, possessions, means, property, wealth, money. 27.

**χρήναι**, see **χρή**.

**χρήσιμος**, η, ον (χράομαι), useful.

**χρηστήριον**, τό (χράω, to give an oracle), the seat of an oracle, an oracle.

**χρηστός**, ἡ, ὄν (χράομαι), useful, worthy, good.

**χρόνος**, ὁ, time. 31. Chronic.

†**χρύσεος**, ἄ, ον, contr. χρῦσοῖς, ἡ, οῖν, of gold, gold.

†**χρῦστόν**, τό, a piece of gold, gold, golden. 6.

**χρῦστός**, ὁ, GOLD. Chryso-lite.

†**χρῦστο-χάλινος**, ον, with gold-studded bridle.

**χωλός**, ἡ, ὄν, lame.

**χώρᾱ**, ἄς (cf. χώρος), a country. 3.

**χωρίω** (χώρος), χωρήσω or χωρήσομαι, etc., to give place, move on, go.

χωρῖον (χώρος), τό, a confined place, stronghold, spot.

χωρίς, apart, apart from.

χώρος, ὁ, room, space, place.

Ψ.

Ψάρος, ὁ, the river Psarus.

ψέγω, ψέξω, ἐψεξα, ἐψεγμαι, to blame.

ψέλιον, τό, a bracelet. 9.

†ψευδής, ἐς, false. 24.

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἐψευσα, ἐψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην, to deceive; mid. to deceive, lie. 31. Pseud-onyme.

†ψεύστης, ον, a liar.

ψηφίζω (ψηφιδ-), ψηφιῶ, etc., IV. (ψῆφος, a pebble, from ψάω, to rub), comm. mid. as dep., to vote, decree, resolve, decide.

†ψηφισμα, ατος, τό, a decree.

ψιλός, ἡ, ὁν, bare. Epsilon.

ψόφος, ὁ, a noise.

ψυχή, ἡς (ψύχω, to breathe), soul, life. Psycho-logy.

ψύχος, τό (ψύχω, to blow), cold.

†ψυχρός, ἁ, ὁν, cold.

Ω.

ὦ, interjection, O.

ὥδε (ὁδε), thus, as follows.

ὦδή, ἡς (ᾠδω), a song. Ode.

ὦρετο, ὦρήθην, see οἰομαι.

ὠθέω (ὠθ-), ὠσω, ἔωσα, ἔωσμαι, ἐώσθην, VII., to push. 48.

ὦν, part. of εἰμί.

ὠνέομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ἔωνημαι, ἔωνή-

σθην, w. 2 a. mid. ἐπριάμην from a stem πρια- which has no present (ὠνος, price), to buy, purchase. 49.

ὠνιος, ἁ, ον (ὠνος, price), to be bought; τὰ ὠνια, wares.

ὥρᾱ, ἁς, a proper time, time, hour, w. ἐστί often omitted. Horoscope.

ὥς, proclitic, I. as a rel. adv., as, used (1) in elliptical expressions, as ὥς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, so to speak, 1534; (2) with participles, 1574; (3) as a preposition, to, 1220, 8; (4) to strengthen a superlative, as ὥς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible. II. ὥς is used as a conj. (1) to express a fact like οὕτω, that; (2) in a final clause like ἵνα, in order that; (3) w. the inf. generally to express result like ὥστε, so that, but sometimes purpose, so as, 1456; in a causal clause, since, or a temporal clause, when, or in the sense of ὅπως, how. III. ὥς w. numerals has the meaning of about.

†ὥσ-περ, rel. adv., just as.  
†ὥσ-τε, conj. expressing result, (1) w. the inf., so as, 1449; (2) w. the indic., so that, consequently, wherefore, 1449.

ὥτε, in the phrase ἐφ' ὥτε, on condition that, for the purpose of, 1460.

ὠρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, a bustard.

ὠφέλιω, ὠφελήσω, etc. (ὄφελος), to benefit, aid, help. 38.

†ὠφέλημα, ατος, τό, an advantage, good.

†ὠφέλιμος, η or ος, ον, serviceable.

## II. ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

For fuller information in regard to the Greek words here given, consult the foregoing Vocabulary. In case of *synonymes*, when the difference of use is not here pointed out, the *first* or *etymological* meaning of the Greek words should be determined from the preceding Vocabulary, and so the proper word selected. Occasionally the words are interchangeable.

### Abandon

**Abandon**, λείπω.  
**Able**, be —, δύναμαι.  
**Abolish**, λύω.  
**About**, ἀμφί or περί;  
 be —, μέλλω.  
**Above**, ὑπέρ.  
**Abundance**, ἀφθονία.  
**Abuse**, λουδορέω.  
**Accomplish**, ἐπιτελέω,  
 περαίνω, or ποιέω, the  
 last in the sense of  
 simply to do.  
**Accord**, of one's own  
 —, ἐκών.  
**According**, — to, κατά.  
**Accordingly**, ὅθι or οὖν.  
**Account**, — ἡρπυ, μα-  
 καρίζω; on — of, διά.  
**Accuser**, κατηγορός.  
**Acknowledge**, ὁμολο-  
 γέω.  
**Action**, ἔργον.  
**Admiration**, worthy of  
 —, ἀξιοθαύμαστος.  
**Admire**, θαυμάζω.  
**Adorn**, κοσμέω.  
**Advantage**, ἀγαθόν.  
**Affair**, πρᾶγμα.  
**Affection**, with —,  
 προσφιλέως.  
**Affirm**, φημί.  
**Afford**, παρέχω.  
**After**, μετά.  
**Again**, πάλιν.

### A.

**Against**, ἐπί or πρὸς.  
**Age**, old —, γῆρας; free  
 from old —, ἀγήρας.  
**Agree**, ὁμολογέω; be  
 agreed upon, σύγκει-  
 μαι.  
**Aid**, βοήθεια; ὠφελέω;  
 — in getting out,  
 συνεκβιβάζω; with the  
 or by — of, σὺν.  
**Aim**, — at, ἐφίεμαι.  
**All**, πᾶς; on — sides,  
 πάντοθεν.  
**Allege**, φάσκω.  
**Allow**, περιοράω.  
**Ally**, σύμμαχος.  
**Alone**, μόνος.  
**Along**, παρά; up —, ἀνά.  
**Already**, ἤδη.  
**Also**, καί.  
**Always**, ἀεί.  
**Among**, ἐν, παρά, or εἰς.  
**Ancestral**, πατρώος.  
**And**, καί, the reg. and  
 stronger word, but  
 sometimes δέ; — then,  
 εἰτα δέ; — yet, μέντοι.  
**Anger**, ὀργή.  
**Angry**, be —, χαλεπαίνω.  
**Animal**, θηρίον, a wild  
 animal; ζῷον, a liv-  
 ing being.  
**Announce**, ἀγγέλλω or  
 ἀπαγγέλλω.

### Artaxerxes

**Another**, ἄλλος; one —,  
 ἄλλήλων.  
**Answer**, — or give —,  
 ἀποκρίνομαι.  
**Ant**, μύρμηξ.  
**Anxious**, be —, φροντί-  
 ζω.  
**Any**, τις; — one or body  
 or thing, τις, τι.  
**Apparent**, φανερός.  
**Appear**, φαίνομαι or  
 ἐπιφαίνομαι.  
**Appoint**, καθίστημι.  
**Apprehension**, ἵσχυς.  
**Apprehensive**, be —,  
 ἐννοέομαι.  
**Approach**, πλησιάζω or  
 πρόσσειμι.  
**Approve**, ἐπαινέω.  
**Archer**, τοξότης.  
**Arise**, ἀνίσταμαι.  
**Arm**, ὀπλίζω; fully —,  
 καθοπλίζω; arms, ar-  
 mor, ὅπλα.  
**Army**, στρατός, στρατιά,  
 or στράτευμα.  
**Arouse**, ἀνίστημι.  
**Arrange**, τάττω.  
**Arrangement**, τάξις.  
**Arrest**, συλλαμβάνω.  
**Arrive**, ἀφικνέομαι.  
**Arrow**, τόξονημα.  
**Artaxerxes**, Ἀρταξέρ-  
 ξης.

**As, ὥς ; (as much) —**,  
ὅσος ; — ... — pos-  
sible, ὥς or ὅτι with  
superlative.

**Ascertain, πυνθάνομαι.**

**Ask, ἐρωτάω, to inquire**  
or question ; ζητέω, to  
ask for, ask to see,  
seek ; αἰτέω, to ask  
some one for some-  
thing.

**Ass, ὄνος.**

**Assemble, ἀθροίζω.**

**Assembly, ἐκκλησία.**

**At, ἐν, εἰς, ἐπὶ, or πρὸς.**

**Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος.**

**Athens, Ἀθῆναι ; το —**,  
'Αθῆναι ; at —, Ἀθή-  
νησι.

**Athlete, ἀθλητής.**

**Attack, ἐπιτίθεμαι ; —**  
or make the —, ἔπειμι.

**Attempt, ἐπιχειρέω or**  
πειράομαι.

**Attention, give — to,**  
ἐπιμελέομαι.

**Authority, royal —**,  
βασιλεία.

**Await, μένω, in the gen-**  
eral sense ; δέχομαι, the  
attack of an enemy.

**Axe, ἄξινη.**

## B.

**Bad, κακός, in the gen-**  
eral sense ; πονηρός, in  
the sense of hurtful,  
dangerous, innately  
bad.

**Baggage, collect one's**  
—, συσκενάζομαι.

**Banish, ἐκβάλλω.**

**Barbarian, βάρβαρος or**  
βαρβαρικός.

**Basket, κάνεον.**

**Bathe, λούομαι.**

**Battle, μάχη.**

**Be, εἰμί ; — at hand,**  
πάρειμι.

**Bear, φέρω.**

**Beast, wild —, θηρίον ;**  
— of burden, ὑποζύ-  
γιον.

**Beat, παίω.**

**Beautiful, καλός.**

**Because, ὅτι.**

**Become, γίγνομαι.**

**Befit, πρέπω ; it is befit-**  
ting, πρέπει.

**Before, πρό ; πρόσθεν or**  
πρότερον ; πρὶν.

**Beg, — off, ἐξαιτέομαι.**

**Beget, τίκτω.**

**Begin, ἀρχομαι.**

**Beginning, ἀρχή.**

**Behalf, in — of, ὑπέρ.**

**Behavior, good —, εὖ-**  
κοσμία.

**Behind, leave —, κατα-**  
λείπω.

**Believe, νομίζω.**

**Benefactor, εὐεργέτης.**

**Benefit, ὠφελέω.**

**Beseech, ἱκετεύω.**

**Beside, παρά.**

**Besides, πρὸς.**

**Besiege, πολιορκέω.**

**Bestow, — ὕρον, πο-**  
ρίζω.

**Bestake, — one's self,**  
τρέπομαι.

**Betray, προδίδωμι.**

**Better, see Good.**

**Between, μεταξύ.**

**Beware, εὐλαβέομαι.**

**Bid, κελεύω.**

**Bind, δέω.**

**Bird, ὄρνις.**

**Black, μέλας.**

**Blame, μέμφομαι.**

**Blessed, μάκαρ.**

**Blind, — or make —**  
τυφλόω.

**Blow, πληγή.**

**Boat, πλοῖον.**

**Body, σῶμα.**

**Bone, ὀστέον.**

**Book, βιβλίον.**

**Bore, τρυπάω.**

**Both, ἄμφω or ἀμφοτέρως ;**  
on — sides, ἀμφοτέρω-  
θεν ; — ... and, καὶ  
... καί, or τὲ ... καί.

**Bow, τόξον.**

**Bowl, κρατήρ.**

**Bowman, τοξότης.**

**Boy, παῖς.**

**Brave, ἀγαθός.**

**Bravely, ἀνδρείως.**

**Brazen, χάλκεος.**

**Breadth, εὖρος.**

**Break, λύω.**

**Breakfast, without —,**  
ἄνारीστος.

**Breast, μαστός.**

**Breastplate, θώραξ ; put**  
on one's —, θωρακί-  
ζομαι.

**Brick, πλίνθινος, adjec.**

**Bridge, γέφυρα.**

**Bring, ἄγω, prop. to**  
lead, conduct, while  
φέρω signifies to bear,  
carry ; — about, ποιέω ;  
— back word, ἀπαγ-  
γέλλω ; — in safety,  
σώζω ; — together, συν-  
άγω.

**Broad, εὐρύς.**

**Brother, ἀδελφός.**

**Build, ἐποικοδομέω.**

**Bull, ταῦρος.**

**Burn, καίω ; — up, κα-**  
τακαίω.



**Burst**, — *through* or *open*, κατασχίζω.

**Bury**, θάπτω.

**Bustard**, ώρίς.

**But**, δέ or αλλά, the latter being the stronger word; — *also*, αλλά καί.

**Buy**, ώνέομαι.

**By**, υπό, with *g.* of the agent, or παρά; — *land and sea*, κατά γῆν καὶ κατά θάλατταν.

## C.

**Call**, comm. καλέω, in the sense both of summoning and naming; sometimes λέγω, but in the sense only of naming; — *out*, βοάω; — *together*, συγκαλέω; — *an assembly*, ἐκκλησίαν ποίεω.

**Camp**, στρατόπεδον.

**Captain**, λοχαγός.

**Captive**, αιχμάλωτος.

**Capture**, λαμβάνω; *be captured*, ἀλίσκομαι.

**Care**, — *for*, επιμελέομαι.

**Carry**, φέρω, in the general sense, while άγω signifies to convey by carriage; — *back word*, ἀπαγγέλλω; — *over*, διαβιβάζω.

**Case**, in *that* —, οὗτος.

**Cast**, — or — *aside*, ρίπτω or ριπτέω.

**Catch**, θηράω.

**Cattle**, βοῦς or κτήνος, both in plur., the former the general

word, the latter property in cattle.

**Cause**, αἰτία.

**Cavalry**, ἱππικός, adjective; ἱππεῖς (lit. *horsemen*).

**Cease**, παύομαι.

**Celaenae**, Κελαιναί.

**Certain**, α —, τις.

**Chalus**, Χάλος.

**Chance**, τυγχάνω.

**Change**, μετατίθημι.

**Charge**, ἱεμαι.

**Chariot**, ἄρμα; *four-horse* —, τέθριππον.

**Chase**, διώκω.

**Chastise**, κολάζω.

**Child**, commonly παῖς, but sometimes τέκνον (prop. that which is born, a bairn), or παιδίον (prop. the dim.); *little* —, παιδίον.

**Choose**, αἰρέομαι.

**Choral**, — *dancer*, χορευτής.

**Cilicia**, Κιλικία.

**Cilician**, — *woman* or *queen*, Κίλισσα.

**Citizen**, πολίτης.

**City**, πόλις, used either of the place or the inhabitants, or of the two together, a town, city, state; άστυ, of the place only.

**Clear**, σαφής; *make* —, δηλώω.

**Clearchus**, Κλέαρχος.

**Close**, κλείω.

**Close**, — *together*, άθροος.

**Cloud**, νεφέλη; — *of dust*, κονιορτός.

**Cock**, ἀλεκτρών.

**Collect**, συλλέγω or άθροίζω; — *together*, συναθροίζω.

**Come**, έρχομαι, είμυ, ήκω; *be* or *have* —, ήκω; — *together*, σύνερχομαι; — *along*, παρέρχομαι; — *on*, προσέρχομαι, έπειμυ, or πρόσειμυ; — *to an end*, λήγω.

**Command**, κελεύω, to bid, order, but άρχω, to rule.

**Commander**, άρχων.

**Commend**, επαίνέω.

**Commit**, — *error*, άμαρτάνω.

**Common**, κοινός.

**Companion**, έταῖρος.

**Company**, λόχος; *in* — *with*, σύν.

**Compel**, άναγκάζω.

**Compose**, γράφω.

**Comrade**, έταῖρος.

**Conceal**, κρύπτω.

**Condemn**, — *to death*, θανατώω.

**Condition**, *on* — *that*, έφ' ό.

**Conquer**, νικάω.

**Conscious**, *be* — *to*, συν-οιδα.

**Consider**, σκοπέω, to look intently, observe, but νομίζω, to regard.

**Constant**, βέβαιος.

**Consult**, — *with*, συμβούλευομαι.

**Contain**, έχω.

**Contend**, αγωνίζομαι.

**Contest**, άγών; *judge of* α —, αγωνοθέτης.

**Continue**, διατελέω.

**Converse**, διάλεγομαι.

**Convict**, ἐλέγχω; *be convicted*, ἀλίσκομαι.

**Corn**, σίτος.

**Corrupt**, κακός.

**Costly**, πολυτελής.

**Country**, χώρα, lands, territory, but πατρίς, one's fatherland.

**Courage**, ἀρετή.

**Courageous**, θαρραλέος.

**Courageously**, θαρραλέως.

**Covetousness**, πλεονεξία.

**Cowardly**, κακός.

**Co-worker**, συνεργός.

**Crag**, πέτρα.

**Criminal**, κακοῦργος.

**Cross**, διαβαίνω.

**Cultivate**, ἀσκέω.

**Current**, ῥόος.

**Cut**, — *to pieces or down*, κατακόπτω; — *off*, ἀποκόπτω.

**Cydnus**, Κύνδος.

**Cyrus**, Κύρος.

## D.

**Dagger**, μάχαιρα.

**Dancer**, choral —, χορευτής.

**Danger**, κίνδυνος; *fond of* —, φιλοκίνδυνος.

**Daric**, δαρείκος.

**Darius**, Δαρείος.

**Dark**, κνέφας.

**Daughter**, θυγάτηρ.

**Day**, ἡμέρα.

**Daybreak**, at —, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.

**Dead**, νεκρός; *the* —, οἱ τεθνηκότες; *be* —, τεθνηκέναι or τεθνάναι.

**Deal**, — *out*, νέμω.

**Death**, θάνατος; *con-*  
*demn to* —, θανατῶ;

*put to* —, ἀποκτείνω;

*suffer* —, ἀποθνήσκω.

**Deceive**, ἐξαπατάω, or ψεύδω, *to deceive by* lying; — *grossly*, or *completely*, ἐξαπατάω.

**Declare**, ἀποδείκνυμι or ἀποφαίνομαι.

**Decree**, ψήφισμα.

**Deed**, ἔργον.

**Deep**, βαθύς.

**Defeat**, νικῶ; *be de-*  
*feated*, ἡττάομαι.

**Defend**, ἀμύνω.

**Delay**, μέλλω, *to be on* the point of doing a thing, without actually doing it; διατρίβω, *to spend one's time*, tarry; — *one's march*, ἐπέχω τῆς πορείας.

**Deliberate**, βουλευομαι.

**Delight**, τέρπω.

**Deliver**, — *over*, παραδίδωμι.

**Deliverance**, σωτηρία.

**Delphi**, Δελφοί.

**Democracy**, δημοκρατία.

**Deny**, οὐ φημι.

**Descend**, καταβαίνω.

**Desert**, καταλείπω.

**Deserted**, ἐρημος.

**Designate**, ἀποδείκνυμι.

**Desire**, ἐθέλω or ἐπιθυμῶ; ἐπιθυμία, or ἔρως, the latter physical desire.

**Desist**, παύομαι.

**Despise**, καταφρονέω.

**Destroy**, λύω; — *utterly*, ἀπόλλυμι, or κατασκάπτω in the sense of *to raze*, demolish.

**Die**, τελευτάω or ἀποθνήσκω.

**Differ**, διαφέρω.

**Difficult**, χαλεπός.

**Discipline**, τάξις.

**Discussion**, λόγος.

**Disgraceful**, αἰσχρός.

**Dishonor**, ἀτιμάζω.

**Disinherit**, ἀποκληρύττω.

**Dispirited**, ἀθυμος; *be* —, ἀθυμέω.

**Disposition**, τρόπος.

**Distance**, at a — *from*, πρὸς.

**Distant**, *be* —, ἀπέχω.

**Ditch**, τάφος.

**Do**, ποίεω or πράττω, in this sense used interchangeably; — *harm*, κακῶς ποίεω; — *wrong*, ἀδικέω.

**Dog**, κύν.

**Door**, θύρα.

**Down**, κατά; — *from*, κατά with ε.

**Drag**, — *down*, κατασπῶ.

**Drama**, δρᾶμα.

**Draw**, ἄγω; — *up*, τάττω.

**Dread**, ὀκνέω.

**Drive**, ἐλαύνω; — *away*, ἀπελαύνω.

**Dust**, cloud of —, κομιορτός.

**Dwell**, or — *in*, οἰκέω.

## E.

**Each**, ἕκαστος; — *time*, ἐκάστοτε.

**Eagle**, ἀετός.

**Ear**, οὖς.

**Earnest**, σπονδαῖος.

**Earth**, γῆ.

**Ease**, with — or easily ῥαδίως.

**Easy**, ῥάδιος.  
**Educate**, παιδεύω.  
**Egypt**, Αἴγυπτος.  
**Egyptian**, Αἰγύπτιος.  
**Eight**, ὀκτώ.  
**Either**, — ... or, ἢ...ἢ.  
**Elect**, αἰρέομαι.  
**Embark**, ἐμβαίνειν.  
**Embrace**, περιλαμβάνω.  
**Emporium**, ἐμπορίον.  
**Empty**, ἐξεῖμι, as a river.  
**Enact**, τίθημι.  
**Encamp**, στρατοπεδεύω;  
     — near, παρασκηνέω.  
**Encampment**, στρατό-  
     πεδον.  
**Encircle**, κύκλω.  
**End**, παύω; τέλος; come  
     to an —, λήγω.  
**Enemy**, πολέμιος, an en-  
     emy in war; ἐχθρός,  
     a personal enemy; the  
     —, οἱ πολέμοι.  
**Enroll**, ἐντάττω.  
**Enslave**, δουλῶ.  
**Entrust**, ἐπιτρέπω.  
**Envy**, φθονέω, involving  
     the idea of ill-will,  
     malice; ζηλώω, with  
     the idea of emulation.  
**Equipment**, κόσμος.  
**Escape**, ἀποφεύγω; —  
     notice or — the notice  
     of, λανθάνω.  
**Establish**, καθίστημι.  
**Even**, καί; not —, οὐδέ  
     or μηδέ.  
**Evening**, ἑσπέρα.  
**Ever**, if ... —, εἴποτε.  
**Every**, πᾶς; everything,  
     πᾶν.  
**Evident**, ὁῦλος.  
**Evil**, κακός, πονηρός; see  
     Bad; an —, κακόν;  
     evil-doer, κακοῦργος.

**Exceedingly**, ἰσχυρῶς,  
     strongly, forcibly;  
     χαλεπῶς, severely,  
     grievously.  
**Execute**, πράττω.  
**Exercise**, γυμνάζω.  
**Exhibit**, δείκνυμι.  
**Exhort**, προτρέπομαι.  
**Exile**, φυγὰς or φεύγων;  
     be exiled, ἐκπίπτω.  
**Expect**, οἶομαι.  
**Expedition**, στόλος,  
     ὁδός or στρατεία; take  
     part in an —, στρα-  
     τεύομαι; make an —  
     against, ἐπιστρατεύω.  
**Expose**, ἐκφαίνω.  
**Express**, ἀποδείκνυμι.  
**Extent**, to the — of,  
     πρός.  
**Eye**, ὀφθαλμός.

## F.

**Fail**, ἐπιλείπω.  
**Fair**, καλός.  
**Faithful**, πιστός.  
**Fall**, πίπτω.  
**False**, ψευδής.  
**Famous**, εὐκλεής.  
**Far**, — from, πρόσω.  
**Fare**, πράττω.  
**Fated**, it is —, ἀνάγκη  
     ἐστίν.  
**Father**, πατήρ.  
**Fatigue**, be fatigued,  
     κάμνω.  
**Favor**, χάρις.  
**Fear**, φόβος; φοβέομαι,  
     δέδοικα, or δέδια, the  
     first of instantaneous  
     and inconsiderate  
     fear, the last two of  
     deliberate and rea-  
     sonable fear.  
**Fearful**, φοβερός.

**Fellow-citizen**, πολί-  
     της.  
**Fellow-Greeks**, ὡ ἄν-  
     δρες Ἕλληνες.  
**Fellow-soldiers**, ἄνδρες  
     στρατιῶται, with or  
     without ὦ.  
**Fertile**, εὐγεως.  
**Fetch**, — water, ὕδρ-  
     ορτέω.  
**Few**, ὀλίγος.  
**Fidelity**, εἰννοια.  
**Fifteen**, πεντεκαίδεκα.  
**Fifty**, πενήτηκοντα.  
**Fight**, μάχη; μάχομαι;  
     — it out, διαπολεμέω.  
**Fill**, ἱμῖ πληρω.  
**Find**, εὕρισκω or κατα-  
     λαμβάνω.  
**Fine**, fine-looking, εὖει-  
     δής.  
**Fire**, πῦρ; set on —,  
     καίω or ἐνάπτω.  
**First**, πρῶτος; πρῶτον.  
**Fish**, ἰχθύς.  
**Five**, πέντε.  
**Flatter**, κολακεύω.  
**Flatterer**, κόλαξ.  
**Flee**, φεύγω or ἀποφεύ-  
     γω.  
**Fleet**, ταχύς.  
**Flesh**, κρέας.  
**Flight**, φυγή; put to  
     —, τρέπω.  
**Flow**, ῥέω.  
**Fly**, φεύγω.  
**Fodder**, χιλός.  
**Follow**, ἔπομαι; as fol-  
     lows, or the follow-  
     ing, some case of ὅδε.  
**Folly**, ἐνὶ θεία.  
**Fond**, — of danger,  
     φιλοκίνδυνος; — of  
     money, φιλάργυρος.  
**Food**, σίτος.

**Foolish**, ἡλίθιος.

**Foot**, πός; on —, πεζῇ.

**Foot-soldier**, πεζός; heavy-armed —, ὀπλίτης.

**For**, γάρ; εἰς or περί.

**Force**, δύναμις; βιάζομαι; be in —, μένω.

**Forget**, ἐπιλανθάνομαι.

**Fort** or **fortress**, τεῖχος.

**Fortunate**, be —, εὖτυχέω.

**Found**, κτίζω.

**Foundation**, κρηπίς.

**Four**, τέτταρες.

**Fourth**, τέταρτος.

**Free**, ἐλευθερώ or ἀπαλλάττω; — from old age, ἀγήρως.

**Freedom**, ἐλευθερία.

**Freeze**, πήγνυμι.

**Friend**, φίλος.

**Friendly**, φίλος or φίλιος.

**Friendship**, φιλία.

**From**, ἐξ or ἀπό; — the side of, παρά with a.

**Front**, in —, ἐμπροσθεν.

**Fruit**, καρπός.

**Fugitive**, φεύγων.

**Full**, πλήρης; very —, σύμπλεως; — of toil, πολύπονος; at — speed, ἀνὰ κράτος.

**Fully**, — arm, καθοπλίζω.

## G.

**Gain**, κτάομαι or κερδαίνω.

**Galley**, πεντηκόντορος.

**Garrison**, φυλακή.

**Gate**, πύλη.

**Gazelle**, δορκάς.

**General**, στρατηγός.

**Get**, γίνομαι; — together, κτάομαι; — up, ἀνίστημι; aid in getting out, συνεκβιβάζω.

**Giant**, γίγας.

**Gift**, δῶρον.

**Girl**, κόρη.

**Give**, δίδωμι; — over, παραδίδωμι; — up, παραδίδωμι or ἀποδίδωμι; — answer, ἀποκρίνομαι; — way, ἐκκλίνω; — way to, πείθομαι.

**Gladden**, εὐφραίνω.

**Gladly**, ἡδέως.

**Glory**, κλέος.

**Go**, εἰμι or ἔρχομαι; be gone, οἶχομαι; — up, ἀναβαίνω; — off or away, ἀπειμι or ἀπέρχομαι; — forward, πρόειμι; — through, διαβαίνω.

**Goat**, αἴξ.

**Goblet**, κύπελλον.

**God**, θεός.

**Goddess**, θεά.

**Gold**, χρυσίον; of —, χρύσεος.

**Golden**, χρύσεος.

**Good**, ἀγαθός, in the widest sense; χρηστός, in the sense of useful, profitable.

**Govern**, fit to —, ἀρχικός.

**Grain**, σίτος.

**Grant**, δίδωμι.

**Grapple**, — with, συμπίπτω.

**Grass**, χόρτος.

**Gratify**, χαρίζομαι.

**Great**, μέγας, prop. of size; πολὺς, prop. of number.

**Greatly**, μεγάλως, σφόδρα, or ισχυρῶς.

**Grecian**, Ἑλληνικός.

**Greece**, Ἑλλάς.

**Greek**, Ἑλλήν or Ἑλληνικός.

**Ground**, — arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὄπλα.

**Groundless**, κενός. —

**Guard**, φύλαξ; . φυλάττω; — against, φυλάτομαι.

**Guest**, ξένος.

**Guide**, ἡγεμών.

## H.

**Half-daric**, ἡμιδρακεῖον.

**Hall**, ἀνάγειον.

**Halt**, καταλύω, to unyoke the baggage-cattle; ἵστημι, to cause to stand, as soldiers; — under arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὄπλα.

**Hand**, χεῖρ; on the other —, αὐ; be at —, πάριμι; get in —, χειρόομαι.

**Happen**, τυγχάνω.

**Happiness**, ὀλβος.

**Happy**, εὐδαιμόν; regard —, εὐδαιμονίζω; account —, μακαρίζω.

**Harbor**, λιμήν.

**Hard**, χαλεπός.

**Hare**, λαγός.

**Harm**, βλάπτω; do —, κακῶς ποιεῖ; suffer —, κακῶς πάσχω.

**Haste**, σπουδή.

**Hasten**, σπεύδω.

**Hate**, ἐχθαίρω or μισέω.

**Hateful**, ἐχθρός.

**Have**, ἔχω; often by the

verb *to be* and *dat.*,  
1173.

**Hay**, κάρφη.

**Hazard**, *to be put to great*  
—, ἀποκινδυνεύομαι.

**He**, 985; and —, or  
*but* —, ὁ δέ. See **Him**.

**Head**, *to be at the* — of,  
προέστηκα.

**Hear**, ἀκούω.

**Hearing**, ἀκοή.

**Heart**, comm. ψυχή, but  
sometimes φρήν in the  
plur.

**Heat**, καῖμα.

**Heavy-armed**, — *foot-*  
*soldier*, ὀπλίτης.

**Height**, ὕψος, ἄκρον, or  
ὄρος.

**Helmet**, κράνος.

**Hem**, — *in*, εἰργω.

**Hera**, Ἥρα.

**Herald**, κήρυξ.

**Here**, ἐνταῦθα or αὐτοῦ.

**Hereupon**, ἐνταῦθα.

**Hermes**, Ἑρμῆς.

**Hide**, δέρμα; κρύπτω.

**High**, ἄνω; *high-mind-*  
*ed*, ὑπέρφρων.

**Hill**, λόφος or γήλοφος.

**Him**, oblique cases of  
*αὐτός* in the masc.

**Himself**, ἐαυτοῦ, reflex.;  
*αὐτός*, intens. like *ipse*.

**Hinder**, καλῶν; — *from*,  
ἀποκαλῶν.

**Hire**, μισθόμαι.

**His**, often by the arti-  
cle; sometimes by αὐ-  
τοῦ, gen. sing. masc. of  
*αὐτός*; — *own*, ἐαυτοῦ.

**Hit**, ἀκοντίζω.

**Hither**, δεῦρο.

**Hold**, ἔχω; — *fast*, κα-  
τέχω; — *up*, ἀνατείνω.

**Home**, at —, οἶκοι; *for*  
— or *homeward*, οἰ-  
καδε.

**Homer**, Ὅμηρος.

**Honor**, τιμή; τιμάω; *in*  
—, τίμιος; *without* —,  
ἀτιμος.

**Hope**, ἐλπίς; *of good* —,  
εὐελπίς.

**Hopeful**, εὐελπίς.

**Hoplite**, ὀπλίτης.

**Horn**, κέρας.

**Horse**, ἵππος; *on horse-*  
*back*, ἀφ' ἵππου.

**Horseman**, ἵππεύς.

**Hostile**, πολέμιος.

**House**, οἶκος, home, or  
οἰκία, dwelling.

**How**, πῶς or ὅπως.

**However**, μέντοι.

**Hundred**, ἑκατόν.

**Hunger**, λιμός.

**Hunt**, θηρεύω or θηράω.

**Husband**, ἀνήρ.

## I.

**I**, ἐγώ, 389, and 985,  
986.

**Idle**, ἀργός.

**If**, εἰ or ἐάν.

**Ill**, κακόν; κακῶς.

**Ill-treatment**, πάθος.

**Imitate**, μιμέομαι.

**Immediately**, εὐθὺς.

**Immortal**, ἀθάνατος.

**Impassable**, ἀπορος.

**Impious**, ἀθεός.

**Impose**, ἐπιτίθημι.

**Imposition**, ἐξαπάτη.

**Impost**, δασμός.

**In**, ἐν; — *order that*,  
ἵνα, ὥς, or ὅπως.

**Inactive**, lie —, κατά-  
κειμαι.

**Indicate**, διασημαίνω.

**Induce**, — *to return*,  
ἀποστρέφω.

**Inferior**, χεῖρων.

**Inflict**, ἐμβάλλω or ἐπι-  
τίθημι.

**Injure**, βλάπτω.

**Injustice**, ἀδικία.

**Inspire**, ἐντιθῆμι.

**Instead**, — *of*, ἀντί.

**Insult**, ὑβρίζω.

**Intend**, μέλλω.

**Into**, εἰς.

**Intrust**, ἐπιτρέπω.

**Ionia**, Ἰωνία.

**Island**, νῆσος.

## J.

**Jackal**, θῶς.

**Jar**, βίκος.

**Javelin**, παλτόν.

**Join**, συμμίσγνυμι.

**Journey**, πορεία or ὁδός;  
πορεύομαι.

**Judge**, κριτής, in gen-  
eral; δικαστής, of a  
court of justice; —  
of a contest, ἀγωνοθέ-  
της.

**Just**, δίκαιος.

**Justice**, δικαιοσύνη.

**Justly**, δικαίως.

## K.

**Keep**, τρέφω; *kept*, some-  
times the sign of the  
imperfect.

**Kill**, κτείνω; *be killed*,  
ἀποθνήσκω.

**Kind**, γένος; *of all*  
*kinds*, παντοῖος.

**Kindle**, καίω.

**Kindly**, εὔνοος.

**Kindness**, *εὐεργεσία*.**King**, βασιλεὺς; *be* —, βασιλεύω.**Knock**, κόπτω.**Know**, γινώσκω *or* οἶδα.**L.****Lacedaemonian**, Λακεδαιμόνιος.**Ladder**, κλίμαξ.**Lament**, ὀδύρομαι.**Land**, γῆ.**Language**, φωνή.**Large**, μέγας.**Law**, νόμος.**Lead**, ἄγω, *in general*; ἡγέομαι, *to go before in order to conduct*; — *forward*, προάγω; — *away*, ἀπάγω.**Leap**, ἄλλομαι; — *down*, καταπηδάω.**Learn**, μανθάνω *or* πυνθάνομαι.**Leathern-bag**, ἀσκός.**Leave**, λείπω, ἐκλείπω, *or* καταλείπω; — *behind*, καταλείπω.**Left**, εὐώνυμος.**Leisure**, *be at* —, σχολάζω.**Less**, *see* Small.**Lest**, μή.**Let**, — *loose*, ἀφίημι.**Letter**, ἐπιστολή.**Levy**, συλλογή.**Liberality**, *with great* —, μεγαλοπρεπῶς.**Libyan**, Λίβυς.**Lie**, κείμαι, *of position*; ψεύδω, *to falsify*; — *outstretched or inactive*, κατάκειμαι.**Life**, βίος.**Lift**, αἶρω.**Light-armed**, — *soldier*, γυμνής.**Lighten**, ἐπικουφίζω.**Lightly**, πρῶως.**Line**, τάξις; *in* —, *or in* — *of battle*, κατὰ φάλαγγα.**Lion**, λέων.**Live**, οἰκέω.**Living**, βίος.**Long**, μακρός; — *after*, ἐφίεμαι.**Look**, — *out for*, ἐπιμελέομαι.**Loose**, λύω.**Loquacious**, κωτίλος.**Loss**, *be at a* —, ἀπορέω.**Lot**, τύχη.**Love**, φιλέω, ἀγαπάω, *or* στέργω.**Luck**, τύχη.**Luxury**, τρυφή.**Lycius**, Λύκιος.**Lydia**, Λυδία.**M.****Maeander**, Μαίανδρος.**Magistrates**, τέλη, *from* τέλος.**Majority**, *the* —, οἱ πολλοί.**Make**, ποιέω; τίθημι, *as laws*; — *reply*, ἀποκρίνομαι; — *war*, πολεμέω *or* στρατεύομαι; — *know*, μνῆω; — *the attack*, ἐπείμι; — *clear*, δηλώω; — *every effort*, πάντα ποιέω.**Man**, ἀνὴρ *or* ἄνθρωπος; *old* —, γέρον; *young* —, νεανίας; *sometimes in pl.*, στρατιῶται *or* τινές.**Manifest**, φανερός *or* ὁφ-λος.**Manner**, τρόπος.**Many**, *see* Much.**March**, πορεία; ἐλαύνω *or* ἐξελαίνω; — *forth*, αἰωάω, *or* οἶω, ἐξελαίνω; — *against*, προσελαίνω.**Market-place**, ἀγορά.**Marsyas**, Μαρσύας.**Matter**, πρᾶγμα.**Means**, χρήματα.**Meat**, κρέας.**Mede**, Μῆδος.**Melody**, μέλος.**Menon**, Μένων.**Mention**, λέγω.**Mercenary**, ξενικός *or* μισθοφόρος.**Messenger**, ἄγγελος.**Middle**, μέσος; μέσον, *as noun*.**Milesian**, Μιλήσιος.**Miletus**, Μίλητος.**Milk**, γάλα.**Milo**, Μίλων.**Miltiades**, Μιλτιάδης.**Mina**, μνᾶ.**Mind**, νοῦς; *be high-minded*, μέγα φρονέω.**Misfortune**, ὀνισχυία.**Miss**, ἀμαρτάνω.**Mithridates**, Μιθριδάτης.**Money**, ἀργύριον *or* χρήματα; *fond of* —, φιλάργυρος.**Month**, μήν.**Moon**, σελήνη.**Mortal**, θνητός.**Most**, *s. of* πολλός; μά-λιστα, *adv.***Mother**, μήτηρ.**Mount**, ἀναβαίνειν.

**Mountain**, ὄρος.  
**Mouth**, στόμα.  
**Move**, κινέω.  
**Movement**, ὁρμή.  
**Much**, πολίς; πολύ, as adv.  
**Muse**, Μοῖσα.  
**Must**, δεῖ; often the sign of the verbal in -τέος.  
**Muster**, ἀθροίζω.  
**My**, ἐμός; often by the gen. sing. of ἐγώ.  
**Myself**, ἑμαυτοῦ, reflex.; αὐτός, intens. like ipse.

## N.

**Name**, ὄνομα.  
**Nature**, φύσις.  
**Near**, πρὸς or παρά; πλησίον or ἐγγύς.  
**Necessary**, it is —, δεῖ, or ἀνάγκη ἐστίν.  
**Necklace**, στρεπτός.  
**Need**, δέομαι; there is —, δεῖ.  
**Neglect**, ἀμελέω.  
**Neighboring**, πλησίον.  
**Neither**, —... nor, οὔτε... οὔτε, or μήτε...μήτε.  
**Never**, οὔποτε 'or μήποτε.  
**Nevertheless**, ὅμως.  
**Next**, on the — day, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ.  
**Night**, νύξ; by —, νύκτωρ.  
**Nightingale**, φιλομήλα.  
**Nile**, Νεῖλος.  
**No**, οὐδεὶς or μηδεὶς; — one, οὐδείς or μηδείς; nothing, οὐδέν or μηδέν.  
**Noble**, γενναῖος.

**Nobly**, γενναίως.  
**Noise**, κραυγή, a cry, shout; θόρυβος, a confused noise, uproar.  
**Nor**, οὐδέ or μηδέ.  
**Not**, οὐ or μή; — yet, οὐπω or μήπω; — even, οὐδέ or μηδέ.  
**Notice**, escape — or escape the — of, λανθάνω.  
**Now**, νῦν, of time; δή, inferential; ἤδη, already.  
**Number**, ἀριθμῶ; in great numbers, πολίς.

## O.

**O**, ὦ; — that! εἰθε.  
**Oath**, ὅρκος.  
**Obey**, πείθομαι.  
**Observe**, νοέω or θεάομαι.  
**Obtain**, τυγχάνω.  
**Occupy**, οἰκέω or κατέχω.  
**Offering**, pour out as an —, σπένδω.  
**Often**, πολλάκις.  
**Old**, — man, γέρον; — age, γῆρας.  
**Oligarchy**, ὀλιγαρχία.  
**On**, ἐπὶ or ἐν; — account of, διὰ; — horseback, ἀφ' ἵππου.  
**Once**, ποτέ; at —, αὐτίκα, εὐθύς, or ἡδη.  
**One**, εἷς; — another, ἀλλήλων.  
**Only**, μόνον.  
**Open**, ἀνοίγω.  
**Opinion**, γνώμη.  
**Opponent**, ἀντιστασίωτης.

**Oppose**, κωλύω, in the sense of hindering; ἐναντιόμαι, in the sense of setting one's self against.

**Or**, ἢ.

**Oracle**, μαντεία, the response; χρηστήριον, the seat of the oracle.

**Orator**, ῥήτωρ.

**Order**, κελεύω or τάττω; in good —, εὐτάκτως; in — or in — that, ἵνα, ὥς, or ὅπως.

**Orestes**, Ὀρέστης.

**Orontas**, Ὀρόντας.

**Ostrich**, στρουθός.

**Other**, ἄλλος; others, οἱ δέ 981.

**Ought**, χρή.

**Our**, ἡμέτερος; often the gen. plur. of ἐγώ.

**Out**, — of sight, ἀφανής.

**Outrage**, αἰκίζω.

**Outstretched**, lie —, κατὰκειμαι.

**Overcome**, κρατέω.

**Overthrow**, καταλύω.

**Own**, by the gen. of the proper reflex. pron.

## P.

**Pain**, λύπη.

**Palace**, βασιλεία.

**Palisade**, σταύρωμα.

**Parasang**, παρασάγγης.

**Parent**, γονεῖς.

**Park**, παράδεισος.

**Part**, μέρος.

**Pass**, πάροδος; — along, παραδίδωμι, trans., or παρέρχομαι, intrans.; — by, παρέρχομαι; —

*the word to one another, διαγγέλλομαι.*

**Passable**, — *by wagons, ἀμαξιτός.*

**Pausanias**, Πανσανίας.

**Pay**, μισθός; τελέω or ἀποδίδωμι.

**Peace**, εἰρήνη.

**Peacock**, ταῖς.

**Peltast**, πελταστής.

**Penalty**, ζημία.

**People**, ὄχλος.

**Perceive**, αἰσθάνομαι.

**Perfidious**, πανούργος.

**Perhaps**, ἴσως.

**Perish** or — *utterly, ἀπόλλυμαι.*

**Perjure**, — *one's self, ἐπιορκέω.*

**Permit**, ἐάω.

**Persian**, Περσικός or Πέρσης.

**Person**, ἄνθρωπος.

**Persuade**, πείθω.

**Pharnabazus**, Φαρνάβαζος.

**Philosopher**, φιλόσοφος.

**Phrygia**, Φρυγία; *Phrygian*, Φρύγιος.

**Picket-guard**, προφύλαξ.

**Piece**, cut to pieces, κατὰκόπτω.

**Pigres**, Πίγρης.

**Pilot**, κυβερνήτης.

**Pisidian**, Πισιδίης.

**Pity**, οἰκτεῖρω.

**Place**, χωρίον or τόπος; *stopping* —, σταθμός;

*take* —, γίγνομαι; *in this* —, ἐνταῦθα; *in* — *of*, ἀντί.

**Plain**, πεδῖον.

**Plait**, πλέκω.

**Plan**, βουλή; βουλευέω.

**Play**, παίζω.

**Pleased**, be —, ἡδομαι.

**Pleasing**, χαρίεις.

**Pleasure**, ἡδονή.

**Pledges**, πιστά.

**Plethrum**, πλῆθρον.

**Plot**, ἐπιβουλή; — *against*, ἐπιβουλεύω.

**Plough**, ἄροτρον.

**Plunder**, πορθέω, ἄρπάζω, or διαρπάζω.

**Poet**, ποιητής.

**Point**, — *out*, ἐπιδείκνυμι.

**Polished**, ξεστός.

**Poor**, πτωχός; — *man*, πένης.

**Possess**, κέκτημαι.

**Possession**, κτήμα; *possessions*, sometimes αγαθά.

**Possible**, is —, ἔστι or ἔξεστι; *as* . . . *as* —, ὥς or ὅτι with superlative.

**Post**, καθίστημι.

**Pour**, — *out as an offering*, σπένδω.

**Poverty**, πενία.

**Power**, κράτος or δύναμις; *in the* — *of*, ἐπὶ with D.

**Practicable**, εὐπρακτός.

**Praise**, ἐπαινέω.

**Praiseworthy**, ἐπαινετός.

**Pray**, εὐχομαι.

**Pre-eminently**, διαφερόντως.

**Prefer**, αἰρέομαι.

**Present**, παρών, part. of πάρεμι used as adj.; *be* —, πάρεμι.

**Press**, πνέζω.

**Pretext**, πρόφασις.

**Prize**, ἀθλον.

**Proceed**, πορεύομαι.

**Proclaim**, κατακηρύττω.

**Proclamation**, μακά —, κηρύττω.

**Procure**, πορίζω.

**Promise**, ὑπισχνέομαι.

**Proof**, τεκμήριον.

**Proper**, — *time*, καιρός.

**Property**, χρήματα.

**Propitious**, ἰλεως.

**Prosperous**, εὐδαίμων.

**Protection**, ἐπικουρήμα.

**Provide**, πορίζω.

**Province**, ἀρχή.

**Provisions**, ἐπιτιθήδεια, with or without the article.

**Proxenus**, Πρόξενος.

**Prudent**, σώφρων.

**Publish**, ἀποδείκνυμι.

**Punish**, κολάζω or ζημιόω.

**Punisher**, κολαστής.

**Punishment**, inflict —, δίκην ἐπιτίθω.

**Purchase**, ἠνέομαι.

**Purify**, καθαίρω.

**Purple**, φοινίκεος or πορφύρεος.

**Purpose**, for the — of, ἐφ' ᾧτε.

**Pursue**, διώκω.

**Pursuit**, διώξις.

**Put**, τίθω; — *to flight*, τρέπομαι; — *to death*, ἀποκτείνω; — *to vote*, ἐπιψηφίζω; — *to sea*, ἀνάγομαι; — *on*, ἐνδύνω; — *on one's breast-plate*, θωρακίζομαι.

**Pyramid**, πυραμίς.



**Q.**

**Quail**, ὄρνις.  
**Question**, ἐρωτάω.  
**Quick**, ταχύς.  
**Quickly**, ταχύ.

**R.**

**Raise**, — *up*, ἀνίστημι.  
**Rank**, τάξις.  
**Ransom**, λύομαι.  
**Rapidly**, ταχέως.  
**Rather**, μάλλον.  
**Ratify**, επικυρώω.  
**Ravine**, χαράδρα.  
**Reach**, — *down*, καθήκω.  
**Read**, ἀναγιγνώσκω.  
**Ready**, *make* —, παρασκευάζομαι.  
**Receive**, λαμβάνω, in the sense of taking in one's hand, laying hold of; *δέχομαι*, in the sense of holding out one's hand to receive what is offered, accepting.  
**Reconcile**, διαλλάττω or καταλλάττω.  
**Refrain**, ἀπέχομαι.  
**Refuge**, *take* —, καταφεύγω.  
**Refuse**, οὐ φημι.  
**Regard**, — *happy*, εὐδαιμονίζω; *in* — *to*, πρὸς *w. A.*  
**Remain**, μένω.  
**Remember**, μέμνημαι.  
**Remit**, ἀποπέμπω.  
**Reply**, *make* —, ἀποκρίνομαι.  
**Reputation**, δόξα.  
**Repute**, *in* —, ἐνδοξος.  
**Rescue**, σώζω.

**Resolutely**, στερρῶς.  
**Respect**, αἰδώς; *with* — *to*, πρὸς *w. A.*  
**Rest**, ἀναπαύομαι; *the* — *of*, ὁ ἄλλος; *the* —, οἱ ἄλλοι or οἱ λοιποί.  
**Restore**, κατάργω.  
**Restrain**, κατέχω.  
**Retaliate**, ἀντιποιέω.  
**Retreat**, φεύγω.  
**Return**, *induce to* —, ἀποστρέφω.  
**Reville**, λουδορέω.  
**Revolt**, ἀφίσταμαι.  
**Reward**, μισθός.  
**Rich**, πλούσιος; *be* —, πλουτέω.  
**Ride**, ἐλαίνω; — *by*, παρελαίνω; — *away*, ἀπελαίνω.  
**Right**, δίκαιος, morally; δεξιός, direction.  
**River**, ποταμός.  
**Road**, ὁδός.  
**Rob**, στερέω, ἀποστερέω, or ἀφαιρέομαι.  
**Robber**, ληστής; — *of* temples, ιερόσυλος.  
**Robbery**, ληστεία.  
**Robe**, κίνδυς.  
**Rock**, πέτρα.  
**Royal**, βασιλικός or βασιλικός; — *authority*, βασιλεία.  
**Rule**, ἄρχω.  
**Run**, τρέχω, in the general sense; θέω, denotes haste and quickness, and is comm. used of bodies of men, a military term; — *forward*, προτρέχω; — *up*, προσθέω.  
**Rush**, ἵεμαι or ὀρμάω; — *on*, ὀρμάω.

**S.**

**Sacred**, ἱερός.  
**Sacrifice**, θυσία; θύω.  
**Safe**, ἀσφαλής or σῶος.  
**Safely**, ἀσφαλῶς.  
**Safety**, σωτηρία or ἀσφάλεια; *with* —, ἀσφαλῶς; *in great-est* —, ἀσφαλέστατα; *bring in* —, σώζω.  
**Sail**, — *away*, ἀποπλέω or ἐκπλέω.  
**Sailor**, ναύτης.  
**Same**, αὐτός with the art., 399.  
**Samian**, Σάμιος.  
**Sardis**, Σάρδεϊς.  
**Satrap**, σατράπης.  
**Save**, σώζω.  
**Savior**, σωτήρ.  
**Say**, λέγω or φημί; εἰπον, αἰδῶ.  
**Scout**, σκοπός.  
**Scrutinize**, ἐξετάζω.  
**Sea**, θάλαττα; *put to* —, ἀνάγομαι.  
**Seat**, *be seated*, κάθημαι.  
**Second**, ὑστεραίος.  
**Secret**, κρυπτός.  
**See**, ὁράω; — *to*, σκοπέω.  
**Seek**, ζητέω.  
**Seem**, — *best*, δοκέω.  
**Seer**, μάντις.  
**Self**, αὐτός, 989.  
**Self-control**, ἐγκράτεια.  
**Sell**, ἀποδίδομαι.  
**Send**, πέμπω, στέλλω (*p.* 89), or ἵημι; — *for*, μεταπέμπομαι; — *back* or *home*, ἀποπέμπω; — *forward*, προπέμπω; — *down*, καταπέμπω; — *word*, παραγγέλλω.

Sense, αἰσθησις.

Senseless, ἄνοος.

Separate, ἀποσκάω or  
διίστημι.

Servant, θεράπων.

Serve, — for hire, θη-  
τεύω.Set, ἵστημι; δύνω, of the  
sun; — before, παρα-  
τίθηναι; — on fire, καίω  
or ἐνάπτω; — out,  
ὁρμάομαι.

Seven, ἑπτὰ.

Severe, χαλεπός.

Shame, αἰσχύνη.

Sharp, ὀξύς.

Shepherd, ποιμήν.

Shield, ἀσπίς.

Ship, ναῦς.

Shoot, τοξεύω.

Shout, κραυγή; βοάω.

Show, φαίνω, to make to  
appear, to cause to be  
seen; δεικνύμι or ἐπι-  
δεικνύμι, prop. to show  
with the finger, hence  
to show in general.

Shun, φεύγω.

Sick, be —, ἀσθενέω.

Side, from the — of,  
παρά with G.; on all  
sides, πάντοθεν; on  
both sides, ἀμφοτέρω-  
θεν.Sight, ὄρασις; out of —,  
ἀφανής; in —, κατα-  
φανής.

Silence, σιγή.

Silent, be —, σιγάω.

Silver, ἀργύριον; — or  
of —, ἀργύρεος.

Simple, ἀπλός.

Since, ἐπεὶ or ὅποτε.

Sing, ᾄδω.

Singer, αἰδός.

Sink or — δαίω, κατα-  
δύνω, trans.

Six, ἕξ.

Skill, τέχνη.

Skin, διφθέρα.

Slander, διαβολή.

Slaughter, κόπτω or  
σφάττω.Slave, δούλος; be a —,  
δουλεύω.Slay, ἀποκτείνω, ἀπόλ-  
λυναι; be slain, ἀπο-  
θνήσκω.

Sleep, ἵπνος; καθεύδω.

Sling, σφενδόνη; σφεν-  
δονάω.

Slinger, σφενδονήτης.

Slowly, σχολῇ.

Small, μικρός.

Smelling, ὁσφρησις.

Snare, παγίς.

Sneeze, πτάρνυμαι.

So, οὕτως, adv. of man-  
ner; ὅ, logical par-  
ticle of inference; be  
—, οὕτως ἔχω.

Socrates, Σωκράτης.

Soldier, στρατιώτης;  
light-armed —, γυ-  
μνής.Some, τῖς; οἱ μὲν, 981;  
— one or body or  
thing, τῖς, τι.

Sometimes, ἐνίοτε.

Son, υἱός, in general;  
παῖς, child, of either  
sex.

Song, ᾠδή.

Sooner, πρόσθεν.

Soothsayer, μάντις.

Sophist, σοφιστής.

Sophocles, Σοφοκλῆς.

Sorrow, λύπη.

Sort, of every —, παντο-  
δαπός.

Soul, θυμός.

Sound, σημαίνω, to give  
a signal, with a per-  
sonal subject; φθέγ-  
γομαι, of any loud,  
clear sound.

Source, πηγή.

Sparta, Σπάρτη.

Spartan, Σπαρτιάτης.

Speak or — of, λέγω;  
εἶπον, εἶπε; — the  
truth, ἀληθεύω.

Spear, λόγχη.

Speech, λόγος.

Speed, at full —, ἀνὰ  
κράτος.

Spoils, σκῦλα.

Sportsman, θηρευτής.

Spot, χωρίον.

Spring, κρήνη.

Square, πλαίσιον.

Stadium, στάδιον.

Stag, ἔλαφος.

Stage, σταθμός.

Stand, ἵσταμαι or ἕστη-  
κα; — by, παρίστα-  
μαι; — around, πε-  
ρίσταμαι; — under  
arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.

Standard, σημειον.

State, λέγω; πόλις.

Station, σταθμός.

Steal, κλέπτω.

Steep, πρηνής.

Stern, στυγνός.

Still, ἐτι.

Stir, — up, ταράττω.

Stone, λίθος; βάλλω.

Stop, παύω; — fighting,  
καταλίσσω.Stopping-place, στα-  
θμός.

Straightway, εὐθύς.

Stranger, ξένος.

Stream, ῥόος.

Strengthen, *ρύννυμι*.Strife, *ἔρις*.Strike, *παίω*, strike with the hand or something in it; *πλήττω*, a stronger word.Strive, *πειράομαι*; — after, *ὀρέγομαι*.Strong, *ισχυρός*.Stronghold, *χωρίον* or *χωρίον ισχυρόν*.Struggle, *ἀγών*.Successfully, *καλῶς*.Suffer, *πάσχω*; — death, *ἀποθνήσκω*.Summit, *ἄκρον*.Summon, *καλέω*.Sun, *ἥλιος*.Supperless, *ἀδειπνος*.Support, *τρέφω*.Surmount, *ὑπερβάλλω*.Surpass, *ὑπερέχω*.Surprise, *be surprised*, *θαυμάζω*.Surrender, *παράδιδωμι*.Surround, *περιέχω*.Suspect, *ὑποπτεύω*.Suspicion, *ὑποψία*.Swear, — *falsely*, *ἐπιωρκέω*.Sweat, *ιδρώς*.Sweet, *ἡδύς*, agreeable in a very wide sense; *γλυκύς*, prop. sweet to the taste.Sword, *short* —, *ἀκινάκης*.Syracusan, *Συρακόσιος*.Syrian, *Σύριος*; *Σύρος*.

## T.

Table, *τράπεζα*.Take, *λαμβάνω*; — place, *γίγνομαι*; — away,*ἀφαιρέω*; — *part in an expedition*, *στρατεύομαι*.Talent, *τάλαντον*.Targeteer, *πελταστής*.Taste, *γεύσις*; *γεύομαι*.Teacher, *διδάσκαλος*.Tegea, *Τεγέα*.Team, *ζεύγος*.Tell, *λέγω*; *εἶπον*, *told*.Temple, *νεώς*; *robber of temples*, *ιερόσυλος*.Ten, *δέκα*; — *thousand*, *μύριοι*.Tent, *σκηνή*.Terrify, *ἐκπλήττω*.Test, *βάσανος*.Than, *ἢ*.That, *ἐκεῖνος*, demon. pron.; *ὅτι*, in indir. disc.; *ὥς*, *ὡς*, *ὡς*, in the sense of *in order that*; *μή*, after verbs of fearing; *so* —, *ὥστε*; *O or would* —, *εἴθε*.The, *ὁ*, *ἡ*, *τό*.Theatre, *θέατρον*.Theft, *κλοπή*.Their, often by the article; sometimes by *αὐτῶν*, gen. plur. of *αὐτός*.Them, oblique cases of *αὐτός* in the plur.Themistocles, *Θεμιστοκλῆς*.Themselves, *ἐαυτῶν*, reflex.; *αὐτοί*, *iptens.* like *ipse*.Then, *τότε*, of time; *δή*, inferential; *ἐνθα*, thereupon; *and* —, *εἴτα* *δέ*.Thence, *ἐντεῦθεν*.There, *ἐνταῦθα*, ofplace; when merely expletive not to be translated; *from* —, *ἐντεῦθεν*; *be* —, *παρεμ.*Therefore, *οὖν*, *ἄρα*, or *τοίνυν*.Thereupon, *ἐνταῦθα* or *ἐνθα*.Thermopylae, *Θερμοπύλαι*.These, see *This*.Thief, *φῶρ*.Think, *νομίζω* or *οἶμαι*.Third, *τρίτος*.Thirty, *τριάκοντα*.This, *οὗτος* or *ὁδε*, 1004, 1005.Those, see *That*.Thought, *take* — *in return*, *ἀντεπιμελέομαι*.Thousand, *χίλιοι*; *two* —, *δισχίλιοι*; *ten* —, *μύριοι*.Thrace, *Θράκη*.Thracian, *Θρᾷξ*.Three, *τρεῖς*; — *hundred*, *τριακόσιοι*.Through, *διά*.Throw, *ρίπτω*; — *in*, *ἐμβάλλω*.Thus, *ὥδε*, in the sense of *as follows*.Tiara, *στέφανος*.Tigris, *Τίγρης*.Time, *χρόνος*, in general; *ώρα*, season, hour; *proper* —, *καιρός*; *at that* —, *τότε*; *each* —, *ἐκάστοτε*; *in* —, *ἐνκαιρῶς*; *at the same* — *with*, *ἅμα* *with* *n.*Tissaphernes, *Τισσαφέρνης*.

**To**, εἰς, ἐπὶ, παρά, ὥς,   
 or πρὸς.  
**Toil**, πόνος; full of —,   
 πολύπονος.  
**Tongue**, γλῶσσα.  
**Too**, ἄγαν.  
**Torch**, λαμπάς.  
**Touch**, ἀφή; ἄπτομαι.  
**Towards**, ἐπὶ w. g.  
**Tower**, τύρσις.  
**Track**, ἰχνιον.  
**Traitor**, προδότης.  
**Transgress**, παραβαίνω   
 or ἁμαρτάνω.  
**Transport**, διαβιβάζω.  
**Treason**, προδοσία.  
**Treasure**, θησαυρός.  
**Treat**, χράομαι.  
**Treaty**, σπονδαί or συν-   
 θήκη.  
**Tree**, δένδρον.  
**Trench**, τάφος.  
**Tribute**, δασμός.  
**Trireme**, τριήρης.  
**Trojan**, Τρωικός.  
**Trophy**, τρόπαιον.  
**Trouble**, ταραττώ or   
 ἀνιάω.  
**Troy**, Τροία.  
**Truce**, σπονδαί.  
**True**, ἀληθής.  
**Trumpet**, σάλπιγξ.  
**Trust**, πιστεύω or πέ-   
 ποιθα.  
**Truth**, speak the —,   
 ἀληθεύω.  
**Try**, ἐπιχειρέω or πει-   
 ράομαι.  
**Tumult**, θόρυβος.  
**Tunic**, χιτών.  
**Turn**, τρέπω or στρέφω.  
**Twenty**, εἰκοσι.  
**Two**, δύο; — thousand,   
 δισχίλιοι.  
**Tyrant**, τύραννος.

U.

**Under**, ὑπό.  
**Underneath**, be —,   
 ὑπέμει.  
**Understanding**, σύνε-   
 σις.  
**Undertaking**, πράξις,   
 πρᾶγμα, or ἔργον.  
**Uneducated**, ἀπαιδευ-   
 τος.  
**Unfinished**, ἀτελής.  
**Unfortunate**, ἀτυχήs or   
 δυστυχής.  
**Unguarded**, ἀφύλακτος.  
**Unjust**, ἀδίκος.  
**Unless** = if not.  
**Unprepared**, ἀπαρα-   
 σκεύαστος.  
**Unprincipled**, πονηρός.  
**Unseaworthy**, ἀπλοός.  
**Unseemly**, αἰσχρός.  
**Until**, μέχρι, ἄχρι, ἔστε,   
 ἕως, or πρὶν.  
**Up**, — along, ἀνά.  
**Upon**, ἐπὶ.  
**Uprightness**, δικαιοσύ-   
 νη.  
**Uproar**, θόρυβος.  
**Urge**, κελεύω.  
**Us**, see I.  
**Use**, make — of, χράο-   
 μαι.  
**Useful**, χρήσιμος.

V.

**Valor**, ἀρετή.  
**Vast**, πολὺς.  
**Vengeance**, take — on,   
 ἀποτινομαι or τιμωρέο-   
 μαι.  
**Very**, μάλα.  
**Vex**, λυπέω.  
**Vicious**, πονηρός.  
**Victorious**, be —, νικάω.

**Vigilant**, ἐπιμελής.  
**Vigorously**, ισχυρώς.  
**Village**, κώμη; village-   
 chief, κωμάρχης.  
**Villager**, κωμήτης.  
**Vine**, ἄμπελος.  
**Violate**, παραμελέω.  
**Violently**, βιαίως.  
**Virtue**, ἀρετή.  
**Voice**, φωνή.  
**Voyage**, πλόος

W.

**Wagon**, ἄμαξα; pass-   
 able by wagons, ἄμαξι-   
 τός.  
**Wailing**, ὀδυρμός.  
**Wait**, περιμένω; — for,   
 ἀναμένω or περιμένω.  
**Wall**, τείχος; build a   
 — to intercept, ἀπο-   
 τειχίζω.  
**War**, πόλεμος; at —,   
 πόλεμος; — or make   
 —, πολεμέω.  
**Ward**, — off, ἀμύνω.  
**Watchword**, σύνθημα.  
**Water**, ὕδωρ; fetch —,   
 ὑδροφορέω.  
**Way**, ὁδός; give —,   
 ἐκκλίνω; give — to,   
 πείθομαι; in this —,   
 οὕτως.  
**Weak**, ἀσθενής.  
**Wealth**, πλοῦτος.  
**Wear**, ἔχω; — out, κα-   
 τατρίβω.  
**Weep**, δακρύνω.  
**Weight**, βάρος.  
**Well**, εὖ or καλῶς; it   
 is —, καλῶς ἔχει.  
**Well-armed**, εὐοπλος.  
**Well-born**, εὐγενής.  
**Well-disposed**, εὖνοος.

**Wet**, βρέχω.  
**What**, τίς, inter.; ὅς, rel.; ὅστις, gen. rel. and indir. inter.  
**Whatever**, ὅστις.  
**When**, ὡς, ἐπεί, or ἐπειδὴ.  
**Whence**, πόθεν.  
**Whenever**, ὁπότε or ἐπειδὴ.  
**Where**, ἐνθα or ὅπη.  
**Wherefore**, ὥστε.  
**Wherever**, ὅπου.  
**Whether**, εἰ.  
**Which**, ὅς.  
**Whichever**, ὁπότερος.  
**Whip**, μάστιξ.  
**White**, λευκός.  
**Whither**, ποῖ.  
**Who**, τίς, inter.; ὅς, rel.  
**Whole**, ὅλος or πᾶς.  
**Whosoever**, ὅς.  
**Why**, τί.  
**Width**, εὖρος.  
**Wife**, γυνή.  
**Wild**, ἄγριος; — *beast*, θηρίον.  
**Willing**, βε —, ἐθέλω.  
**Wind**, ἄνεμος.  
**Wine**, οἶνος.  
**Wing**, κέρας.  
**Winter**, χειμῶν.  
**Wisdom**, σοφία.  
**Wise**, σοφός.  
**Wish**, ἐθέλω or βούλομαι.

**With**, σύν, ἔχων; — *the aid of*, σύν; — *respect to*, πρὸς.  
**Withdraw**, ἀποσπάω or ἀναχωρέω.  
**Within**, εἰσω, indicates the motion of going into the place; ἐνδον, in the sense of in the inside, without implying such motion; ἐντός, prop. inwardly, but sometimes as a prep. w. ε.  
**Without**, ἀνευ; — *breakfast*, ἀνάριστος.  
**Witness**, μάρτυς.  
**Wolf**, λύκος.  
**Woman**, γυνή; *old* —, γραιὺς; *Cilician* —, Κίλισσα.  
**Wonder**, θαυμάζω.  
**Wonderful**, θαυμαστός.  
**Wooden**, ξύλινος.  
**Word**, λόγος; *bring or carry back* —, ἀπαγγέλλω; *send* —, παραγγέλλω; *pass the* — *to one another*, διαγγέλλω.  
**Work**, ἐργάζομαι.  
**Worse**, c. of κακός.  
**Worsted**, be —, ἡττάομαι.  
**Worthy**, ἄξιος.

**Would**, — *that*, εἴθε or εἰ γάρ.  
**Wound**, τιτρώσκω.  
**Write**, γράφω.  
**Wrong** or *do* —, ἀδικέω; *wrong-doing*, ἁμαρτία.

## X.

**Xenias**, Ξενίας.  
**Xenophon**, Ξενοφών.

## Y.

**Year**, ἐνιαυτός.  
**Yet**, not —, οὐπω or μήπω; and —, καίτοι.  
**Yield**, ὑφίεμαι.  
**You**, σύ.  
**Young**, νέος; — *man*, νεανίας.  
**Your** or *yours*, σός or ἡμέτερος, and often by the gen. of σύ.  
**Yourself**, σεαυτοῦ, reflex.; αὐτός, intens. like ipse.  
**Youth**, νεότης.

## Z.

**Zealous**, πρόθυμος.  
**Zeus**, Ζεύς.

## ADVERTISEMENTS



# GREEK TEXT-BOOKS.

## *Goodwin's Greek Grammar. Revision of 1892.*

By WILLIAM W. GOODWIN, Ph.D., Eliot Professor of Greek Literature in Harvard College. Revised and Enlarged Edition. 12mo. Half morocco. xxxvi + 451 pages. Mailing price, \$1.65; for introd., \$1.50.

**F**OR thirteen years the second edition stood unchallenged as the best elementary Greek Grammar in the English language. Nevertheless it has been possible to improve it.

1. The relative degrees of prominence that should be given to the various aspects of grammar have been carefully considered of late years, and the new edition of Goodwin will be found in accord with the soundest ideas on this subject.

2. Changes have been freely made where improvement could be effected. For instance, a great part of the section on the verb has been remodeled and rewritten.

3. Particular attention has been paid to improvements in the Syntax, and the chief increase has been made in this department.

4. A radical and marked improvement has been made in the numbering of sections.

This is offered as the best Greek Grammar for preparatory schools and colleges that reasonably can be demanded in the present state of our knowledge and experience.

It should be borne in mind that Goodwin's Greek Grammar is entirely complete. It does not require the student to get the author's MOODS AND TENSES, as it contains as much on these subjects as any elementary Greek Grammar does or should.

No difficulty will be experienced in using the new edition of Goodwin's Grammar with texts that refer to the former edition. A complete table of parallel references is given at the beginning of the new edition.

The work is so favorably and universally known that it is not deemed necessary to print any commendations. A few figures however may be found of interest. In the year 1893, according to the best reports attainable, the Grammar stood as follows in four representative states.

Massachusetts . . .	171	Schools using Goodwin.	24	Using the grammar standing next
New York . . . . .	233	" "	51	" "
Illinois . . . . .	60	" "	17	" "
Georgia . . . . .	57	" "	8	" "



## *The Beginner's Greek Book.*

By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Professor of Greek in Harvard University, and author of *First Lessons in Greek*, etc. 12mo. Half leather. xv + 428 + 70 pages. By mail, \$1.60; for introduction, \$1.50.

THE Beginner's Greek Book aims to give the pupil only the forms, constructions, and vocabulary which will be of practical use to him in reading.

The book is complete in itself, not requiring reference to any grammar. It presents, in carefully graded lessons, the usual forms and ordinary constructions of the language, its general vocabulary, and selections for reading. The lessons present the facts of grammar simply and briefly, and furnish, with the necessary special vocabularies, exercises for practice both in reading and in writing Greek. The selections for reading are sufficient to meet all the demands of the first year's study. The book is in two Divisions :

I. Lessons 1-100, a First Book in Greek, complete in itself.

II. Lessons 101-139, a Greek Reading Book and Elementary Syntax.

**C. F. Smith**, *Prof. of Greek, Vanderbilt University*: A very careful examination of the book leads me to believe that it will be found the best, and in the end the shortest road yet offered by an American text-book as an introduction to the thorough study of the most perfect of all languages. I firmly believe that this work must be the beginner's Greek book for at least the next decade or score of years, and that its general use in the schools of the country will give a tremendous impulse to the study of Greek.

**F. H. Ellis**, *Instructor in Greek, Wesleyan Academy, Wilbraham, Mass.*: It is in use at our Academy and is giving complete satisfaction.

**M. L. D'Ooge**, *Prof. of Greek, University of Michigan*: I find it admirably fitted to accomplish the end for which it was made. It serves

at once as a grammar, a reader, and a composition book for the first year's study. If thoroughly studied it cannot fail to give the student a sufficient acquaintance with the forms, the vocabulary, and the syntax of Greek, to enable him to go on to the reading of the *Anabasis* and the more systematic study of the language with success.

**C. S. Crosman**, *Head Master Haverford College Grammar School, Penn.*: I think it one of the finest text-books ever published.

**William G. Manly**, *Prof. of Greek in the Missouri State University*: I regard it as the best book yet published for beginners in Greek.

**J. B. Sewall**, *Principal of Thayer Academy, South Braintree, Mass.*: It is simply admirable. I do not see how it could be improved.

## White's First Lessons in Greek.

Prepared to accompany Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and designed as an Introduction either to his Greek Reader or to his *Selections from Xenophon and Herodotus*, or to the *Anabasis of Xenophon*. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Professor of Greek in Harvard University. 12mo. Half-morocco. x+286 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.30; Introduction, \$1.20.

A SERIES of eighty lessons, with progressive Greek-English and English-Greek Exercises, taken mainly from the first four books of *Xenophon's Anabasis*. The Exercises consist wholly of complete sentences, followed by a series of Additional Exercises on Forms, and complete Vocabularies. These lessons are carefully graded, and do not follow the order of arrangement of the Grammar, but begin the study of the verb with the second lesson, and then pursue it alternately with that of the remaining parts of speech. The references are to the new edition of Goodwin.

Alexander Kerr, Prof. of Greek, University of Wisconsin: The best book for beginners which I have ever examined.

E. H. Wilson, Prin. of Wilson School for Boys, Norwalk, Conn.: It is the best book for beginners in Greek I have ever used.

## Companion of Parallel References to Hadley and

*Allen's Greek Grammar.*

Designed to accompany the second edition of *A Series of First Lessons in Greek*. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D. iv + 45 pages. This pamphlet accompanies all copies of *White's First Lessons in Greek* free of charge, when so ordered, and thoroughly adapts the *First Lessons in Greek* to use with Hadley & Allen's Grammar. Exact parallels have been found to almost all the references in the *Lessons*, and the new references are more than simple parallels: they are made to present the particular point or subject fully and completely.

## Leighton's New Greek Lessons.

With references to Hadley's Greek Grammar as well as to Goodwin's New Greek Grammar. Intended as an Introduction to *Xenophon's Anabasis* or to Goodwin's Greek Reader. By R. F. LEIGHTON, Ph.D. (Lips.), late Princ. of the Fall River High School, Mass. 12mo. Half-morocco. 283 pages. Mailing price, \$1.30; for introduction, \$1.20.

ABOUT seventy easy and well-graded lessons, both Greek and English, introduce the pupil to the first book of *Xenophon's Anabasis*, from which the Exercises and Vocabularies are mainly selected. The amount of matter to be translated into Greek is sufficient to prepare a student for most American colleges.

## New Anabasis.

First Four Books with an Illustrated Vocabulary. Revised by Professor W. W. GOODWIN, author of Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and Professor JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, author of Greek Lessons, The Beginner's Greek Book, etc. 12mo. Half Leather. With map and illustrations. For introduction, \$1.50.

THE Greek text has been thoroughly revised, and is in many points very different from that of L. Dindorf, which was the basis of the text in the earlier editions.

The text is newly printed in large Porson pica, and the lines of each page are numbered in the margin to facilitate reference. Frequent summaries of the contents are inserted in the page, to enable the student to know what is coming and to review at a glance what he has already read.

There is an introduction of 43 pages, which contains the information about history and antiquities which is needed for an understanding of the Anabasis.

The notes have been thoroughly revised and carefully adapted to the wants of students who are beginning their study of Greek literature with the Anabasis. The grammatical information is given chiefly by references to the grammars, but seldom without some hint as to the nature of the construction. The notes have been made on the conviction that the first Greek book read by a student must be used in part as a basis for drill in the ordinary construction of syntax, and that it is only by systematic study of syntax at the outset that a student can prepare himself to read Greek afterwards without constantly stumbling over common forms of syntax.

The well known Dictionary to the whole Anabasis, prepared by Professors White and Morgan, is an integral part of the present edition. (See a later page.)

The book is thus made up by the collaboration of three eminent scholars and specialists and can be most confidently recommended as able and thorough in scholarship, skillful in adaptation to the end in view, and free from all features that are merely "taking" and without real value.

## Anabasis Dictionary. ✓

An Illustrated Dictionary to Xenophon's *Anabasis*, with groups of words etymologically related. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Professor of Greek, and MORRIS H. MORGAN, Assistant Professor of Greek and Latin, in Harvard University. 12mo. Cloth. viii + 290 pages. Mailing price, \$1.35; for introduction, \$1.25. Also bound with Goodwin and White's *Anabasis*. By mail, \$1.65; for introduction, \$1.50.

THIS is not a compilation from other vocabularies, but is made on the basis of a new collection and examination of all the words in the *Anabasis* itself. It contains all words found in any of the principal editions now in use, both here and in Germany, with every meaning which each word has in the *Anabasis*, and with full references to the passages in which they occur. The articles on geography, biography, and especially on public and private antiquities, are fuller than is usual in such a work, and are illustrated with seventy-nine cuts taken from the antique.

D. W. Abercrombie, *Prin. Worcester Academy, Worcester, Mass.*: The vocabulary is altogether the very best I have ever seen, and leaves nothing to be desired. The discussion under each word is remarkably full and valuable; especially noticeable are the proper names and the words on which the illustrations are based. The grouping of related words is also very helpful and gives evidence of accurate and recent scholarship. Altogether this edition must prove to be of the greatest helpfulness to the work in Greek in preparatory schools.

## Greek-English Word-List. ✓

Containing about 977 of the most common Greek Words. By ROBERT BAIRD, Professor of Greek, Northwestern University. 12mo. Cloth. 43 pages. Mailing price, 35 cents; for introduction, 30 cents.

THE lack of a vocabulary is the greatest obstacle to the reading of Greek and the enjoyment of Greek literature. This little manual is designed to help the student attack and master this difficulty by itself. Those Greek words are presented with which he ought to be perfectly familiar, and by their arrangement and the addition of derivative and cognate words, the task of learning and remembering them is reduced to a minimum.

<p>William T. Peck, <i>Prin. of Classical Department, High School, Providence, R. I.</i>: I am very much pleased with it.</p>	<p>G. C. Bragdon, <i>Prin. of Lasell Seminary, Auburndale, Mass.</i>: A decided acquisition to younger students in translation.</p>
---	---

## The Beginner's Greek Composition.

Based mainly upon Xenophon's *Anabasis*, Book I. By WILLIAM C. COLLAR, Head-Master of Roxbury Latin School, and M. GRANT DANIELL, Principal of Chauncy-Hall School. Sq. 16mo. Cloth. viii + 201 pages. Illustrated. Mailing price, 95 cents; for introduction, 90 cents.

**THIS** book is designed to offer a complete preparation for admission to college. It contains eighty-five exercises for oral and written translation based on the first book of the *Anabasis*, with notes and numerous comparisons of Greek and Latin idioms and constructions. Following these are several miscellaneous passages of continuous English for translation into Greek, and certain Harvard admission papers suitably annotated.

**B. Perrin, Prof. of Greek, Yale University:** It seems just the thing, and is admirably done.

**W. S. Tyler, Prof. of Greek, Amherst College:** It is a little gem both in form and contents. The plan is a good one and it is executed with the wisdom and care which were to be expected in the work of such scholars and teachers.

**Edward B. Clapp, Prof. of Greek, University of California:** It is the best book for the purpose which we have.

**George D. Lord, Prof. of Greek,**

**Dartmouth College:** Its method is sound. Its clear and compact treatment make it markedly practical.

**Henry M. Tyler, Prof. of Greek, Smith College:** It strikes me as an excellent hand-book.

**Jos. R. Ewing, Prof. of Greek, Ottawa University, Kas.:** I prefer it to any composition book I have ever seen. It is unparalleled in every respect.

**Edward North, Prof. of Greek, Hamilton College:** It is a good example of recent advance in the teaching of Greek and Latin.

## Goodwin's Greek Reader.

Edited by Professor W. W. GOODWIN, of Harvard University. 12mo. Half morocco. 384 pages. Mailing price, \$1.65; for introd., \$1.50.

**CONSISTING** of Selections from Xenophon, Plato, Herodotus, and Thucydides. With colored maps, notes, and references to the grammar.

## Cebes' Tablet.

Edited with Introduction, Notes, Vocabulary, and Grammatical Questions, by RICHARD PARSONS, Professor of Greek, Ohio Wesleyan University. 12mo. Cloth. 94 pages. Mailing price, 85 cents; for introduction, 75 cents.

**EASY** Attic prose to supplement or replace the *Anabasis*.

Seymour's School Iliad.

With Introduction, Commentary, and Illustrated Vocabulary, by THOMAS D. SEYMOUR, Professor of Greek in Yale College.

Books I.-III. Square 12mo. Half-leather. 371 pages. Mailing price, \$1.35; for introduction, \$1.25.

Books I.-VI. 478 pages. Mailing price, \$1.75; for introduction, \$1.60.

THIS is believed to be without exception the ideal Iliad for school use. The introduction, which contains forty-five pages, presents, in a concise but systematic form, the most important facts regarding Homeric life, the Homeric poem, Homeric style, syntax, dialect, and verse. The text is printed in the large and clear type that has distinguished the College Series of Greek Authors. The commentary has been adapted to the wants of beginners in Homer. The notes are copious for the first three books. They are less copious for Books IV. to VI., but the commentary on Book VI. is fuller than that on Books IV. and V. One finds numberless evidences that the editor did his work not only in a careful and in a painstaking and scholarly way, but with personal pleasure and with sympathetic regard for the difficulties of beginners. The vocabulary described below contains more than twenty wood-cuts, most of which are new in this country.

**A. H. Buck, Prof. of Greek, Boston Univ.**: In this book both editor and publisher seem to me to have done their best to furnish a positive and valuable help to an easy and adequate preparation for college work in Greek poetry, and thus to have made a notable contribution to the cause of classical learning.

**Angie Clara Chapin, Prof. of Greek, Wellesley Coll.**: It seems to me particularly rich in what may be called literary apparatus. With such a guide a teacher will have no excuse for teaching the Iliad as merely "a queer kind of prose," as Professor Seymour says. (Dec. 16, 1889.)

**William Goodell Frost, Prof. of Greek Language and Literature,**

**Oberlin, Coll.**: The Introduction is admirable for its selection of material, and sound in the views expressed. Of course the Vocabulary is a feature which appeals at once to every student of Homer. I observe at random through both Vocabulary and notes numerous felicities which reveal conscientious and loving care. I can hardly see how the volume as a whole could be improved.

**Charles Forster Smith, Prof. of Greek, Vanderbilt Univ., Nashville, Tenn.**: I do not doubt that it will be universally conceded to be the best school edition of any part of the Iliad that has yet been put on the American market. I shall recommend Professor Seymour's Iliad to all the schools that fit boys for us.

## Homeric Vocabulary.

A Concise Vocabulary to the First Six Books of Homer's Iliad. By THOMAS D. SEYMOUR of Yale College. Square 12mo. Cloth. x + 105 pages. Mailing price, 80 cents; for introduction, 75 cents.

THIS Vocabulary has not been compiled from other dictionaries, but has been made from the poem itself. The maker has endeavored to give nothing but what is important for the accurate and appreciative reading of the Iliad, and yet to show the original and derived meanings of the words, and to suggest translations which should be both simple and dignified.

Charles M. Moss, *Prof. of Greek Language and Literature, Illinois Wesleyan University*: The vocabulary, I think, is a move in the right direction,—toward saving students a needless waste of time. It is well enough on paper to talk about a student's getting so much from use of a large lexicon; but that advantage is mostly imaginary, if I may judge from thirteen years' experience in the class-room. What is needed is something that will give what a student (not a professor) can make the most telling use of.

## Syntax of the Moods and Tenses of the Greek

*Verb.*

Rewritten and Enlarged. By WILLIAM WATSON GOODWIN, LL.D., Eliot Professor of Greek Literature in Harvard University. 8vo. Cloth. xxxi + 464 pages. Mailing Price, \$2.15; Introduction Price, \$2.00.

IT is only necessary to say of the new edition that it is a most careful revision and a judicious enlargement of the previous one. Full use has been made of all contributions, American and foreign, to the discussion of the subjects here treated, as well as of the author's own further investigations and maturer judgments. The work is presented as something indispensable to all students and teachers of Greek.

## Selections from Xenophon and Herodotus.

With Notes adapted to the revised edition of Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and copperplate maps. Edited by W. W. GOODWIN, Ph.D., LL.D., Eliot Professor of Greek Literature, and JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Professor of Greek in Harvard College. 12mo. Half-morocco. vii + 397 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.65; for introduction, \$1.50.

## Greek Inflection.

By B. F. HARDING, Head Master of the Belmont School, Belmont, Mass. 12mo. Cloth. 54 pages. Mailing price, 55 cts.; for introduction, 50 cts.





Alfred

P	0	U
	/	U
P	5	U
	/	-
U	/	U
	-	-
ACCENT		

This book should be returned  
the Library on or before the last d  
stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred  
by retaining it beyond the specified  
time.

Please return promptly.

